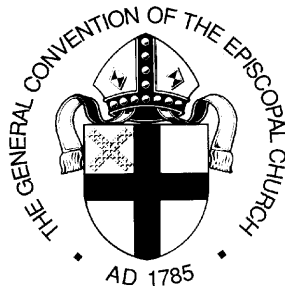


CONSTITUTION & CANONS 1994



Digital Copyright Notice

Copyright 2022. The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America

All rights reserved. Limited reproduction of excerpts of this is permitted for personal research and educational activities. Systematic or multiple copy reproduction; electronic retransmission or redistribution; print or electronic duplication of any material for a fee or for commercial purposes; altering or recompiling any contents of this document for electronic re-display, and all other re-publication that does not qualify as *fair use* are not permitted without prior written permission.

Send written requests for permission to re-publish to:

Rights and Permissions Office

The Archives of the Episcopal Church
107 Denson Drive
Austin, Texas 78752
Email: research@episcopalarchives.org
Telephone: 512-472-6816

CONSTITUTION & CANONS

FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE
PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH
IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
OTHERWISE KNOWN AS

the episcopal church

ADOPTED IN GENERAL CONVENTIONS

1789-1994

TOGETHER WITH
the rules of order

Revised by the Convention

1994

CONTENTS
CONSTITUTION OF THE GENERAL CONFERENCE

Part II

Article I. Of the General Conference
 II. Of Bishops
 III. Of Special Conferences for Foreign Lands
 IV. Of the Standing Commissions
 V. Of the Officers of the Church
 VI. Of Ministers' Churches
 VII. Of Synods
 VIII. Of Transfers of Clergymen
 IX. Of Clergy
 X. Of the Book of Common Prayer
 XI. Of Orders of the Holy Eucharist
 XII. Of Sacraments and Rites

CONSTITUTION & CANONS

Part I

Canon 1. Of the General Convention
 2. Of the Synodical Conference
 3. Of the Domestic and Foreign Missions
 4. Of the Executive Council
 5. Of the Archdeacons of the Episcopal Church
 6. Of the Method of Holding an Annual Year of the General
 The Church
 7. Of the Rules Method of Calling a New Bishop
 8. Of the Church Property Fund
 9. Of Finance
 10. Of New Dioceses
 11. Of Episcopal Jurisdiction
 12. Of Resignation of Bishops
 13. Of Pastors and Congregations
 14. Of Church Vesting
 15. Of Organization of the Foreign Missions
 16. Of Clergy and Congregations Outside of the United States
 and Possessions
 17. Of Population, Membership, and Gifts
 18. Of the Administration of Holy Sacraments
 19. Of Population, Property, Holy Matrimony, and the
 Power and Jurisdiction of the Church in Matters
 of Marriage and Divorce

Part II

Canon 1. Of the Theological Education of Clergy
 2. Of the Education of Young Men
 3. Of the Education of Young Women
 4. Of a Seminary for Foreign Missions
 5. Of the Education of Clergy in Foreign Lands
 6. Of the Right of the Church
 7. Of the Duties and Obligations of Clergymen

CONTENTS
CONSTITUTION OF THE GENERAL CONVENTION

Preamble	1
Article I. Of the General Convention	1
II. Of Bishops	3
III. Of Bishops Consecrated for Foreign Lands	4
IV. Of the Standing Committee	4
V. Of Admission of New Dioceses	5
VI. Of Missionary Dioceses	6
VII. Of Provinces	7
VIII. Of Requisites for Ordination	7
IX. Of Courts	7
X. Of The Book of Common Prayer	8
XI. Of Dioceses and Missionary Dioceses	9
II. Of Amendments to the Constitution	9

CANONS OF THE GENERAL CONVENTION

Title I. Organization and Administration

Canon 1	Of the General Convention	11
2	Of the Presiding Bishop	23
3	Of the Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society	26
4	Of the Executive Council	27
5	Of the Archives of the Episcopal Church	31
6	Of the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of This Church	32
7	Of Business Methods in Church Affairs	33
8	Of The Church Pension Fund	35
9	Of Provinces	37
10	Of New Dioceses	39
11	Of Missionary Jurisdictions	41
12	Of Standing Committees	43
13	Of Parishes and Congregations	44
14	Of Parish Vestries	44
15	Of Congregations in Foreign Lands	45
16	Of Clergy and Congregations Seeking Affiliation with This Church	47
17	Of Regulations Respecting the Laity	47
18	Of the Solemnization of Holy Matrimony	49
19	Of Regulations Respecting Holy Matrimony: Concerning Preservation of Marriage, Dissolution of Marriage, and Remarriage	51

Title II. Worship

Canon 1	Of the Due Celebration of Sundays	53
2	Of Translations of the Bible	53
3	Of the Standard Book of Common Prayer	53
4	Of a Standing Liturgical Commission	55
5	Of the Authorization of Special Forms of Service	55
6	Of the Music of the Church	56
7	Of the Dedication and Consecration of Churches	56

Title III. Ministry

Canon	1	Of the Ministry of All Baptized Persons	57
	2	Of Commissions on Ministry	57
	3	Of Licensed Lay Persons	58
	4	Of Postulants for Holy Orders	60
	5	Of Candidates for Holy Orders	63
	6	Of the Ordination of Deacons	65
	7	Of Ordination to the Diaconate and Priesthood	67
	8	Of General Provisions Respecting Ordination	71
	9	Of the Ordination of Local Priests and Deacons	72
	10	Of Christian Clergy Previously Ordained or Licensed in Churches Not in the Historic Succession	74
	11	Of Priests and Deacons Ordained in Churches in the Historic Succession but Not in Communion with This Church ..	76
	12	Of Clergy Ordained by Bishops of Other Churches in Communion with This Church	78
	13	Of Deacons and Their Duties	79
	14	Of Clergy and Their Duties	80
	15	Of Clergy Not in Ecclesiastical Employment	83
	16	Of Letters Dimissory, Licenses, and Retirement	83
	17	Of the Calling of a Rector	86
	18	(Reserved)	86
	19	Of Persons Not Ordained in this Church Officiating in any Congregation	86
	20	Of the Reconciliation of Disagreements Affecting the Pastoral Relation	87
	21	Of the Dissolution of the Pastoral Relation	87
	22	Of the Election and Ordination of Bishops	89
	23	Of Missionary Bishops	93
	24	Of Bishops and Their Duties	95
	25	Of Bishops Coadjutor	96
	26	Of Suffragan Bishops	97
	27	Of Assistant Bishops	98
	28	Of the Incapacity, Resignation and Retirement of Bishops ..	99
	29	Of Dioceses Without Bishops	101
	30	Of Religious Orders and Other Christian Communities	102
	31	Of the Board for Theological Education	103
	32	Of the General Board of Examining Chaplains	105
	33	Of the Board for Church Deployment	106

Title IV. Ecclesiastical Discipline

Canon	1	Of Offenses for Which Bishops, Presbyters, or Deacons May Be Tried	107
	2	Of Amenability, Citation, and Attendance	108
	3	Of Courts, Their Membership and Procedure	109
	4	Of Presentments	116
	5	Of the Trial of a Bishop	118
	6	Of Appeals to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop	121
	7	Of a Member of the Clergy in Any Diocese Chargeable with Offenses in Another	122
	8	Of Renunciation of the Ministry	123

9	Of the Abandonment of the Communion of This Church by a Bishop	123
10	Of the Abandonment of the Communion of This Church by a Presbyter or Deacon	124
11	Of a Member of the Clergy Being Absent from the Diocese, or Abandoning the Work of the Ministry	125
12	Of Sentences	126
13	Of the Remission or Modification of Judicial Sentences.....	128

Title V. General Provisions

Canon	1	Of Enactment, Amendment, and Repeal	131
	2	Of Terminology Used in These Canons	132
	3	Of a Quorum	132

New Title IV (Effective January 1, 1996)

Canon	1	Of Offenses for Which Bishops, Priests, or Deacons May Be Presented and Tried, and Of Inhibitions	135
	2	Of Voluntary Submission to Discipline	137
	3	Of Presentments.....	138
	4	Of Diocesan Courts, and Courts of Review of the Trial of a Priest or Deacon, Their Membership and Procedure ..	146
	5	Of the Court for and the Trial of a Bishop	153
	6	Of Appeals to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop	158
	7	Of a Priest or Deacon in Any Diocese Chargeable with Offense in Another	161
	8	Of Renunciation of the Ministry by Members of the Clergy Amenable for an Offense.....	162
	9	Of Abandonment of the Communion of This Church by a Bishop	163
	10	Of Abandonment of the Communion of This Church by a Priest or Deacon	163
	11	Of a Priest or Deacon Engaging in Secular Employment without Consent, Being Absent from the Diocese, or Abandoning the Work of the Ministry	164
	12	Of Sentences	166
	13	Of the Remission or Modification of Sentences	168
	14	Of General Provisions Applicable to this Title.....	170
	15	Of Terminology used in this Title.....	174

RULES OF ORDER

House of Bishops	181
House of Deputies	193
Joint Rules—House of Bishops and House of Deputies	213

INDEX

Index to the Constitution and Canons	219
--	-----

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLE I.

CONSTITUTION

PREAMBLE

The Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, otherwise known as The Episcopal Church (which name is hereby recognized as also designating the Church), is a constituent member of the Anglican Communion, a Fellowship within the One, Holy, Catholic, and Apostolic Church, of those duly constituted Dioceses, Provinces, and regional Churches in communion with the See of Canterbury, upholding and propagating the historic Faith and Order as set forth in the Book of Common Prayer. This Constitution, adopted in General Convention in Philadelphia in October, 1789, as amended in subsequent General Conventions, sets forth the basic Articles for the government of this Church, and of its overseas missionary jurisdictions.

Name of Church.

Anglican
Communion.

ARTICLE I.

Sec. 1. There shall be a General Convention of this Church, consisting of the House of Bishops and the House of Deputies, which Houses shall sit and deliberate separately; and in all deliberations freedom of debate shall be allowed. Either House may originate and propose legislation, and all acts of the Convention shall be adopted and be authenticated by both Houses.

General
Convention.

Sec. 2. Each Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction, every Bishop Coadjutor, every Suffragan Bishop, every Assistant Bishop, and every Bishop who by reason of advanced age or bodily infirmity, or who, under an election to an office created by the General Convention, or for reasons of mission strategy determined by action of the General Convention or the House of Bishops, has resigned a jurisdiction, shall have a seat and a vote in the House of Bishops. A majority of all Bishops entitled to vote, exclusive of Bishops who have resigned their jurisdiction or positions, shall be necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business.

House of Bishops.

Quorum.

Sec. 3. At the General Convention next before the expiration of the term of office of the Presiding Bishop, it shall elect the Presiding Bishop of the Church. The House of Bishops shall choose one of the Bishops of this Church to be the Presiding Bishop of the Church by a vote of a majority of all Bishops, excluding retired Bishops not present, except that whenever two-thirds of the House of Bishops are present a majority vote shall suffice, such choice to be subject to confirmation by the House of Deputies. The term and tenure of office and duties and particulars of the election not inconsistent with the preceding provisions shall be prescribed by the Canons of the General Convention.

Election of
Presiding Bishop.

Term and tenure
of Office.

But if the Presiding Bishop of the Church shall resign the office as such, or if by reason of infirmity shall become disabled, or in case of death, the Bishop who, according to the Rules of the House of Bishops, becomes its Presiding Officer, shall (unless the date of the next General Convention is within three months) immediately call a special meeting of the House of Bishops, to elect a member thereof

Succession in
case of
resignation,
death, or
disability.

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLE I.

to be the Presiding Bishop. The certificate of election on the part of the House of Bishops shall be sent by the Presiding Officer to the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses, and if a majority of the Standing Committees of the Dioceses shall concur in the election, the Bishop elected shall become the Presiding Bishop of the Church.

House of
Deputies.

Sec. 4. The Church in each Diocese which has been admitted to union with the General Convention, each Area Mission established as provided by Article IV herein, and the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, shall be entitled to representation in the House of Deputies by not more than four ordained persons, Presbyters or Deacons, canonically resident in the Diocese and not more than four Lay Persons, confirmed adult communicants of this Church, in good standing in the Diocese but not necessarily domiciled in the Diocese; but the General Convention by Canon may reduce the representation to not fewer than two Deputies in each order. Each Diocese, Area Mission, and the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, shall prescribe the manner in which its Deputies shall be chosen.

Quorum.

To constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, the Clerical order shall be represented by at least one Deputy in each of a majority of the Dioceses entitled to representation, and the Lay order shall likewise be represented by at least one Deputy in each of a majority of the Dioceses entitled to representation.

Majority
Vote.

Sec. 5. The vote on all questions which come before the House of Deputies shall be governed by the following provisions, supplemented by such procedural provisions as the House of Deputies may adopt in its Rules of Order:

Unless a greater vote on any question is required by this Constitution or by the Canons in cases not specifically dealt with by this Constitution or unless a vote by orders on a question is required, the affirmative vote of a majority of all of the Deputies present and voting shall suffice to carry any question. A vote by orders on any question shall be taken if required for that question by this Constitution or by the Canons or if the Clerical or Lay representation from three or more separate Dioceses shall so request at the time of the call for the vote on that question. In all cases of a vote by orders, the vote of each order, Clerical and Lay, shall be counted separately, each order in each Diocese shall have one vote, and a vote in the affirmative by an order in a Diocese shall require the affirmative vote of a majority of the Deputies present in that order in that Diocese.

Vote by
Orders.

To carry in the affirmative any question being voted on by orders requires concurrence in the affirmative by both orders and, unless a greater vote is required by this Constitution or by the Canons in cases not specifically dealt with by this Constitution, concurrence in the affirmative by an order requires the affirmative vote in that order by a majority of the Dioceses present in that order.

Adjournment.

Sec. 6. In either house any number less than a quorum may adjourn from day to day. Neither House, without the consent of the other, shall adjourn for more than three days, or to any place other than that in which the Convention shall be sitting.

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLES I, II.

Sec. 7. The General Convention shall meet not less than once in each three years, at a place appointed by a preceding Convention; but if there shall appear to the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies, acting with the advice and consent of the Executive Council of the Church or of a successor canonical body having substantially the powers now vested in the Executive Council, sufficient cause for changing the place so appointed, they, with the advice and consent of such body, shall appoint another place for such meeting. Determination of the dates of commencement and ending for the next succeeding General Convention and special meetings may be provided for by Canon.

Time and place
of meeting.

ARTICLE II.

Sec. 1. In every Diocese the Bishop or the Bishop Coadjutor shall be chosen agreeably to rules prescribed by the Convention of that Diocese. Bishops of Missionary Dioceses shall be chosen in accordance with the Canons of the General Convention.

Election of
Bishops.

Sec. 2. No one shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop until the attainment of thirty years of age; nor without the consent of a majority of the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses, and the consent of a majority of the Bishops of this Church exercising jurisdiction. But if the election shall have taken place within three months next before the meeting of the General Convention, the consent of the House of Deputies shall be required in place of that of a majority of the Standing Committees. No one shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop by fewer than three Bishops.

Required age.

Consent to
Election.

Consecration.

Sec. 3. A Bishop shall confine the exercise of such office to the Diocese in which elected, unless requested to perform episcopal acts in another Diocese by the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof, or unless authorized by the House of Bishops, or by the Presiding Bishop by its direction, to act temporarily in case of need within any territory not yet organized into Dioceses of this Church.

Jurisdiction of
Bishops.

Sec. 4. It shall be lawful for a Diocese, with consent of the Bishop of that Diocese, to elect one or more Suffragan Bishops, without right of succession, and with seat and vote in the House of Bishops. A Suffragan Bishop shall be consecrated and hold office under such conditions and limitations other than those provided in this Article as may be provided by Canons of the General Convention. A Suffragan Bishop shall be eligible for election as Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor of a Diocese, or as a Suffragan in another Diocese.

Suffragan
Bishops.

Sec. 5. It shall be lawful for a Diocese to prescribe by the Constitution and Canons of such Diocese that upon the death of the Bishop a Suffragan Bishop of that Diocese may be placed in charge of such Diocese and become temporarily the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof until such time as a new Bishop shall be chosen and consecrated; or that during the disability or absence of the Bishop a Suffragan Bishop of that Diocese may be placed in charge of such Diocese and become temporarily the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof.

May become
Ecclesiastical
Authority.

Sec. 6. A Bishop may not resign jurisdiction without the consent of the House of Bishops.

Resignation.

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLES II, III, IV.

Suffragan Bishop for Armed Forces.

Sec. 7. It shall be lawful for the House of Bishops to elect a Suffragan Bishop who, under the direction of the Presiding Bishop, shall be in charge of the work of those chaplains in the Armed Forces of the United States, Veterans' Administration Medical Centers, and Federal Correction Institutions who are ordained Ministers of this Church. The Suffragan Bishop so elected shall be consecrated and hold office under such conditions and limitations other than those provided in this Article as may be provided by Canons of the General Convention. The Suffragan Bishop shall be eligible for election as Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop of a Diocese.

Election of Bishops and Coadjutor to other jurisdictions.

Sec. 8. A Bishop who has for at least five years next preceding, exercised jurisdiction as the Ordinary, or as the Bishop Coadjutor, of a Diocese, may be elected as Bishop, Bishop Coadjutor, or Suffragan Bishop, of another Diocese. Before acceptance of such election a resignation of jurisdiction in the Diocese in which the Bishop is then serving, conditioned on the required consents of the Bishops and Standing Committees of the Church to such election, shall be submitted to the House of Bishops, and also, if the Bishop be a Bishop Coadjutor, a renunciation of the right of succession. Such resignation, and renunciation of the right of succession in the case of a Bishop Coadjutor, shall require the consent of the House of Bishops.

Must have served five years.

Resignation procedure must be followed.

Compulsory retirement age.

Sec. 9. Upon attaining the age of seventy-two years a Bishop shall resign from all jurisdiction.

ARTICLE III.

Bishops consecrated for foreign lands.

Bishops may be consecrated for foreign lands upon due application therefrom, with the approbation of a majority of the Bishops of this Church entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, certified to the Presiding Bishop; under such conditions as may be prescribed by Canons of the General Convention. Bishops so consecrated shall not be eligible to the office of Diocesan or of Bishop Coadjutor of any Diocese in the United States or be entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, nor shall they perform any act of the episcopal office in any Diocese or Missionary Diocese of this Church, unless requested so to do by the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof. If a Bishop so consecrated shall be subsequently duly elected as a Bishop of a Missionary Diocese of this Church, such election shall then confer all the rights and privileges given in the Canon to such Bishops.

ARTICLE IV.

Standing Committees.

In every Diocese a Standing Committee shall be elected by the Convention thereof, except that provision for filling vacancies between meetings of the Convention may be prescribed by the Canons of the respective Dioceses. When there is a Bishop in charge of the Diocese, the Standing Committee shall be the Bishop's Council of Advice. If there be no Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop canonically authorized to act, the Standing Committee shall be the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese for all purposes declared by the General Convention. The rights and duties of the Standing Com-

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLES IV, V.

mittee, except as provided in the Constitution and Canons of the General Convention, may be prescribed by the Canons of the respective Dioceses.

ARTICLE V.

Sec. 1. A new Diocese may be formed, with the consent of the General Convention and under such conditions as the General Convention shall prescribe by General Canon or Canons, (1) by the division of an existing Diocese; (2) by the junction of two or more Dioceses or of parts of two or more Dioceses; or (3) by the erection into a Diocese of an unorganized area evangelized as provided in Article VI. The proceedings shall originate in a Convocation of the Clergy and Laity of the unorganized area called by the Bishop for that purpose; or, with the approval of the Bishop, in the Convention of the Diocese to be divided; or (when it is proposed to form a new Diocese by the junction of two or more existing Dioceses or of parts of two or more Dioceses) by mutual agreement of the Conventions of the Dioceses concerned, with the approval of the Bishop of each Diocese. In case the Episcopate of a Diocese be vacant, no proceedings toward its division shall be taken until the vacancy is filled. After consent of the General Convention, when a certified copy of the duly adopted Constitution of the new Diocese, including an unqualified accession to the Constitution and Canons of this Church, shall have been filed with the Secretary of the General Convention and approved by the Executive Council of this Church, such new Diocese shall thereupon be in union with the General Convention.

Admission of
new Dioceses.

Sec. 2. In case one Diocese shall be divided into two or more Dioceses, the Bishop of the Diocese divided, at least thirty days before such division, shall select the Diocese in which the Bishop will continue in jurisdiction. The Bishop Coadjutor, if there be one, subsequently and before the effective date of the division shall select the Diocese in which the Bishop Coadjutor shall continue in jurisdiction, and if it not be the Diocese selected by the Bishop shall become the Bishop thereof.

Rights of the
Diocesan and the
Bishop Coadjutor.

Sec. 3. In case a Diocese shall be formed out of parts of two or more Dioceses, each of the Bishops and Bishops Coadjutor of the several Dioceses out of which the new Diocese has been formed shall be entitled, in order of seniority of consecration, to the choice between the Bishop's Diocese and the new Diocese so formed. In the case the new Diocese shall not be so chosen, it shall have the right to choose its own Bishop.

Rights of Bishops
when new
Diocese formed
from parts of two
or more
Dioceses.

Sec. 4. Whenever a new Diocese is formed and erected out of an existing Diocese, it shall be subject to the Constitution and Canons of the Diocese out of which it was formed, except as local circumstances may prevent, until the same be altered in accordance with such Constitution and Canons by the Convention of the new Diocese.

Constitution and
Canons of new
Dioceses.

Whenever a Diocese is formed out of two or more existing Dioceses, it shall be subject to the Constitution and Canons of that one of the said existing Dioceses to which the greater number of Members of the Clergy shall have belonged prior to the erection of such new Diocese,

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLES V, VI.

except as local circumstances may prevent, until the same be altered in accordance with such Constitution and Canons by the Convention of the new Diocese.

Limit of Presbyters and Parishes.

Sec. 5. No new Diocese shall be formed unless it shall contain at least six Parishes and at least six Presbyters who have been for at least one year canonically resident within the bounds of such new Diocese, regularly settled in a Parish or Congregation and qualified to vote for a Bishop. Nor shall such new Diocese be formed if thereby any existing Diocese shall be so reduced as to contain fewer than twelve Parishes and twelve Presbyters who have been residing therein and settled and qualified as above provided.

Cession of diocesan territory.

Sec. 6. By mutual agreement between the Conventions of two adjoining Dioceses, consented to by the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese, a portion of the territory of one of said Dioceses may be ceded to the other Diocese, such cession to be considered complete upon approval thereof by the General Convention or by a majority of Bishops having jurisdiction in the United States, and of the Standing Committees of the Dioceses, in accordance with the Canons of this Church. Thereupon the part of the territory so ceded shall become a part of the Diocese accepting the same. The provisions of Section 3 of this Article V. shall not apply in such case, and the Bishop and Bishop Coadjutor, if any, of the Diocese ceding such territory shall continue in their jurisdiction over the remainder of such Diocese, and the Bishop and Bishop Coadjutor, if any, of the Diocese accepting cession of such territory shall continue in jurisdiction over such Diocese and shall have jurisdiction in that part of the territory of the other Diocese that has been so ceded and accepted.

General Convention to approve.

Section 3 not applicable.

Rights of Bishops of ceding and receiving Dioceses.

ARTICLE VI.

Area Missions may be established.

Sec. 1. The House of Bishops may establish a Mission in any area not included within the boundaries of any Diocese of this Church or of any Church in communion with this Church, and elect or appoint a Bishop therefor.

Cession of jurisdiction

Sec. 2. The General Convention may accept a cession of the territorial jurisdiction of a part of a Diocese when such cession shall have been proposed by the Bishop and the Convention of such Diocese, and consent thereto shall have been given by three-fourths of the Parishes in the ceded territory, and also by the same ratio of the Parishes within the remaining territory.

Retrocession of such jurisdiction.

Any territorial jurisdiction or any part of the same, which may have been ceded by a Diocese under the foregoing provision, may be retroceded to the said Diocese by such joint action of all the several parties as is herein required for its cession, save that in the case of retrocession of territory the consent of Parishes within the territory retroceded shall not be necessary; *Provided*, that such action of the General Convention, whether of cession or retrocession, shall be by a vote of two-thirds of all the Bishops present and voting and by a vote by orders in the House of Deputies in accordance with Article I, Section 5, except that concurrence by the orders shall require the affirmative vote in each order by two-thirds of the Dioceses.

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLES VI, VII, VIII, IX.

Sec. 3. Missionary Dioceses shall be organized as may be prescribed by Canon of the General Convention. Organization of Missionary Dioceses.

ARTICLE VII.

Dioceses may be united into Provinces in such manner, under such conditions, and with such powers, as shall be provided by Canon of the General Convention; *Provided, however,* that no Diocese shall be included in a Province without its own consent. Provinces.

ARTICLE VIII.

No person shall be ordered Priest or Deacon to minister in this Church until the person shall have been examined by the Bishop and two Priests and shall have exhibited such testimonials and other requisites as the Canons in that case provided may direct. No persons shall be ordained and consecrated Bishop, or ordered Priest or Deacon to minister in this Church, unless at the time, in the presence of the ordaining Bishop or Bishops, the person shall subscribe and make the following declaration: Requisites for ordination.

“I do believe the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments to be the Word of God, and to contain all things necessary to salvation; and I do solemnly engage to conform to the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of the Episcopal Church.” Declaration.

Provided, however, that any person consecrated a Bishop to minister in any Diocese of an autonomous Church or Province of a Church in communion with this Church may, instead of the foregoing declaration, make the promises of Conformity required by the Church in which the Bishop is to minister. Proviso.

If any Bishop ordains a Priest or Deacon to minister elsewhere than in this Church, or confers ordination as Priest or Deacon upon a Christian minister who has not received Episcopal ordination, the Bishop shall do so only in accordance with such provisions as shall be set forth in the Canons of this Church.

No person ordained by a foreign Bishop, or by a Bishop not in communion with this Church, shall be permitted to officiate as a Minister of this Church until the person shall have complied with the Canon or Canons in that case provided and also shall have subscribed the aforesaid declaration. Admission of foreign clergy.

ARTICLE IX.

The General Convention may, by Canon, establish a Court for the trial of Bishops, which shall be composed of Bishops only. Court of trial of Bishops.

Presbyters and Deacons canonically resident in a Diocese shall be tried by a Court instituted by the Convention thereof; Presbyters and Deacons canonically resident in a Missionary Diocese shall be tried according to Canons adopted by the Bishop and Convocation thereof, with the approval of the House of Bishops; *Provided,* that the General Convention in each case may prescribe by Canon for a change of venue. For trial of Presbyters and Deacons.

The General Convention, in like manner, may establish or may provide Courts of Review. Courts of Review.

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLES IX, X.

- for the establishment of Courts of Review of the determination of diocesan or other trial Courts.
- Of Bishops to be composed of Bishops. The Court for the review of the determination of the trial Court, on the trial of a Bishop, shall be composed of Bishops only.
- Court of Appeal. The General Convention, in like manner, may establish an ultimate Court of Appeal, solely for the review of the determination of any Court of Review on questions of Doctrine, Faith, or Worship.
- Bishop to pronounce sentence. None but a Bishop shall pronounce sentence of suspension, or removal, or deposition from the Ministry, on any Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon; and none but a Bishop shall admonish any Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon.
- Suspension. A sentence of suspension shall specify on what terms or conditions and at what time the suspension shall cease. A sentence of suspension may be remitted in such manner as may be provided by Canon.

ARTICLE X.

- The Book of Common Prayer. The Book of Common Prayer, as now established or hereafter amended by the authority of this Church, shall be in use in all the Dioceses of this Church. No alteration thereof or addition thereto shall be made unless the same shall be first proposed in one regular meeting of the General Convention and by a resolve thereof be sent within six months to the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese, to be made known to the Diocesan Convention at its next meeting, and be adopted by the General Convention at its next succeeding regular meeting by a majority of all Bishops, excluding retired Bishops not present, of the whole number of Bishops entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, and by a vote by orders in the House of Deputies in accordance with Article I, Sec. 5, except that concurrence by the orders shall require the affirmative vote in each order by a majority of the Dioceses entitled to representation in the House of Deputies.
- Alterations or additions, how to be made.
- Exceptions. But notwithstanding anything hereinabove contained, the General Convention may at any one meeting, by a majority of the whole number of the Bishops entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, and by a majority of the Clerical and Lay Deputies of all the Dioceses entitled to representation in the House of Deputies, voting by orders as previously set forth in this Article:
- Lectionary. (a). Amend the Table of Lessons and all Tables and Rubrics relating to the Psalms:
- Trial Use. (b). Authorize for trial use throughout this Church, as an alternative at any time or times to the established Book of Common Prayer or to any section or Office thereof, a proposed revision of the whole Book or of any portion thereof, duly undertaken by the General Convention.
- Special forms of worship. And *Provided*, that nothing in this Article shall be construed as restricting the authority of the Bishops of this Church to take such order as may be permitted by the Rubrics of the Book of Common Prayer or by the Canons of the General Convention for the use of special forms of worship.

CONSTITUTION

ARTICLES XI, XII.

ARTICLE XI.

Whenever the term "Diocese" is used without qualification in this Constitution, it shall be understood to refer both to Dioceses and to Missionary Dioceses and also, wherever applicable, to all other jurisdictions entitled to representation in the House of Deputies of the General Convention.

Interpretation
of "Diocese."

ARTICLE XII.

No alteration or amendment of this Constitution shall be made unless the same shall be first proposed at one regular meeting of the General Convention and by a resolve thereof be sent to the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese, to be made known to the Diocesan Convention at its next meeting, and be adopted by the General Convention at its next succeeding regular meeting by a majority of all Bishops, excluding retired Bishops not present, of the whole number of Bishops entitled to vote in the House of Bishops, and by an affirmative vote by orders in the House of Deputies in accordance with Article I, Section 5, except that concurrence by the orders shall require the affirmative vote in each order by a majority of the Dioceses entitled to representation in the House of Deputies.

Alterations or
amendments.

Notwithstanding the provisions of the foregoing paragraph, the adoption of any alteration or amendment of this Constitution which inserts or repeals an Article, or a Section or Clause of an Article, shall effect the necessary change in numbers or letters of Articles or Sections or Clauses of an Article, that follow, and in references made in this Constitution to any other part, without the necessity of specific provision therefor in the alteration or amendment.

Effective date.

Each duly adopted alteration or amendment to this Constitution, unless otherwise expressly stated therein, shall take effect on the first day of January following the adjournment of the General Convention at which it is finally adopted.

...

...

...

...

...

...

TITLE I

CANON 1.

TITLE I

ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

CANON 1.

Of the General Convention

Sec. 1 (a). At the time and place appointed for the meeting of the General Convention, the President of the House of Deputies, or, if absent, the Vice-President of the House, or, if there be neither, a presiding officer *pro tempore* appointed by the members of the House of Deputies on the Joint Committee of Arrangements for the General Convention, shall call to order the members present. The Secretary, or, if absent, a Secretary *pro tempore* appointed by the presiding officer, shall record the names of those whose testimonials, in due form, shall have been presented, which record shall be *prima facie* evidence that the persons whose names are therein recorded are entitled to seats. In the event that testimonials are presented by or on behalf of persons from jurisdictions which have not previously been represented in a General Convention, then the Secretary, or one appointed instead as provided herein, shall proceed as provided in Clause (c). If there be a quorum present, the Secretary shall so certify, and the House shall proceed to organize by the election, by ballot, of a Secretary, and a majority of the votes cast shall be necessary to such election. Upon such election, the presiding officer shall declare the House organized. If there be a vacancy in the office of President or Vice-President, the vacancy or vacancies shall then be filled by election, by ballot, the term of any officer so elected to continue until the adjournment of the General Convention. As soon as such vacancies are filled, the President shall appoint a committee to wait upon the House of Bishops and inform it of the organization of the House of Deputies, and of its readiness to proceed to business.

Of the organizing of the House of Deputies.

(b). There shall be a President and a Vice-President of the House of Deputies, who shall perform the duties normally appropriate to their respective offices or specified in these Canons. They shall be elected not later than the seventh day of each regular meeting of the General Convention in the manner herein set forth. The House of Deputies shall elect from its membership, by a majority of separate ballots, a President and a Vice-President, who shall be of different orders. Such officers shall take office at the adjournment of the regular meeting at which they are elected, and shall continue in office until the adjournment of the following regular meeting of the General Convention. They shall be and remain *ex officio* members of the House during their term of office. No person elected President or Vice-President shall be eligible for more than three consecutive full terms in each respective office. In case of resignation, death, absence, or inability, of the President, the Vice-President shall perform the duties of the office until a new President is elected. The President shall be authorized to appoint an Advisory Council for consultation and advice in the performance of the duties of the office.

President and Vice-President, how elected.

Advisory Council.

TITLE I

CANON 1.

- Testimonials required. (c). In order to aid the Secretary in preparing the record specified in Clause (a), it shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese to forward to the Secretary of the House of Deputies, as soon as may be practicable, a copy of the latest Journal of the Diocesan Convention, together with a certified copy of the testimonials of members aforesaid, and a duplicate copy of such testimonials. Where testimonials are received for persons from jurisdictions which have not previously been represented in General Convention, the Secretary shall ascertain that the applicable provisions of Article V., Section 1, of the Constitution have been complied with prior to such persons being permitted to take their seats in the House.
- Secretary to keep minutes, etc. (d). The Secretary shall keep full minutes of the proceedings of the House; record them, with all reports, in a book provided for that purpose; preserve the Journals and Records of the House; deliver them to the Registrar, as hereinafter provided; and perform such other duties as may be directed by the House. The Secretary may, with the approval of the House, appoint Assistant Secretaries, and the Secretary and Assistant Secretaries shall continue in office until the organization of the next General Convention, and until their successors be chosen.
- Notices of Amendments to Constitution and Prayer Book. (e). It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the House of Deputies, whenever any alteration of the Book of Common Prayer or of the Constitution is proposed, or any other subject submitted to the consideration of the several Diocesan Conventions, to give notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Church in every Diocese, as well as to the Secretary of the Convention of every Diocese, and written evidence that the foregoing requirement has been complied with shall be presented by the Secretary to the General Convention at its next session. All such notices shall be sent by certified or registered mail, with the Secretary's certificates to be returned. The Secretary shall notify all diocesan Secretaries that it is their duty to make known such proposed alterations of the Book of Common Prayer, and of the Constitution, and such other subjects, to the Conventions of their respective Dioceses at their next meeting, and to certify to the Secretary of the House of Deputies that such action has been taken.
- Secretary and Treasurer to have seat and voice. (f). The Secretary of the House of Deputies and the Treasurer of the General Convention shall be entitled to seats upon the floor of the House, and, with the consent of the President, they may speak on the subjects of their respective offices.
- Rules and Orders of the House of Deputies. (g). At the meetings of the House of Deputies the Rules and Orders of the previous meeting shall be in force until they are amended or repealed by the House.
- (h). In case of the resignation, death, or total disability of the President and Vice-President during the recess of the General Convention, the Secretary of the House of Deputies shall perform such *ad interim* duties as may appertain to the office of President until the next meeting of the General Convention or until such disability is removed.
- (i). If, during recess, a vacancy shall occur in the office of Secretary of the House of Deputies, the duties thereof shall devolve upon the First

TITLE I

CANON 1.

Assistant Secretary, or, if there be none such, upon a Secretary *pro tempore* appointed by the President of the House, or if the office of President be also vacant, then by the Vice-President, and if both offices be vacant, then by the members from the House of Deputies of the Joint Committee on Planning and Arrangements for the next General Convention, appointed by the preceding General Convention.

(j). At every regular meeting of the General Convention, the Secretary elected by the House of Deputies shall, by concurrent action of the two Houses of the General Convention, also be made the Secretary of the General Convention, who shall have responsibility for assembling and printing of the Journal of the General Convention, and for other matters specifically referred to the Secretary.

Secretary of House of Deputies to be Secretary of Convention.

Sec. 2 (a). The General Convention by Canon may establish Standing Commissions, to study and make recommendations to the General Convention on major subjects considered to be of continuing concern to the Church, and Joint Commissions, to study and make recommendations to the General Convention on specific matters of concern during a single interval between two regular meetings of the General Convention. Joint Commissions shall cease to exist at the end of the single interval for which they were created unless extended by action of the General Convention. The Canon shall specify the size, composition and duties of each such Commission. Such Commissions shall be composed of Bishops and Deputies, and may include Presbyters, Deacons and Lay Persons not members of the House of Deputies.

Standing and Joint Commissions.

(b). The terms of all members of Standing Commissions shall be equal to the interval between the regular meeting of the General Convention preceding their appointment and the adjournment of the second succeeding regular meeting of the General Convention, and such terms shall be rotated so that, as near as may be, the term of one half of the members shall expire at the conclusion of each regular meeting of the General Convention. The terms of all members of Joint Commissions shall be only from the time of appointment until the adjournment of the first regular meeting of the General Convention following their appointment.

Terms of Office.

(c). The Presiding Bishop shall appoint the Episcopal members, and the President of the House of Deputies the Lay and Clerical members, of such Commissions as soon as practicable after the adjournment of the General Convention. Episcopal members appointed after the adjournment of any General Convention at which a Presiding Bishop is elected shall be appointed by the Presiding Bishop-elect. Vacancies shall be filled in similar manner. One member of each such Commission shall be appointed from the membership of Executive Council to serve as liaison therewith.

Appointment of Members

(d). The Presiding Bishop, in respect of Bishops, and the President of the House of Deputies, in respect of Clergy and Lay Persons, may appoint members and staff of the Executive Council, or other experts, as consultants or coordinators to any Commission, to assist in the performance of its functions. Notice of such appointment shall be given to the Secretaries of both Houses. Each such Commission shall

Consultants and coordinators.

TITLE I

CANON 1.

- have power to constitute committees and engage the services of consultants and coordinators necessary to the carrying on of its work.
- Ex-officiis*
Members. (e). The Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies shall be members *ex officio*s of every Commission with the right, but no obligation, to attend meetings, and with seat and vote in the deliberations thereof, and shall receive their minutes and an annual report of their activities; *Provided*, that the said presiding officers may appoint personal representatives to attend any meeting in their stead, but without vote.
- Notification
of duties. (f). The Executive Officer of the General Convention shall, not later than the month of January following the meeting of the General Convention, notify the members of the respective Houses of their appointments upon Commissions and their duty to present Reports to the next Convention. One year prior to the opening day of the Convention, the Executive Officer of the General Convention shall remind the Chairs and Secretaries of all Commissions of this duty.
- Bishop convenes;
elects Chair,
Secretary. (g). Every Commission shall be convened by the senior Bishop in service on the Commission, and when convened, shall elect a Chair, a Vice-Chair, and a Secretary. In the event that the Commission is not organized as above provided within six months from the date of adjournment of each Convention, any three members may take such action as may be necessary to organize the Commission. After the Commission shall have been convened and its officers chosen, the Chair or the Vice-Chair shall be empowered to call a meeting and fix the time and place and shall do so upon signed request of three members.
- Referrals. (h). It shall be the privilege of either House to refer to a Commission any matter related to the subject for which it was appointed; but neither House shall have the power, without the consent of the other, to instruct the Commission as to any particular line of action.
- Public notice
of meeting. (i). It shall be the duty of each Commission to give appropriate notice in the Church press of issues before it and the time and place of meetings at which such issues are to be considered, together with instructions as to the manner in which members of the Church may address their views to such Commission.
- Reports
due. (j). Every Commission shall prepare a Report, which, together with any minority Report, shall be sent, not later than 150 days prior to the opening day of each Convention, to the Executive Officer of the General Convention, who shall print and distribute the same, as far as practicable, to all members of said Convention.
- (k). The report of every Commission presented at the General Convention shall:
- Contents
of Reports. (1). Set forth the names of its original members, any changes in membership, the names of all those who concur in and all those who dissent from its recommendation, and shall further state, if less than a majority of its entire membership sign the Report, their authority for presenting it.
- (2). Summarize the work of the Commission, including the various matters studied, the recommendations for action by the General Convention and drafts of Resolutions proposed for adoption to

TITLE I
CANON 1.

implement the recommendations of the Commission.

(3). Include a detailed report of all receipts and expenditures, including moneys received from any source whatsoever, during the preceding interval since the last meeting of the General Convention, and if it recommends that it be continued, the estimated requirements for the ensuing interval until the next regular meeting of the General Convention.

(l). Every Commission, as a condition precedent to the presentation and reception of any Report in either House, in which such Commission proposes the adoption of any Resolution, shall, by vote, authorize a member or members of that House, who, if possible, shall be a member of the Commission, with such limitations as the Commission may impose, to accept or reject, on behalf of the Commission, any amendments proposed in such House to any such Resolution; *Provided, however,* that no such amendment may change the substance of the proposal, but shall be primarily for the purpose of correcting errors. The name of the member or members of the particular House upon whom such authority has been conferred, and the limitations of authority, shall be communicated in writing to the Presiding Officer of such House not later than the presentation of such Report in that House. The application of this Rule in either House may be suspended, in any particular case, by the majority vote of the members of such House.

Reports and spokesmen in Convention.

(m). Every Commission whose Report requests expenditure out of the funds of the General Convention (except for the printing of the Report) shall present to the Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget, and Finance its written request, on or before the first business day of the session, and all Resolutions providing for any such expenditures shall be immediately referred to the Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget, and Finance. No proposition involving such expenditures shall be considered unless so presented and until after report of the Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget, and Finance.

Budget requirements.

(n). There shall be the following Standing Commissions:

(1). A Standing Commission on the Church in Small Communities, consisting of 12 members (3 Bishops, 3 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons). It shall be the duty of the Commission to concern itself with plans for new directions for Churches in Small Communities.

Standing Commission on Small Communities.

(2). A Standing Commission on Constitution and Canons, consisting of 12 persons (3 Bishops, 3 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons). The Standing Commission shall:

(i). Review such proposed amendments to the Constitution and Canons as may be submitted to the Commission, placing each such proposed amendment in proper Constitutional or Canonical form. The Commission shall express its views with respect to the substance of any such proposal only to the proponent thereof: *Provided, however,* that no member of the Commission shall, by reason of membership, be deemed to be

Standing Commission on Constitution and Canons.

TITLE I

CANON 1.

disabled from expressing, on the floor of the House of membership, personal views with respect to the substance of any such proposed amendment.

(ii). Conduct a comprehensive review of the Constitution and Canons with respect to their internal consistency and clarity, and on the basis of such a review propose to the General Convention such technical amendments to the Constitution and Canons as in the opinion of the Commission are necessary or desirable in order to achieve such consistency and clarity without altering the substance of any Constitutional and Canonical provisions; *Provided, however*, that the Commission shall propose, for the consideration of the appropriate legislative committees of the two Houses, such amendments to the Constitution and Canons as in the opinion of the Commission are technically desirable but involve a substantive alteration of a Constitutional or Canonical provision.

Standing
Commission on
Ecumenical
Relations.

(3). A Standing Commission on Ecumenical Relations, consisting of 18 members (6 Bishops, 6 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons). Its duties shall be to develop a comprehensive and coordinated policy and strategy on relations between this Church and other Churches, to make recommendations to General Convention concerning interchurch cooperation and unity, and to carry out such instructions on ecumenical matters as may be given it from time to time by the General Convention. It shall also nominate for appointment by the Presiding Bishop, with the advice and consent of the Executive Council, persons to serve on the governing bodies of ecumenical organizations to which this Church belongs by action of the General Convention and to participate in major conferences as convened by such organizations.

Standing
Commission
on Health.

(4). A Standing Commission on Health, consisting of 9 members (2 Bishops, 2 Presbyters or Deacons, and 5 Lay Persons) who shall include representation of a broad diversity of scientific and medical disciplines. It shall be the duty of the Commission to study and concern itself with the theological, ethical and pastoral questions inherent in the subjects considered by the Commission.

Standing
Commission
on Human
Affairs.

(5). A Standing Commission on Human Affairs consisting of 9 members (2 Bishops, 2 Presbyters or Deacons, and 5 Lay Persons). It shall be the duty of the Commission to study and concern itself with the theological, ethical and pastoral questions inherent in the subjects considered by the Commission.

Standing
Commission on
Metropolitan
Areas.

(6). A Standing Commission on the Church in Metropolitan Areas, consisting of 12 members (3 Bishops, 3 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons). Its duties shall be to develop recommendations and strategies which will be of concrete assistance to the Church in Metropolitan Areas in shaping new patterns of mission.

Standing
Commission
on Peace
with Justice.

(7). A Standing Commission on Peace with Justice, consisting of 12 members (3 Bishops, 3 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons). It shall be the duty of the Commission to develop recommendations and strategies which will be of concrete assistance to this Church in furthering the work on issues of peace with justice.

TITLE I

CANON 1.

- (8). A Standing Commission on the Structure of the Church, consisting of 12 members (3 Bishops, 3 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons). It shall be the duty of the Commission to study and make recommendations concerning the structure of the General Convention and of the Church. It shall, from time to time, review the operation of the several Committees and Commissions to determine the necessity for their continuance and the effectiveness of their functions and to bring about a coordination of their efforts. Whenever a proposal is made for the creation of a new Committee or Commission, it shall, wherever feasible, be referred to the Standing Commission on the Structure of the Church for its consideration and advice. Standing Commission on Structure.
- (9). A Standing Commission on World Mission, consisting of 12 members (3 Bishops, 3 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons), of whom one-half shall come from jurisdictions outside the continental United States of America. Its duties shall be to review, evaluate, plan and propose policy on overseas mission to the General Convention. Standing Commission on World Mission.
- (10). A Standing Commission on Stewardship and Development, consisting of 12 members (2 Bishops, 2 Presbyters or Deacons, and 8 Lay Persons). It shall be the duty of the Commission to hold up before the Church the responsibility of faithful stewardship of time, talent and treasure in grateful thanksgiving for God's gifts. It shall recommend strategies for stewardship education throughout the Church with special sensitivity to the cultural and linguistic diversity of our Church. It shall recommend programs for long-range planning and development, insuring that other Church bodies, including the Executive Council, are part of the process. It shall assure that there is an official, periodic gathering, interpretation, evaluation and reporting of stewardship from throughout the Church. It shall help coordinate all church-wide fund-raising activities. Standing Commission on Stewardship and Development.
- (11). A Standing Commission on Evangelism, consisting of 9 members (2 Bishops, 3 Presbyters or Deacons, and 4 Lay Persons). Its duties shall be to hold up before the Church the needs and opportunities for the exercise of the Church's ministry of evangelism. The Commission shall develop policy and recommend appropriate action by the General Convention, the Executive Council and the several Dioceses. Standing Commission on Evangelism.
- (o). There shall be the following Joint Commissions:
- (1). A Joint Commission on AIDS, consisting of 1 Bishop, 3 Presbyters or Deacons and 5 Lay Persons, having representation on behalf of the groups and communities most affected by HIV/AIDS. It shall be the duty of the Commission to study and concern itself with the theological, ethical and pastoral questions inherent in the AIDS crisis and develop recommendations and strategies to increase awareness throughout the Church of the AIDS crisis. Joint Commission on AIDS.
- Sec. 3 (a). The right of calling special meetings of the General Convention shall be vested in the Bishops. The Presiding Bishop shall Special meetings.
-

TITLE I

CANON 1.

- Deputies to special meetings. issue the summons for such meetings, designating the time and place thereof, with the consent, or on the requisition, of a majority of the Bishops, expressed to the Presiding Bishop in writing.
- (b). The Deputies elected to the preceding General Convention shall be the Deputies at such special meetings of the General Convention, except in those cases in which other Deputies shall have been chosen in the meantime by any of the Diocesan Conventions, and then such other Deputies shall represent in the special meeting of the General Convention the Church of the Diocese in which they have been chosen.
- Vacancies, how supplied. (c). Any vacancy in the representation of any Diocese caused by the death, absence, or inability of any Deputy, shall be supplied either temporarily or permanently in such manner as shall be prescribed by the Diocese, or, in the absence of any such provision, by appointment by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese. During such periods as shall be stated in the certificate issued to such person by the appointing power, the Provisional Deputy so appointed shall possess and shall be entitled to exercise the power and authority of the Deputy in place of whom he or she shall have been designated.
- Deputies to be elected twelve months prior to Convention. Sec. 4 (a). All jurisdictions of this Church entitled by the Constitution or Canons to choose Deputies to the General Convention shall be required to do so not later than twelve months preceding the opening date of the General Convention for which they are chosen. Deputies of jurisdictions failing so to elect may not be seated unless permitted by ruling of the Presiding Officer.
- (b). It shall be the duty of each seated Deputy to communicate to the electing jurisdiction the actions taken and the positions established by the General Convention.
- (c). It shall be the responsibility of each Diocese to provide a forum in which the Deputies to the General Convention from that jurisdiction have opportunity to report.
- Registrar. Sec. 5 (a). The House of Deputies, upon the nomination of the House of Bishops, shall elect a Presbyter, to be known as the Registrar of the General Convention, whose duty it shall be to receive all Journals, files, papers, reports, and other documents or articles that are, or shall become, the property of either House of the General Convention, and to transmit the same to the Archives of the Church as prescribed by the Archivist.
- Registrar to keep records of consecrations. (b). It shall also be the duty of the said Registrar to maintain suitable records of the ordinations and consecrations of all the Bishops of this Church, designating accurately the time and place of the same, with the names of the consecrating Bishops, and of others present and assisting; to have the same authenticated in the fullest manner practicable; and to take care for the similar record and authentication of all future ordinations and consecrations of Bishops in this Church. Due notice of the time and place of such ordinations and consecrations shall be given by the Presiding Bishop to the Registrar; and thereupon it shall be the duty of the Registrar to attend such ordinations and consecrations, either in person or by deputy.

TITLE I

CANON 1.

(c). The Registrar shall prepare, in such form as the House of Bishops shall prescribe, the Letters of Ordination and Consecration in duplicate, shall have the same immediately signed and sealed by the ordaining and consecrating Bishops, and by such other Bishops assisting as may be practicable, shall deliver to the newly consecrated Bishop one of the said Letters, shall carefully file and retain the other, and shall make a minute thereof in the official records.

Registrar to prepare Letters of Consecration.

(d). The Registrar shall also be Historiographer, unless in any case the House of Bishops shall make a separate nomination; and in this event the House of Deputies shall confirm the nomination.

Historiographer.

(e). The necessary expenses incurred under this Section shall be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention.

Expenses of Registrar.

(f). It shall be the duty of the secretaries of both Houses, within thirty days after the adjournment of the General Convention, to deliver to the Registrar the manuscript minutes of both Houses, together with the Journals, files, papers, reports, and all other documents of either House. The manuscript minutes of both Houses shall remain filed until after the adjournment of the second Convention following that at which such minutes shall have been taken; *Provided, however,* that any part of such minutes, for any reason unpublished in the Journal, shall remain filed in the Archives. The Secretary of the House of Deputies shall also deliver to the Registrar, when not otherwise expressly directed, all the Journals, files, papers, reports, and other documents specified in Canon I.6. The Secretaries shall require the Registrar to give them receipts for the Journals and other papers.

Journals and papers to be delivered to Registrar.

(g). In the case of a vacancy in the office of Registrar, the Presiding Bishop shall appoint a Registrar, who shall hold office until the next General Convention.

Appointment of Registrar in case of vacancy during recess.

Sec. 6 (a). The House of Deputies, upon nomination of the House of Bishops, shall elect a Recorder (who may be a natural person or an incorporated organization of this Church), whose duty is shall be to continue the List of Ordinations and to keep a list of the Clergy in regular standing.

Recorder, duties of.

(b). It shall be the duty of the Bishop, or, if there be no Bishop, of the President of the Standing Committee of every jurisdiction to forward to the Recorder on or before the first day of March in each and every year a report certifying the following information as of the thirty-first day of December in the preceding year: (1) the names of the Clergy canonically resident therein with their several charges; (2) the names of the Clergy licensed by the Bishop to officiate, but not yet transferred; (3) the names of all persons connected with the jurisdiction who have been ordered Deacons or Priests during the preceding twelve months, with the date and place of ordination and the name of the Bishop ordaining; (4) the names of the Clergy of the jurisdiction who have died during the preceding twelve months, with the date and place of death; (5) the names of the Clergy who have been received during the preceding twelve months, with the date of their reception and the name of the jurisdiction from which received, and, in the case of Clergy not received from a jurisdiction of this Church, the date and place of ordination and the name of the Bishop ordaining; (6) the names of the Clergy who have been transferred

Information to be sent to Recorder.

TITLE I

CANON 1.

during the preceding twelve months, with the dates of the Letters Dimissory and of their acceptance, and the name of the jurisdiction to which transferred; (7) the names of the Clergy who have been suspended during the preceding twelve months, with the date and ground of suspension; (8) the names of the Clergy who have been removed or deposed during the preceding twelve months, with the date, place, and ground of removal or deposition; (9) the names of the Clergy who have been restored during the preceding twelve months, with the date; (10) the names of Deaconesses canonically resident therein.

Recorder to furnish information.

(c). It shall be the duty of the Recorder to furnish, upon proper authority and at the expense of the applicant, such information as may be in the possession of the Recorder, based upon the reports required under Clause (b) hereof; but in no case shall the Recorder publish, or furnish for publication, the ground of any suspension, removal, or deposition.

Exceptions.

Report of Recorder to the General Convention.

(d). The Recorder shall prepare and present to each session of the General Convention a list of all Clergy ordained, received, suspended, removed, deposed, or restored, and of all Bishops consecrated, and of all Bishops and other Clergy who have died; such list to cover the period from the last preceding similar report of the Recorder through the thirty-first day of December immediately preceding each session of the General Convention.

Expenses of Recorder.

(e). The necessary expenses incurred under this Section by the Recorder shall be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention.

Vacancy to be filled by Presiding Bishop.

(f). In case of a vacancy in the office of Recorder, the Presiding Bishop shall appoint a Recorder, who shall hold office until the next General Convention.

Treasurer's duties.

Sec. 7 (a). At every regular meeting of the General Convention a Treasurer shall be elected by concurrent action of the two Houses, and shall remain in office until a successor shall be elected. It shall be the Treasurer's duty to receive and disburse all moneys collected under the authority of the Convention, and of which the collection and disbursement shall not otherwise be prescribed; and, with the advice and approval of the Presiding Bishop and the Treasurer of the Executive Council, to invest, from time to time, such surplus funds as may be on hand. The Treasurer's account shall be rendered to the Convention at each regular meeting, and shall be audited at the direction of a committee acting under its authority.

Vacancy, how filled.

(b). In case of a vacancy, by death, resignation, or otherwise, in the office of Treasurer of the General Convention, the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies shall appoint a Treasurer, who shall hold office until a successor is elected. In case of temporary inability of the Treasurer to act, from illness or other cause, the same officials shall appoint an Acting Treasurer who shall perform all duties of the Treasurer until the Treasurer is able to resume them.

Assessment for General Convention Expense Budget.

Sec. 8. The General Convention shall adopt, at each regular meeting, a budget to provide for the contingent expenses of the General Convention, the stipend of the Presiding Bishop together with the necessary expenses of that office, the necessary expenses of the President

TITLE I

CANON 1.

of the House of Deputies including the staff and Advisory Council required to assist in the performance of the duties and matters related to the President's office, and the applicable Church Pension Fund assessments. To defray the expense of this budget, an assessment shall be levied upon the Dioceses of the Church in accordance with a formula which the Convention shall adopt as part of this Expense Budget. It shall be the duty of each Diocesan Convention to forward to the Treasurer of the General Convention annually, on the first Monday of January, the amount of the assessment levied upon that Diocese.

Sec. 9. The Treasurer of the General Convention shall have authority to borrow, in behalf and in the name of the General Convention, with the approval of the Presiding Bishop, such a sum, not exceeding twenty-five thousand dollars *per annum*, as may be judged by the Treasurer to be necessary to help defray the expenses of the General Convention; *Provided*, that the total amount of the indebtedness authorized in this Section shall at no time exceed fifty thousand dollars.

Treasurer may borrow.

Sec. 10. The Treasurer shall give a bond conditioned on the faithful performance of assigned duties. The amount thereof and the terms on which the same shall be given shall be subject to the approval of the Presiding Bishop, the expense of such bond to be paid by the General Convention.

Shall give bond.

Sec. 11. The Treasurer shall submit to the General Convention at each regular meeting thereof a detailed budget in which the Treasurer proposes to request appropriations for the ensuing budgetary period and shall have power to expend all sums of money covered by this budget, subject to such provisions of the Canons as shall be applicable.

Shall submit budget.

Sec. 12. The Treasurer may appoint, subject to the approval of the Presiding Bishop, an Assistant Treasurer, who shall hold office during the pleasure of the Treasurer and shall perform such duties as shall be assigned by the Treasurer. The Assistant Treasurer shall give bond conditioned on the faithful performance of assigned duties. The amount thereof and the terms on which the same shall be given shall be subject to the approval of the Presiding Bishop, the expense of such bond to be paid by the General Convention.

May appoint Assistant Treasurer.

Sec. 13. There shall be an Executive Office of the General Convention, to be headed by a General Convention Executive Officer to be appointed jointly by the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies. The Executive Office of the General Convention shall include the functions of the Secretary and the Treasurer of the General Convention and those of the Manager of the General Convention and, if the several positions are filled by different persons, such officers shall serve under the general supervision of the General Convention Executive Officer, who shall also coordinate the work of the Committees, Commissions, Boards and Agencies funded by the General Convention Expense Budget.

Convention Office under Executive Officer.

To coordinate Committees, Commissions, etc.

Sec. 14 (a). At each meeting of the General Convention the Joint Standing Committee on Planning and Arrangements shall submit to

Site selection.

TITLE I

CANON 1.

the General Convention its recommendations for sites for the meeting of the General Convention to be held as the second succeeding General Convention following the General Convention at which the report is made. In making such recommendations, the Committee shall certify to the Convention the willingness of the Dioceses within which recommended sites are located to have the General Convention meet within their jurisdictions.

Approval of sites.

(b). From the sites recommended by the Joint Committee, the General Convention shall approve no fewer than three nor more than five sites as possible for such meeting of the General Convention.

Determination of site.

(c). From the sites approved by the General Convention, the Joint Committee, with the advice and consent of a majority vote of the following: The Presidents and the Vice-Presidents of both Houses of Convention, the Presidents of the Provinces and the Executive Council, shall determine the site for such General Convention and proceed to make all reasonable and necessary arrangements and commitments for that meeting of the General Convention. The site shall be recommended before the meeting of the General Convention next preceding that Convention.

Convention approval.

(d). Subject to the Constitution, the General Convention shall appoint a site at the General Convention next preceding such Convention.

Notice to Dioceses.

(e). Upon the final selection of and the arrangements for the site for that General Convention, the Joint Committee shall advise the Secretary of the General Convention, who shall communicate the determination to the Dioceses.

Changes in the site of General Convention

(f). In the event of a change of circumstances indicating the necessity or advisability of changing the site of a future meeting of the General Convention previously determined by action of the General Convention, the Joint Committee shall investigate and make recommendations to the Presiding Bishop, to the President of the House of Deputies, and to the Executive Council if such Convention is the next succeeding meeting or to the General Convention with respect to any later meeting of the Convention.

(g). Within such guidelines as may have been established by the General Convention regarding the date and length of future General Conventions, and pursuant to the reasonable and necessary arrangements and commitments with the Dioceses and operators of facilities within the Diocese in which the next General Convention will be held, the Joint Committee shall fix the date and the length of the next succeeding Convention, report the same to the Secretary of the General Convention and include the same in its report to the Convention. In the event of a change of circumstances indicating the necessity or advisability of changing the date or length previously fixed, the Joint Committee shall investigate and make recommendations to the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies, who, with the advice and consent of the Executive Council, may fix a different date or length or both.

TITLE I

CANON 2.

CANON 2.

Of the Presiding Bishop

Sec. 1 (a). At each General Convention the House of Deputies shall elect one Clerical and one Lay Deputy from each Province as members of the Joint Nominating Committee for the Election of the Presiding Bishop. A Deputy from a particular Province may be nominated only by another Deputy from the same Province, but the election of each member of the Committee shall be by the entire membership of the House of Deputies, with a majority of those voting necessary for election. Prior to the election, the Clerical and Lay Deputies from each Province shall hold a caucus, at which two Clerical Deputies and two Lay Deputies as nominees shall be selected by the caucus, and these shall be the only nominees upon which the House of Deputies shall vote in electing the members of the Joint Nominating Committee. The President of the House of Deputies, after consultation with representatives of youth, shall appoint two persons, age 16-21, as members of the Joint Nominating Committee for the Election of the Presiding Bishop.

Clerical and Lay Members of Nominating Committee

(b). At each General Convention the House of Bishops shall elect one Bishop from each Province as members of the Joint Nominating Committee for the Election of the Presiding Bishop. A Bishop from a particular Province may be nominated only by another Bishop from the same Province, but the election of each member of the Committee shall be by the entire membership of the House of Bishops, with a majority of those voting necessary for election. Prior to the election, the Bishops from each Province shall hold a caucus, at which two Bishops as nominees shall be selected by the caucus, and these shall be the only nominees upon which the House of Bishops shall vote in electing the members of the Joint Nominating Committee.

Episcopal Members of Nominating Committee.

(c). In the event vacancies shall occur in the Joint Nominating Committee after the election of its members due to death, disability, resignation, or other within one year of the next General Convention, the vacancies shall not be filled and the remaining members shall constitute the Joint Nominating Committee. In the event such vacancies shall occur more than one year prior to the next General Convention, the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops shall appoint Bishops and the President of the House of Deputies shall appoint Clerical and Lay Deputies, in all cases from the same Provinces as those Bishops or Deputies whose positions are being filled. An elected or appointed member who shall not be a Deputy to the next General Convention shall continue as a member of the Joint Nominating Committee until the adjournment of such next General Convention. A member of the Committee who transfers from one Province to another or a Lay Deputy who is ordained Presbyterian or Deacon, or a Presbyterian or Deacon who is consecrated a Bishop, shall not thereby become ineligible to continue to serve on the Joint Nominating Committee through the next succeeding General Convention.

In the event of vacancies.

(d). The Joint Nominating Committee shall remain in office until the adjournment of the next General Convention, at which a new Joint Nominating Committee shall be elected. Members of the Committee are eligible for reelection.

Life of Nominating Committee.

TITLE I

CANON 2.

Election follows
Joint Session.

(e). At the General Convention at which a Presiding Bishop is to be elected, the Joint Nominating Committee shall present to the House of Bishops and the House of Deputies in Joint Session the names of not fewer than three members of the House of Bishops for the consideration of the two Houses in the choice of a Presiding Bishop. At the Joint Session to which the Joint Nominating Committee shall report, any Bishop or Deputy may nominate any other member of the House of Bishops for the consideration of the two Houses in the choice of a Presiding Bishop, and there may be discussion of all nominees. Commencing on the day following the Joint Session, election shall be by the House of Bishops from among such nominees. If the House of Bishops shall find itself unable to elect a Presiding Bishop from among such nominees, another Joint Session shall be held, at which additional nominations may be received, and on the following day, election shall be by the House of Bishops from among all of the nominees. After the election by the House of Bishops, the House of Deputies shall vote to confirm or not to confirm such choice of Presiding Bishop.

Vacancy between
meetings of the
General
Convention.

(f). In the event a vacancy in the office of Presiding Bishop shall occur in the interim between meetings of the General Convention, as specified in the second paragraph of Article I., Section 3 of the Constitution, the Joint Nominating Committee, subject to the said Article, shall submit to the Secretary of the House of Bishops the names of not fewer than three members of the House of Bishops for the consideration by that House in the choice of a Presiding Bishop to fill the vacancy, and simultaneously therewith shall transmit a copy of such report to the Secretary of the House of Deputies for mailing to all Deputies. Such report shall also be released to the Church and secular press. Thereafter, the House of Bishops shall hold a special meeting for the purpose of electing a Presiding Bishop to fill the vacancy, and, in such election, the vote shall be upon the nominees of the Joint Nominating Committee and any further nominations made by any voting member of the House of Bishops. Immediately following the election by the House of Bishops, the Secretary of the House of Bishops shall inform the President and Secretary of each Diocesan Standing Committee, requesting a meeting at the earliest possible date to consider approval. Upon receipt of the approval of a majority of the Standing Committees of the Dioceses, the Presiding Bishop Elect shall be declared elected.

Term of Office.

Sec. 2. The term of office of the Presiding Bishop, when elected according to the provisions of Article I., Section 3 of the Constitution, shall be nine years, beginning the first day of the calendar year following the election after the close of the Convention at which the Presiding Bishop is elected, unless attaining the age of seventy years before the term shall have been completed; in that case the Presiding Bishop shall resign the office to the General Convention which occurs nearest to the date of attaining such age. At that Convention a successor shall be elected, and shall assume office three months thereafter or immediately upon the death, retirement, or disability of the Presiding Bishop; except that when a Presiding Bishop has been

TITLE I

CANON 2.

elected by the House of Bishops to fill a vacancy, as provided for in the second paragraph of Article I., Section 3 of the Constitution, the Presiding Bishop so elected shall take office immediately.

Sec. 3 (a). Upon the expiration of the term of office of the Presiding Bishop, the Bishop who is elected successor shall tender to the House of Bishops a resignation from the Bishop's previous jurisdiction, to take effect upon the date of assuming the office of Presiding Bishop, or not later than six months thereafter.

To resign previous jurisdiction.

(b). Such resignation shall be acted upon immediately by the House of Bishops.

Sec. 4 (a). The Presiding Bishop shall be the Chief Pastor and Primate of the Church, and shall:

Chief Pastor and Primate.

(1). Be charged with responsibility for leadership in initiating and developing the policy and strategy of the Church and, as Chair of the Executive Council of General Convention, with ultimate responsibility for the implementation of such policy and strategy through the conduct of policies and programs authorized by the General Convention or approved by the Executive Council of the General Convention;

Policy and Strategy.

(2). Speak God's words to the Church and to the world, as the representative of this Church and its episcopate in its corporate capacity;

Representative of Church and episcopate.

(3). In the event of an Episcopal vacancy within a Diocese, consult with the Ecclesiastical Authority to insure that adequate interim Episcopal Services are provided;

Provide for interim in a Diocese.

(4). Take order for the consecration of Bishops, when duly elected; and, from time to time, assemble the Bishops of this Church to meet, either as the House of Bishops or as a Council of Bishops, and set the time and place of such meetings;

Convene Bishops.

(5). Preside over meetings of the House of Bishops; and, when the two Houses of the General Convention meet in Joint Session, have the right of presiding over such Session, of calling for such Joint Session, of recommending legislation to either House and, upon due notification, of appearing before and addressing the House of Deputies; and whenever addressing the General Convention upon the state of the Church, it shall be incumbent upon both Houses thereof to consider and act upon any recommendations contained in such address;

Presiding Officer.

(6). Visit every Diocese of this Church for the purpose of:

Visitations.

(i). Holding pastoral consultations with the Bishop or Bishops thereof and, with their advice, with the Lay and Clerical leaders of the jurisdiction;

(ii). Preaching the Word; and

(iii). Celebrating the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

(b). The Presiding Bishop shall report annually to the Church, and may, from time to time, issue Pastoral Letters.

Report to Church.

(c). The Presiding Bishop shall perform such other functions as shall be prescribed in these Canons; and, to be enabled better to perform such duties and responsibilities, the Presiding Bishop may appoint, to

May delegate authority.

TITLE I

CANONS 2, 3.

positions established by the Executive Council of General Convention, officers, responsible to the Presiding Bishop, who may delegate such authority as shall seem appropriate.

Chancellor. Sec. 5. The Presiding Bishop may appoint, as Chancellor to the Presiding Bishop, a confirmed adult communicant of the Church in good standing who is learned in both ecclesiastical and secular law, to serve so long as the Presiding Bishop may desire, as counselor in matters relating to the office and the discharge of the responsibilities of that office.

Stipends. Sec. 6. The stipends of the Presiding Bishop and such personal assistants as may be necessary during the Presiding Bishop's term of office for the effective performance of the duties, and the necessary expenses of that office, shall be fixed by the General Convention and shall be provided for in the budget to be submitted by the Treasurer, as provided in the Canon entitled, "Of the General Convention."

If disabled. Sec. 7. In the event of the disability of the Presiding Bishop, the Bishop who, according to the Rules of the House of Bishops, becomes its Presiding Officer, shall be substituted for the Presiding Bishop for all the purposes of these Canons, except the Canons entitled, "Of the Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society," and "Of the Executive Council."

Disability allowance. Sec. 8. Upon the acceptance of the Presiding Bishop's resignation for reasons of disability prior to the expiration of the term of office, the Presiding Bishop may be granted, in addition to whatever allowance may be received from The Church Pension Fund, a disability allowance to be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention in an amount to be fixed by the Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget, and Finance, and ratified at the next regular meeting of the General Convention.

CANON 3.

Of the Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society

The Constitution of the said Society, which was incorporated by an act of the Legislature of the State of New York, as from time to time amended, is hereby amended and established so as to read as follows:

Constitution of The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America as established in 1821, and since amended at various times.

Name. ARTICLE I. This organization shall be called The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States of America, and shall be considered as comprehending all persons who are members of the Church.

Board of Directors. ARTICLE II. The Executive Council, as constituted by Canon, shall be its Board of Directors, and shall adopt By-laws for its government not inconsistent with the Constitution and Canons.

Officers. ARTICLE III. The officers of the Society shall be a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary, a Treasurer, and such Assistant Secretaries and Assistant Treasurers as may be appointed in accordance with the Canons or By-laws. The Presiding Bishop of the Church shall be the

President. President of the Society; the Vice-President shall be the person who is
Vice-President.

TITLE I

CANONS 3, 4.

the Vice-President of the Executive Council, and shall have such powers and shall perform such duties as may be assigned by the By-laws. The Treasurer shall be the person who is the Treasurer of the Executive Council. The Secretary shall be the person who is the Secretary of the Executive Council. The other officers of the Society shall be such as are provided for by the By-laws thereof. The tenure of office, compensation, powers, and duties of the officers of the Society shall be such as are prescribed by the Canons and by the By-laws of the Society not inconsistent therewith.

Treasurer.

Secretary.

ARTICLE IV. This Constitution of the Society may be altered or amended at any time by the General Convention of the Church.

Amendment.

CANON 4.

Of the Executive Council

Sec. 1 (a). There shall be an Executive Council of the General Convention (which council shall generally be called simply the Executive Council) whose duty is shall be to carry out the program and policies adopted by the General Convention. The Executive Council shall have charge of the unification, development, and prosecution of the Missionary, Educational, and Social Work of the Church, and of such other work as may be committed to it by the General Convention.

Function.

(b). The Executive Council shall be accountable to the General Convention and shall render a full published report concerning the work with which it is charged to each meeting of the said Convention. The report shall also include information on the implementation of all concurred resolutions of the previous General Convention calling for action by the Executive Council, by its officers and staff, and by the jurisdictions of the Church.

Accountability.

(c). Except as its membership may include additional persons elected prior to the adjournment of the meeting of the General Convention in 1976 for terms which have not expired, the Executive Council shall be composed (a) of twenty members elected by the General Convention, of whom four shall be Bishops, four shall be Presbyters or Deacons, and twelve shall be Lay Persons (two Bishops, two Presbyters or Deacons, and six Lay Persons to be elected by each subsequent regular meeting of the General Convention); (b) of eighteen members elected by the Provincial Synods; (c) of the following *ex officio* members: the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies; and (d) the Vice-President, the Secretary, and the Treasurer of the Executive Council, who shall have seat and voice but no vote. Each Province shall be entitled to be represented by one Bishop or Presbyter or Deacon canonically resident in a Diocese which is a constituent member of the Province and by one Lay Person who is a confirmed adult communicant in good standing of a Diocese which is a constituent member of the Province, and the terms of the representatives of each Province shall be so rotated that two persons shall not be simultaneously elected for equal terms.

How constituted.

Sec. 2 (a). Of the members to be elected by the General Convention, the Bishops shall be elected by the House of Bishops subject to confirmation by the House of Deputies, and the Presbyters or Deacons and Lay Persons shall be elected by the House of Deputies subject to confirmation by the House of Bishops.

How elected.

TITLE I

CANON 4.

Term of office. (b). Except in the case of members initially elected for shorter terms in order to achieve rotation of terms, the terms of office of the members of the Council (other than *ex officio* members) shall be equal to twice the interval between regular meetings of the General Convention. The terms of office of all members shall commence immediately upon the adjournment of the General Convention at which they were elected or, in the case of election by a Synod, upon the adjournment of the first regular meeting of General Convention following such election. Members shall remain in office until their successors are elected and qualified. No person who has served at least three consecutive years on the Executive Council shall be eligible for immediate re-election for a term of more than three years. After any person shall have served six consecutive years on the Executive Council, a period of three years shall elapse before such person shall be eligible for re-election to the Council.

Vacancies, how filled. (c). Should any vacancy occur in the Council through the death or resignation of a member elected by the General Convention or through the change in status of any such member by consecration or ordination, the Council shall fill such vacancy by the election of a suitable person to serve until a successor is elected by the General Convention. The General Convention shall elect a suitable person to serve the portion of any term which will remain unexpired.

(d). Should any vacancy occur in the Council through the failure of any Provincial Synod to elect a member, or through the death, resignation, or removal from the Province of any such member, the President and Provincial Council of the Province shall appoint a suitable person, canonically resident in such Province, to serve until the Provincial Synod shall by election fill the vacancy.

Powers of Council. (e). The Council shall exercise the powers conferred upon it by Canon, and such further powers as may be designated by the General Convention, and between sessions of the General Convention may initiate and develop such new work as it may deem necessary. It may, subject to the provision of this Canon, enact By-laws for its own government and the government of its several departments.

Serve as Board of Directors. (f). In its capacity as the Board of Directors of The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society, the Council shall have the power to direct the disposition of the moneys and other property of said Society in accordance with the provisions of this Canon and the orders and budgets adopted or approved by the General Convention.

Elect Representatives. (g). The Council shall elect representatives of this Church to the Anglican Consultative Council (ACC) and to other Anglican and ecumenical bodies for which no other procedure is provided.

Officers of the Council. Sec. 3(a). The Presiding Bishop shall be *ex officio* the Chair and President. The President of the House of Deputies shall be *ex officio* the Vice-Chair. The Secretary of the General Convention shall be *ex officio* the Secretary. The Executive Council shall elect a Vice-President and a Treasurer, such elections to be upon the nomination of the Chair.

(b). The Chair and President shall preside at meetings of the Council, shall perform such other duties as are usual and customary for such

TITLE I

CANON 4.

offices, including, without limitation, the appointment of all members of Committees of the Council, and shall perform such other duties as may be conferred by Canon and by the By-laws of the Council. In the absence or at the request of the Chair, the Vice-Chair shall preside at meetings of the Council and shall perform such other duties as may be conferred by Canon and by the By-laws of the Council or as the Chair or the Council may from time to time designate.

(c). The additional officers, agents and employees of the Council shall be such and shall perform such duties as the Chair and the Council may from time to time designate.

Sec. 4 (a). The Council shall meet at such place, and at such stated times, at least three times each year, as it shall appoint and at such other times as it may be convened. The Council shall be convened at the request of the President, or on the written request of any nine members thereof. Meetings.

(b). A majority of the elected members of the Council shall be necessary to constitute a quorum at any meeting of the Council. No action shall be taken in the name of the Council except when a quorum, so defined, is present and voting. Quorum.

Sec. 5. With the exception of the salary of the President, the salaries of all officers of the Council and of all agents and employees of the Council shall be fixed by the Council and paid by the Treasurer. Salaries.

Sec. 6 (a). The Council shall submit to the General Convention at each regular session thereof a program for the ensuing budgetary period, which budgetary period shall be equal to the interval between regular meetings of the General Convention. The program so submitted shall include a detailed budget of that part of the program for which it proposes to make appropriations for the ensuing year, and estimated budgets for the succeeding portion of the budgetary period. Program Budgets.

After the preparation of the budget the Executive Council shall, at least four months before the sessions of the General Convention, transmit to the Bishop of each Diocese and to the President of each Province a statement of the existing and the proposed appropriations for all items in the budget. The Executive Council shall also submit to the General Convention with the budget a plan for the apportionment to the respective Dioceses of the sum needed to execute the program. Apportionment.

(b). There shall be joint sessions of the two Houses for the presentation of such program; and thereafter consideration shall be given and appropriate action taken thereon by the General Convention. The Council shall have the power to expend all sums of money covered by the budget and estimated budgets approved by the Convention, subject to such restrictions as may be imposed by the General Convention. It shall also have power to undertake such other work provided for in the program approved by the General Convention, or other work under the jurisdiction of the Council, the need for which may have arisen after the action of the General Convention, as in the judgment of the Council its income will warrant. Joint Sessions for the presentation of program.

TITLE I

CANON 4.

Notice of allotted objectives to be given.

(c). Upon the adoption by the General Convention of a program and plan of apportionment for the budgetary period, the Council shall formally advise each Diocese with respect to its proportionate part of the estimated expenditure involved in the execution of the program in accordance with the plan of apportionment adopted by the General Convention. Such objectives shall be determined by the Council upon an equitable basis.

Diocese to allot objectives to Parishes.

(d). Each Diocese shall thereupon notify each Parish and Mission of the amount of the objective allotted to such Diocese, and the amount of such objective to be raised by each Parish or Mission. Each Diocese shall present to each Parish and Mission a total objective which shall include both its share of the proposed Diocesan Budget and its share of the objective apportioned to the Diocese by the Executive Council in accordance with the plan adopted by the General Convention.

Report Form.

(e). The Executive Council shall approve a standard form for use in Dioceses, for the purpose of showing receipts and the distribution of receipts for all purposes. Each Diocese shall annually report to the Executive Council all receipts and the distribution of such receipts on the standard form.

Bishops receiving aid to report to Council.

Sec. 7 (a). Every Missionary Bishop or, in case of a vacancy, the Bishop in charge of the jurisdiction, receiving aid from the Council, shall report at the close of each fiscal year to the Council, giving account of work performed, of money received from all sources and disbursed for all purposes, and of the state of the Church in the jurisdiction at the date of such report, all in such form as the Council may prescribe.

(b). Every Bishop of a Diocese receiving aid from the Council shall report at the close of each fiscal year to the Council, giving account of the work in the Diocese supported in whole or in part by the Council.

Reports of the Council.

Sec. 8. The Council, as soon as practicable after the close of each fiscal year, shall make and publish a full report of its work to the Church. Such report shall contain an itemized statement of all receipts and disbursements and a statement of all trust funds and other property of The Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society, and of all other trust funds and property in its possession or under its control. The Council shall make a like report, including a detailed schedule of the salaries paid to all officers, agents, and principal employees, to each General Convention.

Qualifications of Missionaries.

Sec. 9(a). Ordained Ministers and Lay Communicants of this Church, or of some Church in communion with this Church, in good standing, who qualify in accordance with the standards and procedures adopted from time to time by the Executive Council, shall be eligible for appointment as Missionaries of this Church.

Employment of non-communicants.

(b). Members in good standing of Churches not in communion with this Church, but otherwise qualified as above, may, at the request of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the jurisdiction in which the requirement exists, be employed and assigned to positions for which they are professionally prepared; and may receive the same stipends and other

a) Professionals.

TITLE I

CANONS 4, 5.

allowances as appointed Missionaries. The Ecclesiastical Authority of a jurisdiction may employ any qualified person for work in the jurisdiction. b) Others.

CANON 5.

Of the Archives of the Episcopal Church

Sec. 1. There shall be an Archives of the Episcopal Church, the purpose of which shall be to preserve by safekeeping, to arrange and to make available the records of the General Convention, the Executive Council, and the Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society, and other important records and memorabilia of the life and work of the Church, and to carry out a program of records management so as to further the historical dimension of the mission of the Church. Purpose.

Sec. 2. For purposes of this Canon, records are defined as all fixed evidential information regardless of method, media, format or characteristics of the recording process, which have been created, received or gathered by the Church, its officers, agents or employees in pursuance of the legal, business and administrative function and the programmatic mission of the Church. Records include all original materials used to capture information, notwithstanding the place or conditions of creation, or the formality or informality of the characteristics of the record. The records and archives of the Church are not limited by the medium in which they are kept and include such formats as paper records, electronic records, printed records and publications, photo-reproduced images, and machine-readable tapes, film and disks. Records.

Sec. 3 (a). There shall be a Board of the Archives which shall consist of the Archivist (*ex officio*, with vote), the Dean of the Episcopal Theological Seminary of the Southwest (*ex officio*, with vote), and twelve (12) appointed persons, three (3) of whom shall be Bishops, three (3) of whom shall be Clergy, and six (6) of whom shall be Lay Persons. All appointed Members of the Board shall serve terms beginning with the close of the General Convention at which their appointments are confirmed and ending with the close of the second regular Convention thereafter. Board of the Archives.

(b). Members shall serve rotating terms for the purpose of continuity on the Board. In the first instance following the adoption of these provisions, one of the Bishops and one half of the Clerical and Lay Appointees shall have terms expiring after the next regular meeting of the General Convention as determined by lot.

(c). Bishops shall be appointed by the Presiding Bishop, and other Clerical and all Lay Members shall be appointed by the President of the House of Deputies, all subject to the confirmation of General Convention. Consideration shall be given to assure that membership includes persons who possess knowledge either of history or archival administration, or are persons skilled in disciplines pertinent to the resolutions of the concerns of the Archives. Positions of Members of the Board which become vacant prior to the normal expiration of such Members' terms shall be filled by appointment by the Presiding Bishop or by the President of the House of Deputies, as appropriate. Such appointments shall be for the remaining unexpired portion of such Members' terms, and if a regular meeting of the General

TITLE I
CANONS 5, 6.

Convention intervenes, appointments for terms extending beyond such meeting shall be subject to confirmation of the General Convention. Because of the special skills and knowledge needed by this Board, a Member shall be eligible for appointment for two successive terms, after which the Member may not be reappointed prior to the next meeting of the General Convention following the meeting at the close of which the second successive term of the Member expired. Members appointed to fill vacancies in unexpired terms shall not thereby be disqualified from appointment to two full terms immediately thereafter.

(d). The Board of the Archives shall have the duty to set policy for the Archives, to elect the Archivist of the Episcopal Church, and to set forth the terms and conditions with regard to the work of the Archivist.

(e). The Board of the Archives shall meet annually, or more often as required.

(f). The Board of the Archives shall elect its own officers and have the power to create committees necessary for the carrying on of its work.

(g). The Board of the Archives shall adopt procedures consistent with the Constitution and Canons of the Episcopal Church for its organization and functioning.

(h). The Board of the Archives shall report to the General Convention, and the Executive Council, through the office of the Executive Officer of the General Convention, and to the Church.

Archivist.

Sec. 4. There shall be an Archivist of the Episcopal Church whose duty shall be to manage the Archives, records, and related information resources of the Church at the direction of the Board.

Expenses to be shared.

Sec. 5. The expenses of the Archives of the Episcopal Church shall be shared by the General Convention and the Executive Council.

CANON 6.

Of the Mode of Securing an Accurate View of the State of This Church

Clergy to make annual reports to Bishop.

Sec. 1. A report of every Parish and other Congregation of this Church shall be prepared annually for the year ending December 31st preceding, upon the blank form prepared by the Executive Council and approved by the Committee on the State of the Church, and shall be sent in duplicate not later than February 1st to the Bishop of the Diocese, or, where there is no Bishop, to the Secretary of the Diocese. The Bishop or the Secretary, as the case may be, shall send the duplicate copy to the Executive Council not later than March 1st. In every Parish the preparation and delivery of this report shall be the joint duty of the Rector and Vestry; and in every other Congregation the duty of the Member of the Clergy in charge thereof. This report shall include the following information: (1) the number of baptisms, confirmations, marriages, and burials during the year; the total number of adult baptized members, baptized members under 16 years of age, and total number of baptized members; the total number of confirmed adult communicants in good standing, the total number of confirmed communicants in good standing under 16 years of age, and the total number of confirmed communicants in good standing; (2) a summary of all the receipts and expenditures, from whatever source derived and for whatever purpose used; (3) a

Information to be included.

TITLE I

CANONS 6, 7.

statement of the property held by the Parish, whether real or personal, with an appraisal of its value, together with a statement of the indebtedness of the Parish, if any, and of the amount of insurance carried; and (4) such other relevant information as is needed to secure an accurate view of the state of this Church, as required by the approved form. Every Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon whose report is not included in a parochial report shall also report on the exercise of such office, and if there has been none, the causes or reasons which have prevented the same. And these reports, or such parts of them as the Bishop may deem proper, shall be entered in the Journal.

Non-parochial clergy to report.

Sec. 2. Likewise, a report of every Diocese shall be prepared annually for the year ending December 31st preceding, upon the blank form prepared by the Executive Council and approved by the Committee on the State of the Church, and shall be sent, not later than February 1st, to the Executive Council. The report shall include statistical information concerning the Parishes and Missions of the Diocese, the clergy and other ministries, and the institutions in any way connected with said Diocese; together with the financial information required by Canon I. 4. 6 (e). It shall also include information concerning implementation by the Diocese of resolutions of the previous General Convention which have been specifically identified by the Secretary of General Convention under Joint Rule 13 as calling for Diocesan action.

Annual Diocesan Reports.

Sec. 3 (a). It shall be the duty of the Secretary of the Convention of every jurisdiction to forward to the Secretary of the House of Deputies, immediately upon publication, two copies of the Journals of the Convention of the jurisdiction, together with episcopal charges, statements, and such other papers as may show the state of the Church in that jurisdiction, and one copy to the Archives of the Church.

Journals of Diocesan Conventions to be sent to Secretary of the General Convention by Secretaries.

(b). A Committee of the House of Deputies shall be appointed following the close of each General Convention, to serve *ad interim*, and to prepare and present to the next meeting of the House of Deputies a report on the State of the Church; which report, when agreed to by the said House, shall be sent to the House of Bishops.

Committee on the State of the Church.

CANON 7.

Of Business Methods in Church Affairs

Sec. 1. In every Diocese, Parish, Mission, and Institution, connected with this Church, the following standard business methods shall be observed:

Standard methods prescribed.

(1). Funds held in trust, endowment and other permanent funds, and securities represented by physical evidence of ownership or indebtedness, shall be deposited with a National or State Bank, or a Diocesan Corporation, or with some other agency approved in writing by the Finance Committee or the Department of Finance of the Diocese, under a deed of trust, agency or other depository agreement providing for at least two signatures on any order of withdrawal of such funds or securities.

Deposit of funds.

But this paragraph shall not apply to funds and securities refused by the depositories named as being too small for acceptance. Such small funds and securities shall be under the care of the persons or corporations properly responsible for them.

Proviso.

TITLE I
CANON 7.

This paragraph shall not be deemed to prohibit investments in securities issued in book entry form or other manner that dispenses with the delivery of a certificate evidencing the ownership of the securities or the indebtedness of the issuer.

Record of trust funds.

(2). Records shall be made and kept of all trust and permanent funds showing at least the following:

- (a) Source and date.
- (b) Terms governing the use of principal and income.
- (c) To whom and how often reports of condition are to be made.
- (d) How the funds are invested.

Treasurers to be bonded.

(3). Treasurers and custodians, other than banking institutions, shall be adequately bonded; except treasurers of funds that do not exceed five hundred dollars at any one time during the fiscal year.

Books of account and audits.

(4). Books of account shall be so kept as to provide the basis for satisfactory accounting.

(5). All accounts of the Diocese shall be audited annually by an independent Certified Public Accountant. All accounts of Parishes, Missions or other institutions shall be audited annually by an independent Certified Public Accountant, or independent Licensed Public Accountant, or such audit committee as shall be authorized by the Finance Committee, Department of Finance, or other appropriate diocesan authority.

All reports of such audits, including any memorandum issued by the auditors or audit committee regarding internal controls or other accounting matters, together with a summary of action taken or proposed to be taken to correct deficiencies or implement recommendations contained in any such memorandum, shall be filed with the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority not later than 30 days following the date of such report, and in no event, not later than September 1 of each year, covering the financial reports of the previous calendar year.

Adequate insurance.

(6). All buildings and their contents shall be kept adequately insured.

Report to Convention.

(7). The Finance Committee or Department of Finance of the Diocese may require copies of any or all accounts described in this Section to be filed with it and shall report annually to the Convention of the Diocese upon its administration of this Canon.

Fiscal year. Dioceses to enforce by Canon.

(8). The fiscal year shall begin January 1.

Sec. 2. The several Dioceses shall give effect to the foregoing standard business methods by the enactment of Canons appropriate thereto, which Canons shall invariably provide for a Finance Committee, a Department of Finance of the Diocese, or other appropriate diocesan body with such authority.

Encumbrance of property requires consent of Bishop and Standing Committee.

Sec. 3. No Vestry, Trustee, or other Body, authorized by Civil or Canon law to hold, manage, or administer real property for any Parish, Mission, Congregation, or Institution, shall encumber or alienate the same or any part thereof without the written consent of the Bishop and Standing Committee of the Diocese of which the Parish, Mission, Congregation, or Institution is a part, except under such regulations as may be prescribed by Canon of the Diocese.

Sec. 4. All real and personal property held by or for the benefit of any Parish, Mission or Congregation is held in trust for this Church and the Diocese thereof in which such Parish, Mission or Congregation is located. The existence of this trust, however, shall in no way

TITLE I

CANONS 7, 8.

limit the power and authority of the Parish, Mission or Congregation otherwise existing over such property so long as the particular Parish, Mission or Congregation remains a part of, and subject to, this Church and its Constitution and Canons.

Sec. 5. The several Dioceses may, at their election, further confirm the trust declared under the foregoing Section 4 by appropriate action, but no such action shall be necessary for the existence and validity of the trust.

CANON 8.

Of The Church Pension Fund.

Sec. 1. The Church Pension Fund, a corporation created by Chapter 97 of the Laws of 1914 of the State of New York as subsequently amended, is hereby authorized to establish and administer the clergy pension system, including life, accident and health benefits, of this Church, substantially in accordance with the principles adopted by the General Convention of 1913 and approved thereafter by the several Dioceses, with the view to providing pensions and related benefits for the Clergy who reach normal age of retirement, for the Clergy disabled by age or infirmity, and for the surviving spouses and minor children of deceased Clergy.

Authorized to administer pension system.

Sec. 2. The General Convention at each regular meeting shall elect, on the nomination of a Joint Committee thereof, twelve persons to serve as Trustees of The Church Pension Fund for a term of six years and until their successors shall have been elected and have qualified, and shall also fill such vacancies as may exist on the Board of Trustees. Effective January 1, 1989, any person who has been elected as a Trustee by General Convention for twelve or more consecutive years shall not be eligible for reelection until the next regular General Convention following the one in which that person was not eligible for reelection to the Board of Trustees. Any vacancy which occurs at a time when the General Convention is not in session may be filled by the Board of Trustees by appointment, *ad interim*, of a Trustee who shall serve until the next session of the General Convention thereafter shall have elected a Trustee to serve for the remainder of the unexpired term pertaining to such vacancy.

Trustees, how elected.

Sec. 3. For the purpose of administering the pension system, The Church Pension Fund shall be entitled to receive and to use all net royalties from publications authorized by the General Convention, and to levy upon and to collect from all Parishes, Missions, and other ecclesiastical organizations or bodies subject to the authority of this Church, and any other societies, organizations, or bodies in the Church which under the regulations of The Church Pension Fund shall elect to come into the pension system, assessments based upon the salaries and other compensation paid to Clergy by such Parishes, Missions, and other ecclesiastical organizations or bodies for services rendered currently or in the past, prior to their becoming beneficiaries of the Fund.

Royalties.

Assessments.

Sec. 4. The pension system shall be so administered that no pension shall be allotted before there shall be in the hands of The Church Pension Fund sufficient funds to meet such pension, except as directed by the General Convention in 1967.

Limit on allotment.

TITLE I

CANON 8.

To all
Clergy in
continuous
service.

Sec. 5. To every Member of the Clergy who shall have been ordained in this Church or received into this Church from another Church, and who shall have remained in service in the office and work of the Ministry in this Church for a period of at least twenty-five years, and in respect of whom the conditions of this Canon shall have been fulfilled in the payment of assessments on such reasonable basis as The Church Pension Fund may establish under its Rules of Administration, The Church Pension Fund shall provide a minimum retiring allowance the amount of which shall be determined by the Trustees of the Fund, and shall also provide surviving spouses' and minor children's allowances related thereto. In the case of a Member of the Clergy in whose behalf assessments shall not have been fully paid for a period of at least twenty-five years, The Church Pension Fund shall be empowered to recompute the aforesaid minimum retiring allowance and the other allowances related thereto at a rate or rates consistent with the proper actuarial practice. The Trustees of The Church Pension Fund are hereby empowered to establish such Rules and Regulations as will fulfill the intention of this Canon and are consistent with sound actuarial practice. Subject to the provisions of this Canon, the general principle shall be observed that there shall be an actuarial relation between the several benefits; *Provided, however*, that the Board of Trustees shall have power to establish such maximum of annuities greater than two thousand dollars as shall be in the best interest of the Church, within the limits of sound actuarial practice.

Minimum
Pension.

Retiring
Allowance.

Empowered to
establish Rules.

Maximum
Pension.

Initial Reserve
Fund.

Sec. 6. An Initial Reserve Fund, derived from voluntary gifts, shall be administered by The Church Pension Fund so as to assure to clergy ordained prior to March 1, 1917, and their families, such addition to the support to which they may become entitled on the basis of assessments authorized by this Canon as may bring their several allowances up to the scale herein established.

Merger of
General Clergy
Relief Fund with
Church Pension
Fund.

Sec. 7. The action of the Trustees of the General Clergy Relief Fund, in accepting the provisions of Chapter 239 of the Laws of 1915 of the State of New York authorizing a merger with The Church Pension Fund, upon terms agreed upon between said two Funds, is hereby approved. Any corporation, society, or other organization, which hitherto has administered clergy relief funds, may to such extent as may be compatible with its corporate powers and its existing obligations, and in so far as may be sanctioned in the case of diocesan societies by the respective Dioceses, merge with The Church Pension Fund, or if merger be impracticable, may establish by agreement with The Church Pension Fund the closest practicable system of co-operation with that fund. Nothing herein contained shall be construed to the prejudice of existing corporations or societies whose funds are derived from payments made by members thereof.

Pensions for
Women.

Sec. 8. Women ordained to the Diaconate prior to January 1, 1971, who are not employed in active service on January 1, 1977, shall continue to have the benefit of their present provisions for pension protection at the expense of their employers, through the Pension Plan for Deaconesses provided by the Church Life Insurance Corporation, or through some other pension plan providing equivalent or better guarantees of a dependable retirement income, approved by proper authority. Women ordained to the Diaconate prior to January 1, 1971,

TITLE I
CANONS 8, 9.

and who are employed in active service on or after January 1, 1977, shall be entitled to the same provisions for pension protection as other Deacons based on prospective service on or after January 1, 1977. Women ordained to the Diaconate on or after January 1, 1971, shall be entitled to the same pension protection as other Deacons.

Sec. 9. The General Convention reserves the power to alter or amend this Canon, but no such alteration or amendment shall be made until after the same shall have been communicated to the Trustees of The Church Pension Fund and such Trustees shall have had ample opportunity to be heard with respect thereto.

General Convention reserves the right to amend this Canon.

CANON 9.
Of Provinces

Sec. 1. Subject to the proviso in Article VII. of the Constitution, the Dioceses of this Church shall be and are hereby united into Provinces as follows:

How constituted.

The First Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

The Second Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of New York and New Jersey, the Dioceses of Haiti and the Virgin Islands, and the Convocation of American Churches in Europe.

The Third Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, and the District of Columbia.

The Fourth Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee, Kentucky, and Louisiana, except for the portion thereof consisting of the Diocese of Western Louisiana.

The Fifth Province shall consist of the Diocese of Missouri, and of the Dioceses within the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin.

The Sixth Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of Minnesota, Iowa, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Montana, Wyoming, and Colorado.

The Seventh Province shall consist of the Dioceses of Western Louisiana and of West Missouri, and of the Dioceses within the States of Arkansas, Texas, Kansas, Oklahoma, and New Mexico.

The Eighth Province shall consist of the Dioceses within the States of Idaho, Utah, Washington, Oregon, Nevada, California, Arizona, Alaska, and Hawaii, the Dioceses of this Church in the Philippines and Taiwan and the Area Mission of Navajoland.

The Ninth Province shall consist of the Dioceses of this Church in Colombia, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras, Mexico, Nicaragua, Panama and the Canal Zone.

Sec. 2 (a). When a new Diocese or Area Mission shall be created wholly within any Province, such new Diocese or Area Mission shall be included in such Province. In case a new Diocese or Area Mission shall embrace territory in two or more Provinces, it shall be included

New Dioceses.

TITLE I

CANON 9.

in and form part of the Province wherein the greater number of Presbyters and Deacons in such new Diocese or Area Mission shall, at the time of its creation, be canonically resident. Whenever a new Diocese or Area Mission shall be formed of territory not before included in any Province, the General Convention shall designate the Province to which it shall be annexed.

Transfer of
Dioceses.

(b). By mutual agreement between the Synods of two adjoining Provinces, a Diocese or Area Mission may transfer itself from one of such Provinces to the other, such transfer to be considered complete upon approval thereof by the General Convention. Following such approval, Canon I.9.1 shall be appropriately amended.

Synodical rights
and privileges.

Sec. 3. For the purpose of the Province the Synodical rights and privileges of the several Dioceses within the Province shall be such as from time to time shall be determined by the Synod of the Province.

Provincial Synod.

Sec. 4. There shall be in each Province a Synod consisting of a House of Bishops and a House of Deputies, which Houses shall sit and deliberate either separately or together. The Synod shall meet on a regular basis as determined by each Province for the purpose of organizing and carrying out the responsibilities of the Province as provided in the Canons.

All bishops have
seat and vote.

Sec. 5. Every Bishop of this Church, having jurisdiction within the Province, every Bishop Coadjutor, Suffragan Bishop, and Assistant Bishop, and every Bishop whose episcopal work has been within the Province, but who by reason of advanced age or bodily infirmity has resigned, shall have a seat and vote in the House of Bishops of the Province.

President of
Province.

Sec. 6 (a). The President of each Province may be one of the Bishops, Presbyters, Deacons, or Lay Persons of the Province, elected by the Synod. The method of election and term of office shall be determined by the rules of the Synod.

(b). When the person elected is not a Bishop, a Vice-President shall be elected who shall be a Bishop member of the Province. In this event the Bishop so elected shall serve, *ex officio*, as President of the House of Bishops of the Synod, and shall represent the Province in all matters requiring the participation of a Bishop.

Representatives of
Dioceses.

Sec. 7. Each Diocese and Area Mission within the Province shall be entitled to representation in the Provincial House of Deputies by Presbyters or Deacons canonically resident in the Diocese or Area Mission, and Lay Persons, confirmed adult communicants of this Church in good standing but not necessarily domiciled in the Diocese or Area Mission, in such number as the Provincial Synod, by Ordinance, may provide. Each Diocese and Area Mission shall determine the manner in which its Deputies shall be chosen.

Powers of
Provincial Synod.

Sec. 8. The Provincial Synod shall have power: (1) to enact Ordinances for its own regulation and government; (2) to elect judges of the Provincial Court of Review; (3) to perform such duties as many be committed to it by the General Convention; (4) to deal with all matters within the Province; *Provided, however*, that no Provincial

TITLE I

CANONS 9, 10.

Synod shall have power to regulate or control the internal policy or affairs of any constituent Diocese; and *Provided, further*, that all actions and proceedings of the Synod shall be subject to and in conformity with the provisions of the Constitution and the Canons for the government of this Church; (5) to adopt a budget for the maintenance of any Provincial work undertaken by the Synod, such budget to be raised in such manner as the Synod may determine; (6) to create by Ordinance a provincial Council with power to administer and carry on such work as may be committed to it by the General Convention, or by the Presiding Bishop and the Executive Council, or by the Synod of the Province.

Sec. 9. The Synod of a Province may take over from the Executive Council, with its consent, and during its pleasure, the administration of any given work within the Province. If the Province shall provide the funds for such work, the constituent Dioceses then members of, and supporting, such Province shall receive proportional credit therefor upon the quotas assigned to them for the support of the Program of the Church, provided that the total amount of such credits shall not exceed the sum appropriated in the budget of the Executive Council for the maintenance of the work so taken over.

May take over administration of work.

Sec. 10. Within sixty days after each session of the General Convention, the Presidents of the two Houses thereof shall refer to the Provincial Synods, or any of them, such subjects as the General Convention may direct, or as they may deem advisable, for consideration thereof by the Synods, and it shall be the duty of such Synods to consider the subject or subjects so referred to them at the first meeting of the Synod held after the adjournment of the General Convention, and to report their action and judgment in the matter to the Secretary of the House of Bishops and to the Secretary of the House of Deputies at least six months before the date of the next meeting of the next General Convention.

To consider subjects referred by General Convention.

CANON 10.

Of New Dioceses

Sec. 1. Whenever a new Diocese shall be formed within the limits of any Diocese, or by the junction of two or more Dioceses, or parts of Dioceses, and such action shall have been ratified by the General Convention, the Bishop of the Diocese within the limits of which a Diocese is formed, or in case of the junction of two or more Dioceses, or parts of Dioceses, the senior Bishop by consecration, shall thereupon call the Primary Convention of the new Diocese, for the purpose of enabling it to organize, and shall fix the time and place of holding the same, such place being within the territorial limits of the new Diocese.

Primary Convention.

Sec. 2. In case there should be no Bishop who can call such Primary Convention, pursuant to the foregoing provision, then the duty of calling such Convention for the purpose of organizing and of fixing the time and place of its meeting, shall be vested in the Standing Committee of the Diocese within the limits of which the new one is erected, or in the Standing Committee of the oldest of the Dioceses by the junction of which, or of parts of which, the new Diocese may be

How called when there is no Bishop.

TITLE I

CANON 10.

In case of division of existing Diocese.	formed. And such Standing Committee shall make the call immediately after ratification of the General Convention. Sec. 3. Whenever one Diocese is about to be divided into two Dioceses, the Convention of such Diocese shall declare which portion thereof is to be in the new Diocese, and shall make the same known to the General Convention before the ratification of such division.
How admitted into union with General Convention.	Sec. 4. Whenever a new Diocese shall have organized in Primary Convention in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution and Canons in such case made and provided, and in the manner prescribed in the previous Sections of this Canon, and shall have chosen a name and acceded to the Constitution of the General Convention in accordance with Article V., Section 1 of the Constitution, and shall have laid before the Executive Council certified copies of the Constitution adopted at its Primary Convention, and the proceedings preparatory to the formation of the proposed new Diocese, such new Diocese shall thereupon be admitted into union with the General Convention.
Convocation may elect Deputies and Bishop.	Sec. 5. In the event of the erection of an Area Mission into a Diocese of this Church, as provided in Article V., Sec. 1, the Convocation of the said Area Mission shall be entitled to elect Deputies to the succeeding General Convention, and also to elect a Bishop. The jurisdiction previously assigned to the Bishop in the Area Mission shall be terminated upon the admission of the new Diocese.
Provision for reunion of Dioceses.	Sec. 6 (a). When a Diocese, and another Diocese which has been formed either by division therefrom or by erection into a Diocese of a Missionary Diocese formed by division therefrom, shall desire to be reunited into one Diocese, the proposed reunion must be initiated by a mutual agreement between the Conventions of the two Dioceses, consented to by the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese. If the said agreement is made and the consents given more than three months before the next meeting of the General Convention, the fact of the agreement and consents shall be certified by the Ecclesiastical Authority and the Secretary of the Convention of each Diocese to all the Bishops of the Church having jurisdiction and to the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses; and when the consents of a majority of such Bishops and of a majority of the Standing Committees to the proposed reunion shall have been received, the facts shall be similarly certified to the Secretary of the House of Deputies of the General Convention, and thereupon the reunion shall be considered complete. But if the agreement is made and the consents given within three months of the next meeting of the General Convention, the facts shall be certified instead to the Secretary of the House of Deputies, who shall lay them before the two Houses; and the reunion shall be deemed to be complete when it shall have been sanctioned by a majority vote in the House of Bishops, and in the House of Deputies voting by orders.
Rights and jurisdictions of Bishops.	(b). The Bishop of the parent Diocese shall be the Bishop, and the Bishop of the junior Diocese shall be the Bishop Coadjutor, of the reunited Diocese; but if there be a vacancy in the Episcopate of either Diocese, the Bishop of the other Diocese shall be the Bishop, and the

TITLE I

CANONS 10, 11.

Bishop Coadjutor if there be one shall be the Bishop Coadjutor, of the reunited Diocese.

(c). When the reunion of the two Dioceses shall have been completed, the facts shall be certified to the Presiding Bishop and to the Secretary of the House of Deputies. Thereupon the Presiding Bishop shall notify the Secretary of the House of Bishops of any alteration in the status or style of the Bishop or Bishops concerned, and the Secretary of the House of Deputies shall strike the name of the junior Diocese from the roll of Dioceses in union with the General Convention.

CANON 11.

Of Missionary Jurisdictions.

Sec. 1. Area Missions established in accordance with Article VI., Sec. 1 and Missionary Dioceses organized in accordance with Article VI., Sec. 3 shall constitute jurisdictions for which this Church as a whole assumes a special responsibility.

Area Missions special responsibility of whole Church.

Sec. 2 (a). The House of Bishops may establish a Mission in any Area not included within the boundaries of a Diocese of this Church, or of a Church in communion with this Church, under such conditions and agreements, not inconsistent with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, as shall be approved by the House of Bishops from time to time.

House of Bishops may establish Area Missions.

(b). Such Area Mission may be undertaken under the sole auspices of this Church, or it may be undertaken jointly with another Christian body or bodies, on such terms as shall not compromise the doctrines of the Christian faith as this Church has received the same.

Area Missions may be undertaken ecumenically.

(c). For every such Area Mission, a Bishop of this Church, or of a Church in communion with this Church, shall be assigned by the House of Bishops to give episcopal oversight. The person so assigned, if a Bishop of this Church, shall, for the duration of such assignment, exercise jurisdiction as a Missionary Bishop under these Canons, so far as they are applicable to the Area Mission; and should occasion arise for the function of a Standing Committee or a Commission on Ministry, the Bishop shall appoint a board or boards of Clergy and Lay Persons resident in the area, to fulfill such functions as may be required.

Bishop to be assigned by House of Bishops to have oversight of Area Missions.

Bishop assigned to function as Missionary Bishop. May appoint Board of clergy and lay persons.

(d). Except as may be expressly provided otherwise in the agreements referred to in paragraph (a) of this Section, the Bishop having jurisdiction in an Area Mission may authorize the use of such forms of worship as the Bishop may judge appropriate to the circumstances.

May authorize forms of worship as appropriate.

(e). An Area Mission may be terminated by the House of Bishops as a mission of this Church; or it may be transferred by them to become a mission of another Church, or to become a constituent part of an autonomous Province in communion with this Church; or it may organize itself as an extra-provincial Diocese.

Area Mission may be terminated by House of Bishops.

(f). An Area Mission which shall have been undertaken under the sole auspices of this Church, with a Bishop of this Church assigned to give episcopal oversight, shall be entitled to representation in the Provincial

Representation in its Province.

TITLE I

CANON 11.

House of Bishops and the Provincial House of Deputies in the Province of which it is a part.

Area Mission may be organized as Missionary Diocese.

Sec. 3 (a). An Area not previously organized as a Diocese, and not under the permanent jurisdiction of a Bishop in communion with this Church, may, upon application for admission, in accordance with the procedures of Article V., Section 1, be admitted as a Diocese, and may be accepted as a Missionary Diocese within the meaning of Sec. 1 of this Canon. Such Missionary Diocese, and every present Missionary Diocese organized by the House of Bishops under previously existing Canons and admitted into union with the General Convention, shall be governed by a Constitution and Canons, adopted by the Convention of the said Diocese, which acknowledge the authority of the Constitution and Canons of the General Convention, and incorporate the provisions set forth in the subsequent paragraphs of this section.

Missionary Dioceses to be governed by Constitution and Canons adopted by its Convention.

Transfer to other Province.

(b). In the event a Missionary Diocese beyond the territory of the United States of America is incapable of functioning as a jurisdiction in union with the Episcopal Church, and the Bishop, or if there be none the Ecclesiastical Authority, of such Diocese, after consultation with appropriate diocesan authorities, and the Presiding Bishop agree that continuation in union with this Church is no longer feasible, the Presiding Bishop is authorized, after consultation with the appropriate authorities in the Anglican Communion, to take such action as needed for such Diocese to become a constituent part of another Province or Regional Council in communion with this Church.

Annual Convention in every Missionary Diocese. How composed. Standing Committee to be elected.

(c). In every Missionary Diocese there shall be an annual Convention, composed of the Bishop or Bishops, the other Clergy of the Diocese, and Lay Delegates from the organized Congregations. Such Convention shall elect a Standing Committee, in accordance with the diocesan Canons, which shall have the powers and duties set forth for Standing Committees in Canon I.12 and in other Canons of the General Convention. It shall also elect Clerical and Lay Deputies and alternate Deputies to the General Convention, in accordance with its diocesan Canons, and the provisions of Article I.4 of the Constitution. If the Missionary Diocese is a member of a Province of this Church, it shall also provide for Clerical and Lay Deputies and alternate Deputies to the Synod, in accordance with the diocesan Canons and the provisions of the Ordinances of the Province.

Deputies and Alternate Deputies to General Convention to be elected.

Provincial Deputies.

Annual budget and program.

(d). The Convention of a Missionary Diocese shall also adopt an annual budget and program for the Diocese, and provide for the means of its administration throughout the year; and shall make provision for the review and approval of requests for grants in aid from the Executive Council or other sources of funds, both toward current operations and for capital needs.

Requests for grants in aid.

Election of Bishop.

(e). The election of the Bishop of a Missionary Diocese, in the event of a vacancy, or, when canonical consent is given, the election of a person to be Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop, shall be made by a Diocesan Convention in accordance with its own Canons, and the provisions of Canons III.22 and III.23 of the General Convention.

TITLE I

CANONS 11, 12.

(f). At the request of the Convention of a Missionary Diocese, supported by the presentation of relevant facts and a reasonable plan, the General Convention may by joint Resolution (1) permit the Diocese seeking autonomy to unite with another Province, or Regional Council having metropolitan authority, of the Anglican Communion, or (2) permit the Diocese seeking autonomy but not planning to unite with another Province or Regional Council, to unite with no less than three (3) other viable Dioceses at the same time which are geographically contiguous, or so located geographically as to be considered of the same region, for the purpose of establishing a new Province, or new Regional Council having metropolitan authority, of the Anglican Communion.

General Convention may grant Missionary Diocese autonomy.

May transfer to another autonomous Province or Regional Council.

(g). At the request of the Convention of a Missionary Diocese, accompanied by the Bishop's written resignation of permanent jurisdiction therein, the General Convention may alter the status of a Missionary Diocese to that of an Area Mission, under such terms and conditions as may be stipulated by the House of Bishops in accordance with Canon I.11.2(a); and in such case, its right of representation by Deputies in the General Convention shall cease.

Status of Missionary Diocese may be altered to Area Mission.

Sec. 4. Notice shall be sent to all Archbishops and Metropolitans, and all Presiding Bishops, of Churches in communion with this Church, of the establishment of any Area Mission, or of the organization or change of status of any Missionary Diocese outside the United States; and of the consecration, or assignment, of a Missionary Bishop therefor.

Notices to be sent to Primates.

It is hereby declared as the judgment of this Church that no two Bishops of Churches in communion with each other should exercise jurisdiction in the same place; except as may be defined by a concordat adopted jointly by the competent authority of each of the said Churches, after consultation with the appropriate inter-Anglican body.

Two Bishops of churches in communion not to exercise jurisdiction in same place.

Exception.

CANON 12.

Of Standing Committees

Sec. 1. In every Diocese the Standing Committee shall elect from their own body a President and a Secretary. They may meet in conformity with their own rules from time to time, and shall keep a record of their proceedings; and they may be summoned to a special meeting whenever the President may deem it necessary. They may be summoned on the requisition of the Bishop, whenever the Bishop shall desire their advice; and they may meet of their own accord and agreeably to their own rules when they may be disposed to advise the Bishop.

Meetings.

Sec. 2. In all cases in which a Canon of the General Convention directs a duty to be performed, or a power to be exercised, by a Standing Committee, or by the Clerical members thereof, or by any other body consisting of several members, a majority of said members, the whole having been duly cited to meet, shall be a quorum; and a majority of the quorum so convened shall be competent to act, unless the contrary is expressly required by the Canon.

Quorum.

Majority of a quorum competent to act.

TITLE I

CANONS 13, 14.

Congregation to belong to Diocese where its place of worship is situated.

No Member of the Clergy shall have a seat in more than one Convention.

Parish boundaries.

Formation of new parish within limits of existing Parish.

Parish boundaries when not defined by law.

Parochial Cure.

Not to affect legal rights.

Regulations left to State or Diocesan law.

The agents and legal representatives.

CANON 13.

Of Parishes and Congregations.

Sec. 1. Every Congregation of this Church shall belong to the Church in the Diocese in which its place of worship is situated; and no Member of the Clergy having a Parish or Cure in more than one jurisdiction shall have a seat in the Convention of any jurisdiction other than that in which the Member of the Clergy has canonical residence.

Sec. 2 (a). The ascertainment and defining of the boundaries of existing Parishes or Parochial Cures, as well as the establishment of a new Parish or Congregation, and the formation of a new Parish within the limits of any other Parish, is left to the action of the several Diocesan Conventions.

(b). Until a Canon or other regulation of a Diocesan Convention shall have been adopted, the formation of new Parishes, or the establishment of new Parishes or Congregations within the limits of existing Parishes, shall be vested in the Bishop of the Diocese, acting by and with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee thereof, and, in case of there being no Bishop, of the Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 3 (a). Where Parish boundaries are not defined by law, or settled by Diocesan Authority under Section 2 of this Canon, or are not otherwise settled, they shall be defined by the civil divisions of the State as follows:

Parochial boundaries shall be the limits as fixed by law, of a village, town, township, incorporated borough, city, or of some division of any such civil district, which may be recognized by the Bishop, acting with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, as constituting the boundaries of a Parish.

(b). If there be but one Church or Congregation within the limits of such village, town, township, borough, city, or such division of a civil district, as herein provided, the same shall be deemed the Parochial Cure of the Member of the Clergy having charge thereof. If there be two or more Churches or Congregations therein, it shall be deemed the Cure of the Members of the Clergy thereof.

(c). This Canon shall not affect the legal rights of property of any Parish or Congregation.

CANON 14.

Of Parish Vestries

Sec. 1. In every Parish of this Church the number, mode of selection, and term of office of Wardens and Members of the Vestry, with the qualifications of voters, shall be such as the State or Diocesan law may permit or require, and the Wardens and Members of the Vestry selected under such law shall hold office until their successors are selected and have qualified.

Sec. 2. Except as provided by the law of the State or of the Diocese, the Vestry shall be agents and legal representatives of the Parish in all matters concerning its corporate property and the relations of the Parish to its Clergy.

TITLE I

CANONS 14, 15.

Sec. 3. Unless it conflict with the law as aforesaid, the Rector, or such other member of the Vestry designated by the Rector, shall preside in all the meetings of the Vestry.

The Rector to preside.

CANON 15.

Of Congregations in Foreign Lands

Sec. 1. It shall be lawful, under the conditions hereinafter stated, to organize a Congregation in any foreign land and not within the jurisdiction of any Missionary Bishop of this Church nor within any Diocese, Province, or Regional Church of the Anglican Communion.

Congregations in foreign lands.

Sec. 2. The Bishop in charge of such Congregations, and the Council of Advice hereinafter provided for, may authorize any Presbyter of this Church to officiate temporarily at any place to be named by them within any such foreign land, upon being satisfied that it is expedient to establish at such place a Congregation of this Church.

Who may officiate temporarily.

Sec. 3. Such Presbyter, after having publicly officiated at such place on four consecutive Sundays, may give notice, in the time of Divine Service, that a meeting of the persons of full age and attending the services, will be held, at a time and place to be named by the Presbyter in charge, to organize the Congregation. The said meeting may proceed to effect an organization subject to the approval of the said Bishop and Council of Advice and in conformity to such regulations as the said Council of Advice may provide.

Organization of a Congregation.

Sec. 4. Before being taken under the direction of the General Convention of this Church, such Congregation shall be required, in its Constitution, or Plan, or Articles of Organization, to recognize and accede to the Constitution, Canons, Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church, and to agree to submit to and obey such directions as may be, from time to time, received from the Bishop in charge and Council of Advice.

Congregation to recognize Constitution and Canons.

Sec. 5. The desire of such Congregation to be taken under the direction of the General Convention shall be duly certified by the Member of the Clergy, one Warden, and two Vestry members or Trustees of said Congregation, duly elected.

Desire to be received by General Convention to be certified.

Sec. 6. Such certificate, and the Constitution, Plan, or Articles of Organization, shall be submitted to the General Convention, if it be in session, or to the Presiding Bishop at any other time; and in case the same are found satisfactory, the Secretary of the House of Deputies of the General Convention, under written instruction from the Presiding Bishop, shall thereupon place the name of the Congregation on the list of Congregations in foreign lands under the direction of the General Convention; and a certificate of the said official action shall be forwarded to and filed by the Registrar of this Church. Such Congregations are placed under the government and jurisdiction of the Presiding Bishop.

How accepted.

Sec. 7. The Presiding Bishop may, from time to time, by written commission under the episcopal signature and seal, assign to a Bishop or Bishops of this Church, or of a Church in communion with this

Presiding Bishop may assign jurisdiction.

TITLE I

CANON 15.

Church, the care of, and responsibility for, one or more of such Congregations and the Clergy officiating therein, for such period of time as the Presiding Bishop may deem expedient; *Provided*, that, should such term expire in a year during which a General Convention is to be held, prior to said Convention, the commission may be extended until the adjournment of the Convention.

Sec. 8. Nothing in this Canon is to be construed as preventing the election of a Bishop to have charge of such Congregations under the provision of Canon III. 24.

Council of
Advice and its
function.

Sec. 9. To aid the Presiding Bishop or the Bishop in charge of these foreign Churches in administering the affairs of the same, and in settling such questions as may, by means of their peculiar situation, arise, a Council of Advice, consisting of four Clergy and four Lay Persons, shall be constituted as follows, and shall act as a Council of Advice to the Bishop in charge of the foreign Churches. They shall be chosen to serve for two years and until their successors are elected and have accepted election, by a Convocation duly convened, of all the Clergy of the foreign Churches or Chapels, and of two Lay representatives of each Church or Chapel, chosen by its Vestry or Committee. The Council of Advice shall be convened on the requisition of the Bishop whenever the Bishop may desire their advice, and they may meet of their own accord and agreeably to their own rules when they may wish to advise the Bishop. When a meeting is not practicable, the Bishop may ascertain their mind by letter.

It shall be lawful for the Presiding Bishop at any time to authorize by writing under the episcopal hand and seal the Council of Advice to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority.

Members of the
Clergy charged
with canonical
offense.

Sec. 10. In case a Member of the Clergy in charge of a Congregation in a foreign land shall be accused of any offense under the Canons of this Church, it shall be the duty of the Bishop in charge of such Congregations to summon the Council of Advice, and cause an inquiry to be instituted as to the truth of such accusation; and should there be reasonable grounds for believing the same to be true, the said Bishop and the Council of Advice shall appoint a Commission, consisting of three Clergy and two Lay Persons, whose duty it shall be to meet in the place where the accused resides, and to obtain all the evidence in the case from the parties interested; they shall give to the accused all rights under the Canons of this Church which can be exercised in a foreign land. The judgment of the said Commission, solemnly made, shall then be sent to the Bishop in charge, and to the Presiding Bishop, and, if approved by them, shall be carried into effect; *Provided*, that no such Commission shall recommend any other discipline than admonition or removal of the Member of the Clergy from charge of said Congregation. Should the result of the inquiry of the aforesaid Commission reveal evidence tending, in their judgment, to show that said Member of the Clergy deserves a more severe discipline, all the documents in the case shall be placed in the hands of the Presiding Bishop, who may proceed against the Member of the Clergy, as far as possible, according to the Canons of the General Convention.

Proviso.

TITLE I
CANONS 15, 16, 17.

Sec. 11. If there be a Congregation within the limits of any city in a foreign land, no new Congregation shall be established in that city, except with the consent of the Bishop in charge and the Council of Advice. Formation of new Congregations.

Sec. 12. In case of a difference between the Member of the Clergy and a Congregation in a foreign land, the Bishop in charge shall duly examine the same, and the said Bishop shall, with the Council of Advice, have full power to settle and adjust such difference upon principles recognized in the Canons of the General Convention. Differences between Member of the Clergy and Congregation.

Sec. 13. No Member of the Clergy shall be allowed to take charge of a Congregation in a foreign land, organized under this Canon, until nominated by the Vestry thereof, or, if there be no Vestry, by the Council of Advice, and approved by the Bishop in charge; and once having accepted such appointment, the Member of the Clergy shall be transferred to the jurisdiction of the Presiding Bishop. Clergy, how appointed.

CANON 16.

Of Clergy and Congregations Seeking Affiliation with This Church Congregation seeking affiliation with this Church.

Sec. 1. Whenever a Congregation of Christian people, holding the Christian faith as set forth in the Catholic creeds and recognizing the Scriptures as containing all things necessary to salvation, but using a rite other than that set forth by this Church, shall desire affiliation with this Church, while retaining the use of its own rite, such congregation shall, with the consent of the Bishop in whose Diocese it is situate, make application through the Bishop to the Presiding Bishop for status.

Sec. 2. Any person who has not received episcopal ordination, and desires to serve such a Congregation as a Member of the Clergy, shall conform to the provisions of Canon III. 10. Non-episcopally ordained Clergy.

Sec. 3. A Member of the Clergy of such Congregation who shall have been ordained by a Bishop not in communion with this Church, but the regularity of whose ordination is approved by the Presiding Bishop, shall be admitted in the appropriate Order under the provision of Canon III. 11. Clergy regularly ordained.

Sec. 4. Clergy and delegates of such Congregations may have seats but no vote in the Diocesan Convention unless by formal action of such Convention they are so admitted. Shall have seats but no vote.

Sec. 5. The oversight of Congregations so admitted shall rest with the Bishop of the Diocese unless the Bishop delegates this authority to another Bishop who may be commissioned by the Presiding Bishop to have oversight of such Congregations. Oversight with Bishop of Diocese.

CANON 17.

Of Regulations Respecting the Laity

Sec. 1 (a). All persons who have received the Sacrament of Holy Baptism with water in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, whether in this Church or in another Christian Church, and whose Baptisms have been duly recorded in this Church, are members thereof. Members.

TITLE I
CANON 17.

(b). Members sixteen years of age and over are to be considered adult members.

(c). It is expected that all adult members of this Church, after appropriate instruction, will have made a mature public affirmation of their faith and commitment to the responsibilities of their Baptism and will have been confirmed or received by a Bishop of this Church or by a Bishop of a Church in communion with this Church.

(d). Any person who is baptized in this Church as an adult and receives the laying on of hands by the Bishop at Baptism is to be considered, for the purpose of this and all other Canons, as both baptized and confirmed; also,

Any person who is baptized in this Church as an adult and at some time after the Baptism receives the laying on of hands by the Bishop in Reaffirmation of Baptismal Vows is to be considered, for the purpose of this and all other Canons, as both baptized and confirmed; also,

Any baptized person who received the laying on of hands at Confirmation (by any Bishop in apostolic succession) and is received into the Episcopal Church by a Bishop of this Church is to be considered, for the purpose of this and all other Canons, as both baptized and confirmed; and also,

Any baptized person who received the laying on of hands by a Bishop of this Church at Confirmation or Reception is to be considered, for the purpose of this and all other Canons, as both baptized and confirmed.

Communicants.

Sec. 2 (a). All members of this Church who have received Holy Communion in this Church at least three times during the preceding year are to be considered communicants of this Church.

(b). For the purposes of statistical consistency throughout the Church, communicants sixteen years of age and over are to be considered adult communicants.

Communicants
in good standing.

Sec. 3. All communicants of this Church who for the previous year have been faithful in corporate worship, unless for good cause prevented, and have been faithful in working, praying, and giving for the spread of the Kingdom of God, are to be considered communicants in good standing.

Removing to
another
congregation.

Sec. 4 (a). A member of this Church removing from the congregation in which that person's membership is recorded shall procure a certificate of membership indicating that that person is recorded as a member (or adult member) of this Church and whether or not such a member:

1. is a communicant;
2. is recorded as being in good standing;
3. has been confirmed or received by a Bishop of this Church or a Bishop in communion with this Church.

Upon acknowledgement that a member who has received such a certificate has been enrolled in another congregation of this or another Church, the Member of the Clergy in charge or Warden issuing the certificate shall remove the name of the person from the parish register.

TITLE I

CANONS 17, 18.

(b). The Member of the Clergy in charge or Warden of the congregation to which such certificate is surrendered shall record in the parish register the information contained on the presented certificate of membership, and then notify the Member of the Clergy in charge or Warden of the congregation which issued the certificate that the person has been duly recorded as a member of the new congregation. Whereupon the person's removal shall be noted in the parish register of the congregation which issued the certificate.

(c). If a member of this Church, not having such a certificate, desires to become a member of a congregation in the place to which he or she has removed, that person shall be directed by the Member of the Clergy in charge of the said congregation to procure a certificate from the former congregation, although on failure to produce such a certificate through no fault of the person applying, appropriate entry may be made in the parish register upon the evidence of membership status sufficient in the judgment of the Member of the Clergy in charge or Warden.

(d). Any communicant of any Church in communion with this Church shall be entitled to the benefit of this section so far as the same can be made applicable.

Sec. 5. No one shall be denied rights, status, or access to an equal place in the life, worship, and governance of this Church because of race, color, ethnic origin, national origin, marital status, sex, sexual orientation, disabilities or age, except as otherwise specified by Canon.

Sec. 6. A person to whom the Sacraments of the Church shall have been refused, or who has been repelled from the Holy Communion under the rubrics, or who desires a judgment as to his or her status in the Church, may lodge a complaint or application with the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority. No Member of the Clergy of this Church shall be required to admit to the Sacraments a person so refused or repelled without the written direction of the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority. The Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority may in certain circumstances see fit to require the person to be admitted or restored because of the insufficiency of the cause assigned by the Member of the Clergy. If it shall appear to the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority that there is sufficient cause to justify refusal of the Holy Communion, however, appropriate steps shall be taken to institute such inquiry as may be directed by the Canons of the Diocese; and should no such Canon exist, the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority shall proceed according to such principles of law and equity as will insure an impartial investigation and judgment.

Refusal of
Holy Communion.

Sec. 7. No unbaptized person shall be eligible to receive Holy Communion in this Church.

Baptism required
for admission
to Communion.

CANON 18

Of the Solemnization of Holy Matrimony

Sec. 1. Every Member of the Clergy of this Church shall conform to the laws of the State governing the creation of the civil status of marriage, and also to the laws of this Church governing the solemnization of Holy Matrimony.

Legal and
canonical
requirements.

Sec. 2. Before solemnizing a marriage the Member of the Clergy shall have ascertained:

Conditions.

- (a). That both parties have the right to contract a marriage according to the laws of the State.

a) Laws of State.

TITLE I

CANON 18.

- b) Understanding of nature of Holy Matrimony. (b). That both parties understand that Holy Matrimony is a physical and spiritual union of a man and a woman, entered into within the community of faith, by mutual consent of heart, mind, and will, and with intent that it be lifelong.
- c) Free consent. (c). That both parties freely and knowingly consent to such marriage, without fraud, coercion, mistake as to identity of a partner, or mental reservation.
- d) One party at least baptized. (d). That at least one of the parties has received Holy Baptism.
- e) Instruction. (e). That both parties have been instructed as to the nature, meaning, and purpose of Holy Matrimony by the Member of the Clergy, or that they have both received such instruction from persons known by the Member of the Clergy to be competent and responsible.

Procedures.

Sec. 3. No Member of the Clergy of this Church shall solemnize any marriage unless the following procedures are complied with:

- a) Thirty days' notice. (a). The intention of the parties to contract marriage shall have been signified to the Member of the Clergy at least thirty days before the service of solemnization; *Provided*, that for weighty cause, this requirement may be dispensed with if one of the parties is a member of the Congregation of the Member of the Clergy, or can furnish satisfactory evidence of responsibility. In case the thirty days' notice is waived, the Member of the Clergy shall report such action in writing to the Bishop immediately.
- b) Witnesses. (b). There shall be present at least two witnesses to the solemnization of marriage.
- c) Recorded in Register. (c). The Member of the Clergy shall record in the proper register the date and place of the marriage, the names of the parties and their parents, the age of the parties, their residences, and their Church status; the witnesses and the Member of the Clergy shall sign the record.
- Declaration of Intention. (d). The Member of the Clergy shall have required that the parties sign the following declaration:
"We, A.B. and C.D., desiring to receive the blessing of Holy Matrimony in the Church, do solemnly declare that we hold marriage to be a lifelong union of husband and wife as it is set forth in the Book of Common Prayer.
"We believe that the union of husband and wife, in heart, body, and mind, is intended by God for their mutual joy; for the help and comfort given one another in prosperity and adversity; and, when it is God's will, for the procreation of children and their nurture in the knowledge and love of the Lord.
"And we do engage ourselves, so far as in us lies, to make our utmost effort to establish this relationship and to seek God's help thereto."

Members of the Clergy may decline to officiate.

Sec. 4. It shall be within the discretion of any Member of the Clergy of this Church to decline to solemnize any marriage.

TITLE I
CANON 19.

CANON 19.

Of Regulations Respecting Holy Matrimony: Concerning Preservation of Marriage, Dissolution of Marriage, and Remarriage

Sec. 1. When marital unity is imperiled by dissension, it shall be the duty of either or both parties, before contemplating legal action, to lay the matter before a Member of the Clergy; and it shall be the duty of such Member of the Clergy to labor that the parties may be reconciled.

When marital unity is imperiled.

Sec. 2 (a). Any member of this Church whose marriage has been annulled or dissolved by a civil court may apply to the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which such person is legally or canonically resident for a judgment as to his or her marital status in the eyes of the Church. Such judgment may be a recognition of the nullity, or of the termination of the said marriage; *Provided*, that no such judgment shall be construed as affecting in any way the legitimacy of children or the civil validity of the former relationship.

Application to Bishop for judgment *re* marital status.

(b). Every judgment rendered under this Section shall be in writing and shall be made a matter of permanent record in the Archives of the Diocese.

Judgment in writing.

Sec. 3. No Member of the Clergy of this Church shall solemnize the marriage of any person who has been the husband or wife of any other person then living, nor shall any member of this Church enter into a marriage when either of the contracting parties has been the husband or the wife of any other person then living, except as hereinafter provided:

Re-marriage of persons whose former union is dissolved.

(a). The Member of the Clergy shall be satisfied by appropriate evidence that the prior marriage has been annulled or dissolved by a final judgment or decree of a civil court of competent jurisdiction.

Conditions.
a) Final decree.

(b). The Member of the Clergy shall have instructed the parties that continuing concern must be shown for the well-being of the former spouse, and of any children of the prior marriage.

b) Instruction on responsibility to former spouse and children.

(c). The Member of the Clergy shall consult with and obtain the consent of the Bishop of the Diocese wherein the Member of the Clergy is canonically resident prior to, and shall report to that Bishop, the solemnization of any marriage under this Section.

c) Consultation with and consent of Bishop; report to.

(d). If the proposed marriage is to be solemnized in a jurisdiction other than the one in which the consent has been given, the consent shall be affirmed by the Bishop of that jurisdiction.

d) Consent of Bishop of other jurisdiction required.

Sec. 4. All provisions of Canon I. 18 shall, in all cases, apply.

The following is a list of the names of the persons who have been admitted to the membership of the Society since the last meeting of the Council, and the date of their admission.

1877

1878

1879

1880

1881

1882

1883

1884

1885

1886

1887

1888

1889

1890

1891

1892

1893

1894

1895

1896

1897

1898

1899

1900

1901

1902

1903

1904

1905

1906

1907

1908

1909

1910

1911

1912

1913

1914

1915

1916

1917

1918

1919

1920

1921

1922

1923

1924

1925

1926

1927

1928

1929

1930

1931

1932

1933

1934

1935

1936

1937

1938

1939

1940

1941

1942

1943

1944

1945

1946

1947

1948

1949

1950

1951

1952

1953

1954

1955

1956

1957

1958

1959

1960

1961

1962

1963

1964

1965

1966

1967

1968

1969

1970

1971

1972

1973

1974

1975

1976

1977

1978

1979

1980

1981

1982

1983

1984

1985

1986

1987

1988

1989

1990

1991

1992

1993

1994

1995

1996

1997

1998

1999

2000

2001

2002

2003

2004

2005

2006

2007

2008

2009

2010

2011

2012

2013

2014

2015

2016

2017

2018

2019

2020

2021

2022

2023

2024

2025

2026

2027

2028

2029

2030

2031

2032

2033

2034

2035

2036

2037

2038

2039

2040

2041

2042

2043

2044

2045

2046

2047

2048

2049

2050

2051

2052

2053

2054

2055

2056

2057

2058

2059

2060

2061

2062

2063

2064

2065

2066

2067

2068

2069

2070

2071

2072

2073

2074

2075

2076

2077

2078

2079

2080

2081

2082

2083

2084

2085

2086

2087

2088

2089

2090

2091

2092

2093

2094

2095

2096

2097

2098

2099

2100

TITLE II

CANONS 1, 2, 3.

TITLE II

WORSHIP

CANON 1.

Of the Due Celebration of Sundays

All persons within this Church shall celebrate and keep the Lord's Day, commonly called Sunday, by regular participation in the public worship of the Church, by hearing the Word of God read and taught, and by other acts of devotion and works of charity, using all godly and sober conversation.

The Lord's Day to be observed.

CANON 2.

Of Translations of the Bible

The Lessons prescribed in the Book of Common Prayer shall be read from the translation of the Holy Scriptures commonly known as the King James or Authorized Version (which is the historic Bible of this Church) together with the Marginal Readings authorized for use by the General Convention of 1901; or from one of the three translations known as Revised Versions, including the English Revision of 1881, the American Revision of 1901, and the Revised Standard Version of 1952; from the Jerusalem Bible of 1966; from the New English Bible with the Apocrypha of 1970; or from The 1976 Good News Bible (Today's English Version); or from The New American Bible (1970); or from The Revised Standard Version, an Ecumenical Edition, commonly known as the "R.S.V. Common Bible" (1973); or from The New International Version (1978); or from The New Jerusalem Bible (1987); or from the Revised English Bible (1989); or from the New Revised Standard Version (1990).

Versions authorized to be read in Church

CANON 3.

Of the Standard Book of Common Prayer

Sec. 1. The copy of the Book of Common Prayer accepted by the General Convention of this Church, in the year of our Lord 1979, and authenticated by the signatures of the Presiding Officers and Secretaries of the two Houses of the General Convention, is hereby declared to be the Standard Book of Common Prayer of this Church.

What the Standard is.

Sec. 2. All copies of the Book of Common Prayer to be hereafter made and published shall conform to this Standard, and shall agree therewith in paging, and, as far as it is possible, in all other matters of typographical arrangement, except that the Rubrics may be printed either in red or black, and that page numbers shall be set against the several headings in the Table of Contents. The requirement of uniformity in paging shall apply to the entire book but shall not extend to editions smaller than those known as 32mo, or to editions noted for music.

All copies to conform to it.

Sec. 3. In case any typographical inaccuracy shall be found in the Standard Book of Common Prayer, its correction may be ordered by a joint Resolution of any General Convention, and notice of such corrections shall be communicated by the Custodian to the

How inaccuracies may be corrected.

TITLE II

CANON 3.

Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese of this Church, and to actual publishers of the Book of Common Prayer.

Copies of Standard to be sent to Dioceses.

Sec. 4. Folio copies of the Standard Book of Common Prayer, duly authenticated, as in the case of the Standard Book, shall be sent to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese in trust for the use thereof, and for reference and appeal in questions as to the authorized formularies of this Church.

All editions must be authorized.

Sec. 5. No copy, translation, or edition of the Book of Common Prayer, or a part or parts thereof, shall be made, printed, published, or used as of authority in this Church, unless it contains the authorization of the Custodian of the Standard Book of Common Prayer, certifying that the Custodian or some person appointed by the Custodian has compared the said copy, translation, or edition with the said Standard, or a certified copy thereof, and that it conforms thereto. And no copy, translation, or edition of the Book of Common Prayer, or a part or parts thereof, shall be made, printed, published, or used as of authority in this Church, or certified as aforesaid, which contains or is bound up with any alterations or additions thereto, or with any other matter, except the Holy Scriptures or the authorized Hymnal of this Church, or with material set forth in the Book of Occasional Services and The Proper for the Lesser Feasts and Fasts, as those books are authorized from time to time by the General Convention.

Trial use.

Sec. 6 (a). Whenever the General Convention, pursuant to Article X. of the Constitution, shall authorize for trial use a proposed revision of the Book of Common Prayer, or of a portion or portions thereof, the enabling Resolution shall specify the period of such trial use, the precise text thereof, and any special terms or conditions under which such trial use shall be carried out.

Duties of Custodian relative to trial use.

(b). It shall be the duty of the Custodian of the Standard Book of Common Prayer:

- (1). To arrange for the publication of such proposed revision;
- (2). To protect, by copyright, the authorized text of such revision, on behalf of the General Convention; which copyright shall be relinquished when such proposed revision or revisions shall have been adopted by the General Convention as an alteration of, or addition to, the Book of Common Prayer;
- (3). To certify that printed copies of such revision or revisions have been duly authorized by the General Convention, and that the printed text conforms to that approved by the General Convention.

Variations, etc., in trial use texts—how authorized.

(c). During the said period of trial use and under the modifying conditions specified, only the material so authorized, and in the exact form in which it has been so authorized, shall be available as an alternative for the said Book of Common Prayer or the said portion or portions thereof; *Provided, however*, that it shall be competent for the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies, jointly, on recommendation by a resolution duly adopted at a meeting of the Standing Liturgical Commission, and communicated to the said presiding officers in writing, to authorize variations and adjustments to, or substitutions for, or alterations in, any portion of

TITLE II

CANONS 3, 4, 5.

the texts under trial, which seem desirable as a result of such trial use, and which do not change the substance of a rite.

(d). In the event of the authorization of such variations, adjustments, substitutions, or alternatives, as aforesaid, it shall be the duty of the Custodian of the Standard Book of Common Prayer to notify the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese, and the Convocation of the American Churches in Europe, of such action, and to give notice thereof through the media of public information.

Sec. 7. The appointment of the Custodian of the Standard Book of Common Prayer shall be made by a nomination of the House of Bishops, confirmed by the House of Deputies. The Custodian shall hold office until a successor is appointed, and any vacancy occurring during the recess of the General Convention may be provisionally filled by appointment by the Presiding Bishop.

Appointment of
Custodian.

Sec. 8. It shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority of any Diocese in which any unauthorized edition of the Book of Common Prayer, or any part or parts thereof, shall be published or circulated, to give public notice that the said edition is not of authority in this Church.

Action on
unauthorized
editions.

CANON 4.

Of a Standing Liturgical Commission

Sec. 1. There shall be a Standing Liturgical Commission, consisting of 9 members (at least 2 Bishops, 2 Presbyters or Deacons, and 2 Lay Persons). The Custodian of the Book of Common Prayer shall be a member *ex officio* of this Commission. It shall be the duty of this Commission to collect and collate material bearing upon future revisions of the Book of Common Prayer, to prepare and present to the General Convention from time to time recommendations concerning the Lectionary and the use of the Psalter, to prepare Offices for Special Occasions as authorized or directed by the General Convention or the House of Bishops, and upon request to advise concerning liturgical uses.

Duties.

CANON 5.

Of the Authorization of Special Forms of Service

In any Congregation, worshiping in other than the English language, which shall have placed itself under the oversight of a Bishop of this Church, it shall be lawful to use a form of service in such language; *Provided*, that such form of service shall have previously been approved by the Bishop of the Diocese, until such time as an authorized edition of the Book of Common Prayer in such language shall be set forth by the authority of the General Convention; and *Provided, further*, that no Bishop shall license any such form of service until first satisfied that the same is in accordance with the Doctrine and Worship of this Church; nor in any case shall such form of service be used for the ordination or consecration of Bishops, Priests, or Deacons.

When special
forms may be
authorized for
Congregation
worshiping in a
foreign language.

TITLE II

CANONS 6, 7.

CANON 6.

Of the Music of the Church

Clergy responsible for music used in the Congregation.

Sec. 1. It shall be the duty of every Member of the Clergy to see that music is used as an offering for the glory of God and as a help to the people in their worship in accordance with the Book of Common Prayer and as authorized by the rubrics or by the General Convention of this Church. To this end the Member of the Clergy shall have final authority in the administration of matters pertaining to music. In fulfilling this responsibility the Member of the Clergy shall seek assistance from persons skilled in music. Together they shall see that music is appropriate to the context in which it is used.

Standing Commission on Church Music.

Sec. 2. There shall be a Standing Commission on Church Music, consisting of 12 members (2 Bishops, 4 Presbyters or Deacons, and 6 Lay Persons, of whom at least 4 are Member of the Clergy musicians). It shall be the duty of this Commission to collaborate with the Standing Liturgical Commission as regards the musical setting of liturgical texts and rubrics; encourage the writing of new music for liturgical use, and at times to produce such compositions in its own name; recommend norms both as to liturgical music and as to the manner of its rendition; serve as a link between associations of professional Church musicians and diocesan music commissions; assist in the setting up of diocesan and regional courses and conferences on Church music; collect and collate material bearing upon future revisions of the Church Hymnal; and, in general, serve the Church in matters pertaining to music.

CANON 7.

Of Dedicated and Consecrated Churches.

No Church to be consecrated without assurances.

Sec. 1. No Church or Chapel shall be consecrated until the Bishop shall have been sufficiently satisfied that the building and the ground on which it is erected are secured for ownership and use by a Parish, Mission, Congregation, or Institution affiliated with this Church and subject to its Constitution and Canons.

Vestry not to encumber or alienate without consent of Bishop and Standing Committee.

Sec. 2. It shall not be lawful for any Vestry, Trustees, or other body authorized by laws of any State or Territory to hold property for any Diocese, Parish or Congregation, to encumber or alienate any dedicated and consecrated Church or Chapel, or any Church or Chapel which has been used solely for Divine Service, belonging to the Parish or Congregation which they represent, without the previous consent of the Bishop, acting with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese.

No church to be taken down or applied to any common uses without same consent.

Sec. 3. No dedicated and consecrated Church or Chapel shall be removed, taken down, or otherwise disposed of for any worldly or common use, without the previous consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese.

All Churches to be held in trust.

Sec. 4. Any dedicated and consecrated Church or Chapel shall be subject to the trust declared with respect to real and personal property held by any Parish, Mission, or Congregation as set forth in Canon I.7.4.

TITLE III CANONS 1, 2

TITLE III MINISTRY

CANON 1.

Of the Ministry of All Baptized Persons

Each Diocese shall make provision for the development and affirmation of the ministry of all baptized persons in the Church and in the world.

CANON 2.

Of Commissions on Ministry

Sec. 1. In each Diocese there shall be a Commission on Ministry ("the Commission") consisting of Clergy and Lay Persons. The number of members, terms of office, and manner of selection to the Commission shall be determined by the Canons of each Diocese. To be set up in every Diocese.

Sec. 2. The Commission shall assist the Bishop with regard to the implementation of Canon III.1: To assist the Bishop.

(a). In determining present and future needs for ministry in the Diocese.

(b). In recruiting and selecting persons for Holy Orders and in guiding and examining Postulants, Candidates, and Deacons in training for Priesthood.

(c). In providing for the guidance and pastoral care of Clergy and Lay Persons who are in stipendiary and non-stipendiary positions accountable to the Bishop. Guidance, pastoral care.

(d). In promoting the continuing education of the Clergy and of Lay Professionals employed by the Church. Continuing education.

(e). In supporting the development, training, utilization, and affirmation of the ministry of the Laity in the world.

Sec. 3. The Bishop and Commission shall actively solicit from the clergy and laity of parishes, college and university campus ministry centers, and other communities of faith, nominations of persons whose demonstrated qualities of Christian commitment, leadership and vision, and responsiveness to the needs, concerns and hopes of the world mark them as desirable candidates for positions of leadership in the Church. The Commission shall invite such nominees to engage in a process of discernment appropriate to the cultural background of the nominees by which to ascertain the type of leadership, lay or ordained, to which they may be called. When this discernment process has been completed, the Commission shall commend to the agencies with their procedures as established under (c) and (e) above, those whose vocation is to lay ministry, and shall present to the Bishop those whom it wishes to support as Postulants for ordination to the Diaconate or Priesthood, and who have indicated their willingness to be so nominated. To solicit candidates for positions of leadership.

TITLE III

CANONS 2, 3.

To adopt rules for its work.

Sec. 4. The Commission may adopt rules for its work, subject to the approval of the Bishop; *Provided*, they are not inconsistent with the Constitution and Canons of this Church or of the Diocese. These rules may include provision for committees of the Commission to act on its behalf; however, ultimate responsibility shall remain with the Commission as a whole to report to the Bishop concerning an applicant's fitness and readiness for admission as a Postulant or Candidate, for ordination to the Diaconate and, if requested by the Bishop, to the Priesthood.

May appoint Committees.

To report on applicant's fitness.

CANON 3.

Of Licensed Lay Persons

To be licensed by the Bishop.

Sec. 1 (a). A confirmed adult communicant in good standing may serve as Lay Reader, Pastoral Leader, Lay Preacher, Lay Eucharistic Minister, or Catechist, if licensed by the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the person is a member. Guidelines for training and selection of such persons shall be established by the Bishop.

(b). The Presiding Bishop or the Suffragan Bishop for the Armed Forces may license a member of the Armed Forces to exercise one or more of these ministries in the Armed Forces in accordance with the provisions of this Canon.

(c). A Diocesan Bishop or the Ecclesiastical Authority may license duly certified Church Army Evangelists to exercise one or more of these ministries in accordance with the provisions of this Canon.

Time limit and renewal of license.

Sec. 2(a). A license shall be given only at the request, and upon the recommendation, of the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation in which the person will be serving. The license shall be issued for a period of time not to exceed three years and shall be revocable by the Bishop, or upon the request of the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation.

(b). Renewal of the license shall be determined on the basis of the acceptable performance of the ministry by the licensee and upon the endorsement of the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation in which the person is serving.

(c). A person licensed in any Diocese under the provisions of this Canon may serve in another Congregation in the same or another Diocese at the invitation of the Member of the Clergy in charge, and with the consent of the Bishop in whose jurisdiction the service will occur.

Conduct of services: Directions and restrictions.

(d). The person licensed shall conform to the directions of the Bishop and the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation in which the person is serving, in all matters relating to the conduct of services, the sermons to be read, and the dress to be worn. In every respect, the person licensed shall conform to the requirements and limitations set forth in the rubrics and other directions of the Book of Common Prayer.

TITLE III

CANON 3.

Sec. 3. A Pastoral Leader is a Lay Person licensed to exercise pastoral or administrative responsibility in a Congregation under special circumstances and may be licensed to lead regularly the Offices authorized by the Book of Common Prayer. Prior to licensing, a Pastoral Leader shall be trained, examined, and found competent in the following subjects:

Pastoral Leader.

- (a). The Holy Scriptures, contents and background;
- (b). The Book of Common Prayer and The Hymnal;
- (c). The conduct of public worship;
- (d). Use of the voice;
- (e). Church History;
- (f). The Church's Doctrine as set forth in the Creeds and An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism;
- (g). Parish Administration;
- (h). Appropriate Canons;
- (i). Pastoral Care.

A Pastoral Leader shall not be licensed if, in the judgment of the Bishop or Ecclesiastical Authority, the Congregation is able to and has had reasonable opportunity to secure a resident Member of the Clergy in charge.

Sec. 4. A Lay Preacher is a person licensed to preach. Prior to licensing, the Lay Preacher shall be trained, examined, and found competent in the following subjects:

Lay Preacher.

- (a). The Holy Scriptures, contents and background;
- (b). The Book of Common Prayer and The Hymnal;
- (c). The conduct of public worship;
- (d). Use of the voice;
- (e). Church History;
- (f). Christian Ethics and Moral Theology;
- (g). The Church's Doctrine as set forth in the Creeds and An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism;
- (h). Appropriate Canons;
- (i). Pastoral Care;
- (j). Homiletics.

Persons so licensed shall only preach in congregations upon the initiative and under the supervision of the Member of the Clergy in charge.

Sec. 5(a). A Lay Eucharistic Minister is a person licensed to this extraordinary ministry. The Lay Eucharistic Minister shall have one or both of the following functions, as specified in the license:

Lay Eucharistic Minister.

- (1). Administering the elements at any Celebration of Holy Eucharist in the absence of a sufficient number of Priests or Deacons assisting the celebrant;
- (2). Directly following a Celebration of the Holy Eucharist on Sunday or other regularly scheduled Celebrations, taking the Sacrament consecrated at the Celebration to members of the Congregation who, by reason of illness or infirmity, were unable to be present at the Celebration.

TITLE III

CANONS 3, 4.

- Qualifications, requirements, and guidelines. (b). Qualifications, requirements, and guidelines for the selection, training, and use of Lay Eucharistic Ministers shall be established by the Bishop.
- Not to take place of ministry of Priests and Deacons. (c). This ministry is not to take the place of the ministry of Priests and Deacons in the exercise of their office, including regular visitation of members unable to attend the Celebration of the Holy Eucharist. A Lay Eucharistic Minister should normally be under the direction of a Deacon of the Congregation, if there be one.
- Catechist. Sec. 6. A Catechist is a person licensed to prepare persons for Baptism, Confirmation, Reception, and the Reaffirmation of Baptismal Vows. Prior to licensing, Catechists shall be trained, examined and found competent in the following subjects:
- (a). The Holy Scriptures, contents and background;
 - (b). The Book of Common Prayer and The Hymnal;
 - (c). Church History;
 - (d). The Church's Doctrine as set forth in the Creeds and An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism;
 - (e). Methods of Catechesis.
- Lay Reader. Sec. 7. A Lay Reader is a person who regularly leads public worship under the direction of a Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation. Training and licensing shall be under the authority of the Bishop for those persons recommended by the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation, as provided by the Canons of the Diocese.
- Lector. Sec. 8. A Lector is a person trained in reading of the Word and appointed without license by the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation to read lessons or lead the Prayers of the People.

CANON 4.

Of Postulants for Holy Orders

- Fit persons to be indentified Sec. 1. All Bishops of Dioceses and other Clergy shall make provisions to identify fit persons for Holy Orders and encourage them to present themselves for Postulancy. No one shall be denied access to the selection process for ordination in this Church because of race, color, ethnic origin, sex, national origin, marital status, sexual orientation, disabilities or age, except as otherwise specified by these Canons. No right to ordination is hereby established.
- To consult with Member of Clergy in charge. Sec. 2. (a). Each person desiring to be admitted as a Postulant for Holy Orders shall initially consult the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation of which the person is a confirmed adult communicant in good standing. The person shall set forth the order to which the person feels called, the grounds of the desire for admission to Holy Orders, together with such personal circumstances as may bear on the person's qualifications or course of preparation.
- To make desire known to Bishop. (b) (1). The Member of the Clergy in charge shall make a careful inquiry, in consultation with other leaders of the Congregation, into the physical, intellectual, moral, emotional, and spiritual qualifications of the person. If the person has been a communicant in good standing of the Congregation for at least one year and the conclusion is that the person should persevere, the Member of the Clergy shall counsel the person to make this desire known to the Bishop in whose jurisdiction the person resides and shall report the findings to the Bishop.

TITLE III

CANON 4.

- (2). If the Bishop is unable to accept an applicant who otherwise would qualify for Postulancy, the Bishop may give written consent to the person to apply to the Bishop of another Diocese for admission. The applicant shall give to that Bishop the name of the Member of the Clergy in charge of the applicant's Congregation, from whom the Bishop shall ascertain, either by personal conference or by written report, the applicant's qualifications for admission as a Postulant. May apply to other Bishop.
- (c). Before accepting an applicant for Postulancy, the Bishop shall determine that the person is a confirmed adult communicant in good standing of a Congregation within that Bishop's Diocese which is willing to involve itself in the applicant's preparation for Holy Orders. Applicant's status in Congregation.
- (d). The applicant shall state to the Bishop in writing, the following information: Information to be given by applicant.
- (1). Full name, date of birth, and marital status.
 - (2). The length of time resident in the Diocese.
 - (3). When, and by whom, baptized.
 - (4). When, and by whom, confirmed.
 - (5). Whether application has been made previously for admission as a Postulant for Holy Orders.
 - (6). On what grounds the applicant is moved to seek Holy Orders.
 - (7). The level of education attained, and, if any, the degrees earned and areas of specialization.
- (e). Before the admission of a Postulant, the Bishop shall confer in person with the applicant, and shall require the applicant to submit to a thorough examination, covering both medical and psychological condition, by professionals appointed by the Bishop. The appointed professionals shall use the forms for medical and psychological and psychiatric reports prepared by the Church Pension Fund for this purpose. These reports shall be kept on file by the Bishop. When deemed appropriate the Bishop may make available information from the reports to the Commission with proper regard for confidentiality. Conference with Bishop.
Examination Required
Reports to be kept on file.
- Sec. 3 (a). On the basis of the application and of the personal interview, the Bishop shall notify the applicant and the Commission whether or not the Bishop is moved to proceed. If the Bishop is moved to proceed, the Commission, either as a whole, or by means of a committee charged with the responsibility, shall meet with the applicant to review the application and to prepare an evaluation of the applicant's qualifications to pursue a course of preparation for Holy Orders. In each case the applicant must satisfy the Bishop regarding intellectual ability and competence to pursue a course of study preparatory to ministry in Holy Orders. If satisfied, Bishop to send application to Commission.
Applicant to meet with Commission or committee thereof.
- (b). The Commission shall present to the Bishop its evaluation, together with its reasons.
- Sec. 4. The following papers shall be presented to the Bishop and the Commission: Papers required.
- (a). The formal application specified in Sec.2(d) of this Canon.
-

TITLE III CANON 4.

(b). The evaluation of the Commission, as provided in Sec.3(a) of this Canon.

(c). If the applicant is or has been a student in a theological school, a transcript of the applicant's academic record together with the school's evaluation of the applicant's personal qualifications for Holy Orders in this Church.

Certificate from Rector and Vestry.

(d) (1). A certificate from the Rector and Vestry of the Parish of which the applicant is a confirmed adult communicant in good standing, setting forth the grounds upon which they judge the applicant to possess such qualifications as would be fitting for admission as a Postulant for Holy Orders, and whether their judgment is based on personal knowledge or on other evidence.

(2). This certificate must be signed by both the Rector of the Parish of which the applicant is a member and by a two-thirds majority of the whole Vestry, and must be attested by the Clerk of the Vestry or the Recording Secretary of the meeting at which the vote was taken in the following form:

I hereby certify that the foregoing certificate was signed at a meeting of the Vestry of _____ Parish, _____, duly convened at _____ on the _____ day of _____, _____, and that the names attached are those of all (or a two-thirds majority of all) the members of the Vestry.

**(Signed) _____,
Clerk (or Secretary) of the Vestry.**

Regarding financial resources.

Sec. 5. When admitting the applicant to Postulancy, the Bishop shall consult with the applicant regarding financial resources which will be available for the support of the Postulant throughout preparation for ordination. During Postulancy and later Candidacy, the Bishop or someone appointed by the Bishop shall review periodically the financial condition and plans of the Postulant.

Bishop may admit as a Postulant.

Sec. 6. Upon compliance with these requirements, the Bishop may admit the applicant as a Postulant for Holy Orders. The Bishop shall thereupon record the Postulant's name, with the date of admission, in a Register kept for that purpose, and shall inform the Postulant, the Rector of the Postulant, the Commission, the Standing Committee, and the Dean of the Seminary the Postulant may be attending, or proposes to attend, of the fact and date of such admission.

To develop program of preparation for Holy Orders.

Sec. 7 (a). The Bishop and the Commission shall work closely with the Postulant to develop and monitor a program of preparation for Holy Orders, including theological training, practical experience, emotional development, and spiritual formation, and to insure that pastoral guidance is provided throughout the period of preparation.

Evidence of previous education.

(b). The Postulant, before entering upon or pursuing further theological studies, must present to the Bishop and the Commission satisfactory evidence of holding an accredited baccalaureate degree, or its equivalent, together with a full transcript of the completed academic work. This work shall include sufficient instruction in the following subjects:

TITLE III

CANONS 4, 5.

- (1). The language (including grammar and composition), literature, and culture of the people among whom the Postulant expects to exercise Ministry;
- (2). History; and
- (3). Two of the following subjects:
 - (a). Mathematics,
 - (b). A Natural Science,
 - (c). Philosophy,
 - (d). A Social Science.

(c). If the Postulant does not hold a baccalaureate degree, but has shown such proficiency in an occupation or profession as gives promise of usefulness in Holy Orders, the Postulant may be required to obtain an accredited baccalaureate degree; or else shall be required to pass an examination in the subjects listed in Sec. 7 (b) of this Canon, and any subjects required by the theological school or other program of preparation for Holy Orders in which the Postulant is to be enrolled, or otherwise satisfy the Commission of sufficient knowledge in these subjects. The Commission shall report to the Bishop whether the above requirements have been met.

Commission reports to Bishop.

Sec. 8. Every Postulant and Candidate for Holy Orders shall communicate with the Bishop personally or by letter, four times a year, in the Ember Weeks, reflecting on the individual's academic experience and personal and spiritual development.

To report in Ember Weeks.

Sec. 9. Any Postulant may be removed from the Register of Postulants at the sole discretion of the Bishop, who shall give the reasons personally to the Postulant with written notice to the Rector of the Postulant, the Commission and the Standing Committee, and the Dean of the theological school the Postulant may be attending or the director of the program of preparation.

May be removed at Bishop's sole discretion.

Sec. 10. A Postulant who has been examined in any of the subjects prescribed in Sec. 7(b) of this Canon and who afterwards applies for admission as Postulant in any other Diocese, shall present to the Bishop of the other Diocese a certificate from the Bishop of the examining Diocese stating what examinations have been taken and the result of each.

Certificate from applicants changing Diocese.

Sec. 11. No Bishop shall consider accepting as a Postulant any person who has been refused admission as a Candidate for Holy Orders in any other Diocese, or who, having been admitted, has afterwards ceased to be a Candidate, until the applicant produces a letter from the Bishop of the Diocese refusing admission, or in which the person has been a Candidate, declaring the cause of refusal or of cessation. If a decision is made to proceed in the matter, the Bishop shall send the letter to the Commission.

In case of refusal or cessation.

CANON 5.

Of Candidates for Holy Orders

Sec. 1. A Postulant for Holy Orders, having been duly admitted in accordance with Canon III. 4, may apply for admission as a Candidate for Holy Orders by the Bishop upon compliance with the following conditions:

Postulant applies to be a Candidate.

TITLE III

CANON 5.

Six month Postulancy.	(a). At least six months shall have elapsed since admission as a Postulant for Holy Orders.
Eighteen months of satisfactory study.	(b). The Postulant shall have been enrolled for at least eighteen months or completed one half of a full course of study in a theological school or seminary or in some other program of preparation for Holy Orders approved by the Bishop and the Commission.
Reaffirmation of certificate.	(c). The Bishop shall have received: (i). The reaffirmation in writing from the Rector and Vestry of the certificate required in Canon III. 4.4(d).
Evaluation of Postulant's qualifications.	(ii). The evaluation and recommendation of the theological school or director of the program of preparation, as to the Postulant's personal qualifications for the exercise of Holy Orders after three semesters of study or the equivalent, and using a form provided by the Board for Theological Education.
Report from Commission.	(iii). A report from the Commission as to the Postulant's readiness to be received as a Candidate for Holy Orders.
Approval of Standing Committee.	(iv). The approval in writing of the Standing Committee, who may have interviewed the Postulant and who shall have had an opportunity to review the documentation relating to the application of the Postulant.
Bishop to interview.	(d). The Bishop shall interview the Postulant and ascertain the Postulant's readiness to make the declaration required in Article VIII of the Constitution.
Bishop may admit as a Candidate.	Sec. 2. Upon satisfactory compliance with the above provisions, the Bishop may admit and list the Postulant as a Candidate for Holy Orders and shall inform the Candidate, the Rector of the Candidate, the Commission, the Standing Committee, and the Dean of the theological school the Candidate is attending, or the director of the program of preparation in which the Candidate is enrolled.
Annual reports on Candidates from Seminary or those assigned to supervise study.	Sec. 3 (a). During the course of the Candidate's academic preparation for Holy Orders, an annual report shall be rendered to the Bishop and to the Candidate by the theological school or by the director of the program under whom the Candidate is assigned to pursue studies; which report shall contain an evaluation both of academic performance and of personal qualification for ordination. (b). The Bishop shall keep these reports on file and shall make copies available to the Commission and the Standing Committee.
Canonical residence of Candidate.	Sec. 4 (a). A Candidate must remain in canonical relationship with the Diocese in which admission has been granted, until ordination to the Diaconate, except as provided in Sec. 4(b) of this Canon.
May be granted Letters Dimissory.	(b). For reasons satisfactory to the Bishop, Letters Dimissory to another Diocese may be granted to a Candidate upon request; <i>Provided</i> , that the Bishop of the receiving Diocese is willing to accept the Candidate, with the consent of the Standing Committee of the receiving Diocese.
May be removed at Bishop's sole discretion.	Sec. 5. At the Bishop's sole discretion, any Candidate may be removed from the list of Candidates, with reasons given personally to the Candidate and written notice given to the Candidate, the Rector of the Candidate, the Commission, the Standing Committee, and the Dean of the theological school or the director of the program in which the Candidate is enrolled.

TITLE III

CANONS 5, 6.

Sec. 6. If a Bishop has removed the Candidate's name from the list of Candidates, except by Letters Dimissory, or the Candidate's application for ordination been rejected, no other Bishop may ordain the person without re-admission to Candidacy, continuing for at least twelve months.

Rejected Candidate to renew Candidacy before ordination.

CANON 6.

Of the Ordination of Deacons

Sec. 1. To be ordained Deacon a person must be at least twenty-one years of age.

Candidate to be twenty-one years of age.

Sec. 2. No one shall be ordained Deacon within one year from admission as a candidate for Holy Orders, unless, under special circumstances, the Bishop, with the advice and consent of a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee, shall shorten the time of Candidacy; and in no case shall the time be shortened to less than six months.

To be Candidate for one year, unless time is shortened.

Sec. 3. Before the ordination of a Deacon the Bishop shall require the applicant to submit to a thorough examination, covering both medical and psychological condition, by professionals appointed by the Bishop. The forms for medical and psychological and psychiatric reports prepared by The Church Pension Fund shall be used for these purposes. These reports shall be kept on file by the Bishop and shall be available to the Standing Committee.

Examination required.

Sec. 4 (a). The Candidate shall have completed a course of study for such time and to such extent as is judged suitable by the Bishop after consultation with the Commission, in the following subject matter:

Course of study completed.

- (1). Holy Scriptures: contents and background;
- (2). Church History: a general outline;
- (3). Christian Theology; the Church's teaching as set forth in the Creeds and An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism;
- (4). Christian Ethics and Moral Theology;
- (5). Studies in contemporary society, including racial and other minority groups;
- (6). Liturgics: the contents and use of the Book of Common Prayer;
- (7). Theory and practice of ministry.

(b). The Candidate shall take and pass an examination, the form and content of which shall be determined by the Bishop and the Commission.

(c). The Candidate shall have completed training or practical experience suitable to the Candidate's occupation, and ministry in the Church and the world. A record of all such training and an evaluation of the Candidate's attainments shall be submitted in writing to the Commission.

Sec. 5. No one shall be ordained Deacon without the recommendation of the Standing Committee to the Bishop.

Recommendation from Standing Committee.

TITLE III

CANON 6.

Papers to be
presented to
Standing
Committee.

Sec. 6. In order to be recommended for ordination the Candidate must present to the Standing Committee:

(a). An application for ordination signed by the Candidate, stating the Candidate's date of birth; including a statement of how the Candidate intends to exercise the ministry of a Deacon both in the Church and in the world and that there is no intent to apply for ordination to the Priesthood.

(b). Certificates from the Bishop(s) by whom the Candidate was admitted a Postulant and a Candidate, declaring the dates of admission as a Postulant and as a Candidate and in what manner the ministry of the Deacon is to be exercised.

(c) (1). A certificate from the Rector and Vestry of the Parish of which the person is a member, in the following words:

**To the Standing Committee of the Diocese
of _____ (Place). We do certify that, after
due inquiry, we are well assured and believe that A.B., for the last
three years has lived a sober, honest, and godly life, and is loyal
to the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church, and does
not hold anything contrary thereto. And, moreover, we think A.B.
a person worthy to be admitted to the Sacred Order of Deacons.**

(Date) _____

(Signed) _____

(2). The certificate must be attested by the Clerk of the Vestry, at which the vote was taken in the following words:

**I hereby certify that A.B. is a member of _____
Parish in _____ and a confirmed adult
communicant in good standing; that the foregoing certificate was
signed at a meeting of the Vestry duly convened at _____
on the _____ day of _____, and that the names
attached are those of all (or a twothirds majority of all) the
members of the Vestry.**

(Signed) _____

Clerk of the Vestry

(d). A report from the Commission that the Candidate has successfully completed the required course of study and training, giving an evaluation with recommendation as to personal qualifications for Holy Orders.

Testimonial of
Standing
Committee.

Sec. 7. The Standing Committee, on the receipt of the certificates prescribed above and having reason to believe that all other canonical requirements have been complied with, and having no reason to suppose the existence of any sufficient obstacle, medical, psychological, moral, or spiritual, at a meeting duly convened, a majority of all the members of the Committee consenting, may recommend the Candidate for ordination by a testimonial in the following words addressed to the Bishop and signed by all consenting to its adoption:

TITLE III
CANONS 6, 7.

To the Right Reverend _____, Bishop of _____:

We, being a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee of _____, and having been duly convened at _____, do testify that A.B. has lived a sober, honest, and godly life, and is loyal to the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church and does not hold anything contrary thereto. Accordingly, we hereby recommend A.B. for ordination to the Diaconate.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this _____ day of _____, in the year of our Lord _____

(Signed) _____

Sec. 8. The testimonial having been presented to the Bishop, and there being no sufficient objection on grounds medical, psychological, moral, doctrinal, or spiritual, the Bishop may take order for the ordination; and at the time of the ordination the Candidate shall subscribe publicly and make, in the presence of the Bishop, the declaration required in Article VIII of the Constitution. Declaration of belief and conformity.

Sec. 9 (a). A Deacon ordained under the provisions of this Canon may execute all the functions pertaining to the office of Deacon, subject to the general provisions of Canon III. 13, and at the request, or with the consent, of the Rector and Vestry, may be assigned to serve in one or more Parishes or Missions. Functions.

(b). The Deacon may not be transferred to another jurisdiction nor given a license to perform the duties of the office of Deacon in another jurisdiction, except upon the written request of the Bishop thereof, which request must be supported by the written consent of the Standing Committee of such other jurisdiction.

(c). The provisions of Canon I.8, "Of the Church Pension Fund," shall not apply, as to either assessments or benefits, to Deacons ordained under the provisions of this Canon, except that Deacons ordained under this provision who are employed in the active service of the Church on or after January 1, 1990, shall be entitled to the same provisions for pension protection as other Deacons under the Rules of the Church Pension Fund based on prospective service on and after January 1, 1990. Applicability of Pension Fund provisions.

Sec. 10. A Deacon ordained in accordance with the provisions of this Canon shall not be eligible for ordination to the Priesthood, except that, with the prior written consent of the Bishop and the Standing Committee, and for good cause shown, the Deacon, after the requirements of Canon III.7 have been fulfilled, may be ordained by the Bishop to the Priesthood. Ordination to Priesthood.

CANON 7.

Of Ordination to the Diaconate and Priesthood

Sec. 1. A Candidate must first be ordained Deacon before being ordained Priest. Must be first ordained Deacon.

Sec. 2. To be ordained Deacon a person must be at least twenty-one years of age. Candidate to be twenty-one years of age.

TITLE III

CANON 7.

To be twelve months a Candidate, unless the time be shortened.

Sec. 3. No one shall be ordained Deacon under this Canon within twelve months from admission as Candidate for Holy Orders, unless, under special circumstances, the Bishop, with the advice and consent of a majority of the members of the Standing Committee, shall shorten the time of Candidacy; and in no case shall the time be shortened to less than six months.

Examination required.

Sec. 4. Before the ordination of a Deacon the Bishop shall require the applicant to submit to a thorough examination, covering both medical and psychological condition, by professionals appointed by the Bishop. The forms for medical and psychological and psychiatric reports prepared by The Church Pension Fund shall be used for these purposes. These reports shall be kept on file by the Bishop and shall be available to the Standing Committee.

Proficiency to be shown.

Sec. 5 (a). Before ordination to the Diaconate, the Candidate must be examined and show proficiency in the following subject matter:

- (1). The Holy Scriptures;
- (2). Church History, including the Ecumenical Movement;
- (3). Christian Theology;
- (4). Christian Ethics, and Moral Theology;
- (5). Studies in contemporary society, including racial and minority groups;
- (6). Liturgics and Church Music; Christian Worship and Music according to the contents and use of the Book of Common Prayer and the Hymnal, respectively;
- (7). Theory and practice of ministry.

Examination of Candidates from other Christian Bodies.

(b). A Candidate who has been an adult member in some other body of Christians shall also be examined in writing on those points of doctrine, discipline, polity, and worship in which that Communion from which the Candidate has come differs from this Church.

Recommendation from Standing Committee. Papers to be presented to Standing Committee.

Sec. 6. No one shall be ordained Deacon without the recommendation of the Standing Committee of the Diocese to the Bishop.

Sec. 7. In order to be recommended for ordination the Candidate must present to the Standing Committee:

(a). An application for ordination signed by the Candidate stating the Candidate's date of birth.

(b). Certificates from the Bishop(s) by whom the Candidate was admitted a Postulant and a Candidate, giving the dates of admission as a Postulant and as a Candidate.

(c). A certificate from the Rector and Vestry of the Parish of which the Candidate is a member, in the form specified in Canon III.6.6 (c).

(d). A certificate from the theological school or from those under whose direction the Candidate has been pursuing studies, showing the Candidate's scholastic record in the subjects required by the Canons, and giving an evaluation with recommendation as to the Candidate's other personal qualifications for Holy Orders together with a recommendation regarding ordination.

TITLE III

CANON 7.

Sec. 8. On the receipt of the certificates prescribed above and the report of the Board of Examining Chaplains prescribed in Canon III. 31. 4, and having reason to believe that all other canonical requirements have been complied with, and having no reason to suppose the existence of any sufficient obstacle, medical, psychological, moral, or spiritual, the Standing Committee, a majority of all the members consenting, may recommend the Candidate for ordination by a testimonial addressed to the Bishop in the form specified in Canon III.6.7 and signed by all consenting to its adoption.

Testimonial of Standing Committee.

Sec. 9. The testimonial having been presented to the Bishop, and there being no sufficient objection on grounds medical, psychological, moral, doctrinal, or spiritual, the Bishop may take order for the ordination; and at the time of the ordination the Candidate shall subscribe publicly and make, in the presence of the Bishop, the declaration required in Article VIII of the Constitution.

Declaration of belief and conformity.

Sec. 10. No one shall be ordained Priest until:

Candidate to be twenty-four years of age.

(a). Reaching the age of twenty-four.

(b). Two years from admission as a Candidate, and one year from ordination to the Diaconate, unless the Bishop, for urgent reasons fully stated, with the advice and consent of a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee, shall shorten the time. In no case shall a Deacon in training for Priesthood be ordained Priest within one year from admission as a Candidate for Holy Orders, nor less than six months from ordination to the Diaconate.

To be a Deacon one year, and Candidate two years unless the time be shortened.

(c). Completing practical training in work as a Deacon in preparation for ordination to the Priesthood.

To complete practical training.

(d). Recommended to the Bishop by the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the Deacon is canonically resident.

Recommendation from Standing Committee.

Sec. 11. In order to be recommended for ordination by the Standing Committee, the Deacon must present to the Committee:

Papers to be presented to Standing Committee.

(a). An application for ordination signed by the Deacon, stating the Deacon's date of birth.

(b). A certificate from the Bishop declaring that the terms of Postulancy and Candidacy and service in the Diaconate have been completed.

(c). A certificate from the Rector and Vestry of the Parish to which the Deacon is assigned in the following words:

To the Standing Committee of _____
(Place) _____ Date _____

We do certify that, after due inquiry, we are well assured and believe that the Reverend A.B., Deacon since the _____ day of _____ in the year _____, being the date of ordination to the Diaconate (or for at least three years), has lived a sober, honest, and godly life, and has not written, taught, or held anything contrary to the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of this Church. And, moreover, we think the Reverend A.B. a person worthy to be admitted to the Sacred Order of Priests.

(Signed) _____

TITLE III CANON 7.

This certificate must be attested by the Clerk of the Vestry, as follows:

I hereby certify that the Reverend A.B. is a resident of
_____ Parish in _____;
that the foregoing certificate was signed at a meeting of the Vestry
duly convened at _____ on the _____ day
of _____, and the names attached are those of all (or a two-
thirds majority of all) the members of the Vestry.
(Signed) _____
Clerk of Vestry

Testimonial of
Standing
Committee.

Sec. 12. On the receipt of the certificates and the report of the Commission that the training and academic requirements have been successfully completed, and having reason to believe that all other canonical requirements have been complied with, and having no reason to suppose the existence of any sufficient obstacle, medical, psychological, moral, or spiritual, the Standing Committee, a majority of all the members consenting, may recommend the Deacon for ordination by a testimonial in the following words addressed to the Bishop and signed by all consenting to its adoption:

To the Right Reverend _____,
Bishop of _____:

We, being a majority of all the members of the Standing
Committee of _____, and having been duly
convened at _____, do testify that the Reverend
A.B., Deacon, desiring to be ordained Priest, has presented to us
satisfactory certificates that since the _____ day of _____
in the year _____, being the date of ordination to the
Diaconate (or for the last three years), the Reverend A.B. has
lived a sober, honest, and godly life, and has not written, taught,
or held anything contrary to the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship
of this Church; and we hereby recommend the Reverend A.B. for
ordination to the Priesthood.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this _____
day of _____, in the year of our Lord _____.

(Signed) _____

Declaration of
belief and
conformity.

Sec. 13. The testimonial having been presented to the Bishop, and there being no sufficient objection on grounds medical, psychological moral, doctrinal, or spiritual, the Bishop may take order for the ordination; and at the time of the ordination the Deacon shall be required to subscribe publicly and make, in the Bishop's presence, the declaration required in Article VIII of the Constitution.

Evidence of
appointment to
some Cure.

Sec. 14. No Deacon shall be ordained Priest until having been appointed to serve in some Parochial Cure within the jurisdiction of this Church, or as a Missionary under the Ecclesiastical Authority of some Diocese, or as an officer of some Missionary Society recognized by the General Convention, or as a Chaplain of the Armed Forces of the United States, or as a Chaplain in some recognized hospital or

TITLE III

CANONS 7, 8.

other welfare institution, or as a Chaplain or instructor in some school, college, or other seminary of learning, or with some other opportunity for the exercise of the office of Priest within the Church judged appropriate by the Bishop.

CANON 8.

Of General Provisions Respecting Ordination

Sec. 1. The provisions of the Canons of this Title for the admission of Postulants and Candidates, and for the ordination to the three Orders, Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, shall be equally applicable to men and women.

Equally applicable to men and women.

Sec. 2. No appointment for the ordination of any Candidate shall be made until the Bishop has had due notice of compliance with all of the canonical requirements.

All canonical requirements to be complied with.

Sec. 3 (a). For the purpose of this and other Canons of Ordination, the authority assigned to the Bishop of the Diocese as the Ordinary may be exercised by a Bishop Coadjutor, when so empowered under Canon III.22.2(a), or by a Suffragan Bishop when requested by the Bishop of a Diocese, or by any other Bishop of the Anglican Communion canonically in charge of a Diocese, at the request of the ordinand's Bishop.

When Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop or other Bishop may act.

(b). The Council of Advice of the Convocation of American Churches in Europe, and the board appointed by a Bishop having jurisdiction in an Area Mission in accordance with the provisions of Canon I.11.2(c), shall, for the purpose of this and other Canons of Title III have the same powers as the Standing Committee of a Diocese.

Power of Council of Advice.

(c). In case of a vacancy in the episcopate in a Diocese, the Ecclesiastical Authority may authorize and request the President of the House of Bishops of the Province, or another Bishop, to take order for an ordination.

In vacant jurisdiction another Bishop may be asked to act.

Sec. 4 (a). No certificate or testimonial, the form of which is supplied by Canon, shall be valid, unless it be in the words prescribed; the omission of the date therefrom shall render such certificate or testimonial liable to rejection.

Certificates to be in words prescribed.

(b). No Candidate for Holy Orders shall sign any of the certificates prescribed in the Canons of this Title.

No Candidate to sign.

(c). Whenever the testimonial of the Standing Committee is required, the testimonial must be signed at a meeting duly convened, and, in the absence of express provision to the contrary, by a majority of the whole Committee.

Requirements as to signatures of Standing Committee.

(d). Whenever the certificate of a Vestry is required, such certificate must be signed by a two-thirds majority of all the members of the Vestry, at a meeting duly convened and by the Rector or Member of the Clergy in charge of the Parish, and the fact must be attested by the Secretary of the Vestry. Should there be no Rector or Member of the Clergy in charge, the certificate shall be signed by a two-thirds majority of all the members of the Vestry and by a Presbyter of the Diocese acquainted with the applicant and the Parish, the reason for the substitution being stated in the attesting clause.

Requirements as to signatures of Vestry.

If Parish has no Rector.

TITLE III

CANONS 8, 9.

If not a Parish.	(e). Should the Congregation of which the applicant is a member not be a Parish, the certificates required by Canons III.4, 5 and 6 or 7 shall be given by the Member of the Clergy in charge and the local council of the Congregation, attested to by the Recording Secretary of the meeting at which the certification was voted.
Member of Religious Order.	(f). If the applicant is a member of a Religious Order or Community officially recognized by Canon III.29, the certificates referred to in Sec.4(d) shall be given by the Superior or person in charge, and Chapter, or other comparable body of the Order or Community.
Mode of applying for dispensation.	Sec. 5. Whenever dispensation from any of the requirements for ordination by the Canons of this Title is permitted, the application must be first made to the Bishop, and , if approved, referred to the Standing Committee for its advice and consent.
Standing Committee to give reasons if declining to recommend.	Sec. 6. If, in the case of any applicant for admission as a Candidate for Holy Orders, or for ordination, a majority of the Standing Committee refuse to recommend, or shall fail to act within three months, although the required certificates have been laid before the Committee, it shall be the duty of the Committee, without delay, to give to the Bishop the reasons, in writing, for its refusal or failure.

CANON 9.

Of the Ordination of Local Priests and Deacons

Nature of communities.	Sec. 1 (a). With regard to Dioceses with Congregations or missionary opportunities in communities which are small, isolated, remote, or distinct in respect of ethnic composition, language, or culture, and which cannot be provided sufficiently with the sacraments and pastoral ministrations of the Church through Clergy ordained under the provisions of Canon III.7, it shall be permissible for the Bishop, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, or the equivalent body in special jurisdictions, and with the prior approval in principle of the House of Bishops of the Province, to establish procedures by which persons may be called by their Congregations and the Bishop with the Standing Committee, to be ordained local Priests and Deacons and licensed to serve the Congregations or communities out of which they were called.
Qualification of Ordinands.	(b). The persons to be ordained under the provisions of this Section shall have the following qualifications: <ol style="list-style-type: none">(1). They shall be not less than thirty-two years of age, and shall have been members of this Church for at least five years. Under extraordinary circumstances, the Bishop and the Standing Committee, on a two-thirds vote, may allow a variance of either of these qualifications, but in no case below the ages specified in Canons III.6 and III.7.(2). They shall be confirmed adult communicants in good standing, recognized by their Congregation for their maturity in Christian Faith and Life.(3). They shall be recognized as leaders in the Congregation and shall be firmly rooted in the community.

TITLE III

CANON 9.

(4). If no suitable person be found within the local Congregation, the Bishop and the Congregation with the consent of a two-thirds majority of the Standing Committee may call a person who resides in another community of the Diocese but otherwise satisfies all the requirements of this Canon.

Sec. 2. The provisions for Postulancy and Candidacy, as set forth in Canon III.4.2(c) through 8 and Canon III.5. 1 through 5, shall be followed, except that:

Provisions for
Postulancy and
Candidacy.

(a). The certificate required in Canon III.4.4(d)(2) shall be signed by:

(1). Four confirmed adult communicants in good standing from the Congregation resident in the community, if there is no local council of the Congregation; and

(2). One Presbyter of the Diocese to whom the applicant and the community are personally known, if there is no Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation.

(b). No minimum time for study as a Postulant shall apply in Canon III.5.1(b).

(c). Letters Dimissory shall not be required.

Sec. 3. For those who are to serve their Congregations as local Priests, the provisions as set forth in Canon III.7 shall be followed, except that:

Standards of
learning.

(a). The requirements of the standards of learning specified in Canon III.7.5 may be modified, but in every case:

(1). The Bishop and the Commission must receive satisfactory evidence that the Candidate:

(i). Understands the office and work of a Deacon and of a Priest and is ready to serve in that Order to which the Candidate is called;

(ii). Has adequate knowledge of the contents of the Old and New Testaments, Church History and of the Church's teaching as set forth in the Creeds and in An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism; and

(iii). Is familiar with the Book of Common Prayer and has the ability to read the Holy Scriptures and conduct the service of the Church in an intelligible and reverent fashion.

(2). The Bishop and Commission shall require and supervise the continuing education of each person ordained under the provisions of this Canon, and keep a record of the same.

(3). In all cases of the ordination under this Canon of persons with modified requirements of learning, a record of the modifications shall be kept by the Bishop, and every Member of the Clergy thus ordained shall be reported to the Recorder with the other matters required in Canon I.1. 6 (b).

(b). The certificates required in Canon III.7. 7 (c) and 11(c) shall be signed by:

Required
certificates.

TITLE III

CANONS 9, 10.

- (1). Six confirmed adult communicants in good standing within the Congregation, if there is no local council of the Congregation;
- (2). One Presbyter of the Diocese to whom the Candidate or Deacon and the community are personally known, or, in the case of Deacons, the Presbyter under whose supervision the Deacon has trained, if there is no Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation.

Local Deacons. Sec. 4. In Congregations described in Sec. 1 of this Canon, where the sacraments are regularly available, persons described in Sec.1(b) may be called by the Bishop and the Congregation to serve as local Deacons.

(a). The provisions for Postulancy and Candidacy, as set forth in Sec.2 of this Canon shall be followed except for Sec.2(a), where a certificate shall be as required in Canon III.4.4.(d)(2).

(b). The provisions for ordination as set forth in Canon III.6 shall be followed, except that standards of learning specified in Canon III.6.4(a) and (b) may be modified as set forth in Sec. 3(a) of this Canon.

Deacons ordained to Priesthood. Sec. 5. If a Deacon should be called by a Congregation and the Bishop to be ordained Priest, the Deacon must meet the requirements as set forth in Secs.1 and 3 of this Canon.

Episcopal supervision. Sec. 6 (a). The Congregations served by persons ordained under the provisions of this Canon shall be under the supervision of the Bishop or an appointed deputy.

(b). Under special circumstances, the Bishop may appoint persons under the provisions of this Canon to serve in more than one Congregation.

Limitations of movement. Sec. 7. If Deacons or Priests who have been ordained in accordance with this Canon shall subsequently remove to another community within the Diocese, they shall be entitled to exercise their office in that place only if:

- (a). Requested by the Congregation; and
- (b). The Bishop licenses them.

Sec. 8. It is the normal expectation that persons ordained under the provisions of this Canon shall not move from the Congregation and Diocese in which they were ordained. Letters Dimissory may be granted by the Bishop only at the request of the Bishop of the Diocese to which the Deacon or Priest wishes to move.

CANON 10.

Of Christian Clergy Previously Ordained or Licensed in Churches Not in the Historic Succession.

Sec. 1. If a person ordained or licensed by other than a Bishop in the Historic Succession to minister in a Christian body not in communion with this Church, desires to be ordained,

Must be communicant in a Congregation.

(a). The person must first be a confirmed adult communicant in good standing in a Congregation of this Church;

TITLE III

CANON 10.

(b). The Commission shall examine the applicant and report to the Bishop with respect to:

Examination
of applicant.

(1). Whether the applicant has served in the previous Christian body with diligence and good reputation and the causes which have impelled the applicant to leave the body and seek ordination in this Church,

(2). The nature and extent of the applicant's education and theological training,

(3). The preparations necessary for ordination to the Order(s) to which the applicant feels called;

(c). The provisions of Canons III.4,5, and 6 or 7 shall be followed except that the minimum period of Candidacy need not apply, if the Bishop and the Standing Committee at the recommendation of the Commission judge the Candidate to be ready for ordination to the Diaconate earlier than eighteen months; and with the exception that if the person furnishes evidence of satisfactory theological training in the previous Christian body and has exercised a ministry therein with good repute and success for at least five years, the applicant shall be examined by the Commission and show proficiency in the following subjects:

Exceptions to
Canonical
requirements.

Examination.

(1). Church History: the history of the Anglican Communion;

(2). Doctrine: the Church's teaching as set forth in the Creeds and in An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism;

(3). Liturgics: the principles and history of Christian worship; the contents of the Book of Common Prayer;

(4). Practical Theology:

(i). The office and work of a Deacon and a Priest,

(ii). The conduct of public worship,

(iii). The Constitution and Canons of the General Convention, and of the Diocese in which the applicant is resident,

(iv). The use of the voice in reading and speaking;

(5). The points of Doctrine, Discipline, Polity, and Worship in which the Communion from which the applicant has come differs from this Church. This portion of the examination shall be conducted, in part at least, by written questions and answers, and the replies kept on file for at least three years.

(d). Having fulfilled all the requirements of this Canon, the Bishop may ordain the Candidate a Deacon, and, no sooner than six months thereafter, a Priest. At the time of such ordination the Bishop may read this preface to the service:

Special Prefaces
authorized.

The Ecclesiastical Authority of this Diocese is satisfied that A.B. accepts the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church and now desires to be ordained a Deacon (or ordained a Priest) in this Church. We are about to confer upon A.B. the grace and authority of Holy Orders as this Church has received

TITLE III CANONS 10, 11.

them and requires them for the exercise of the ministry of a Deacon (or a Priest).

The letters of ordination in such cases may contain the words:

Acknowledging the ministry which A.B. has already received and hereby adding to that commission the grace and authority of Holy Orders as understood and required by this Church for the exercise of the ministry of a Deacon (or a Priest).

CANON 11.

Of Priests and Deacons Ordained in Churches in the Historic Succession but Not in Communion with This Church

Sec. 1 (a). When a Priest or Deacon ordained in a Church by a Bishop of the Historic Episcopate but not in communion with this Church desires to be received as a Member of the Clergy in this Church, the person shall apply in writing to a Bishop, attaching the following:

(1). Evidence that the person is a confirmed adult communicant in good standing in a Congregation of this Church;
(2). Evidence of previous Ministry and that all other credentials are valid and authentic;

(3). Evidence of moral and godly character; and that the person is free from any vows or other engagements inconsistent with the exercise of Holy Orders in this Church;

(4). Transcripts of all relevant academic and theological studies;

(5). A certificate from at least two Presbyters of this Church stating that, from personal examination or from satisfactory evidence presented to them, they believe that the departure of the person from the Communion to which the person has belonged has not arisen from any circumstance unfavorable to moral or religious character, or on account of which it may not be expedient to admit the person to Holy Orders in this Church;

(6). Certificates in the forms provided in Canon III. 6 or 7 from the Rector or Member of the Clergy in charge and Vestry of a Parish of this Church; and

(7). A statement of the reasons for seeking to enter Holy Orders in this Church.

(b). With regard to the fulfillment of requirements as to pretheological education, the provisions of Canon III. 4 shall be applicable. The applicant shall also submit to the examinations required in Canon III. 6 or 7, the result of the examinations to be filed and submitted as therein required.

Sec. 2 (a). If the person furnishes evidence of satisfactory theological training in the previous Communion, and has exercised a ministry therein with good repute and success for at least five years, the applicant shall be examined by the Commission and show proficiency in the following subjects:

(1). Church History: the history of the Anglican Communion;

(2). Doctrine: the Church's teaching as set forth in the Creeds and in An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism;

Must be
communicant in
a Congregation.

Evidence and
documents
required.

Examinations.

TITLE III

CANON 11.

(3). Liturgics: the principles and history of Christian worship; the contents and use of the Book of Common Prayer;

(4). Practical Theology:

(i). The office and work of a Deacon and of a Priest,

(ii). The conduct of public worship,

(iii). The Constitution and Canons of the General Convention, and of the Diocese in which the applicant is resident,

(iv). The use of the voice in reading and speaking;

(5). The points of Doctrine, Discipline, Polity, and Worship in which the Communion from which the applicant has come differs from this Church. This portion of the examination shall be conducted, in part at least, by written questions and answers, and the replies kept on file for at least three years.

(b). The Commission may, with the consent of the Bishop, and with due notice to the applicant, examine the latter in any other subject required by Canon III. 6 or 7.

Sec. 3. Prior to being examined pursuant to Sec. 2(a) of this canon, the applicant shall have received certificates from the Bishop and from the Standing Committee that the applicant is acceptable as a Member of the Clergy of this Church, subject to the successful completion of the examination; but the applicant shall not be received until at least six months after the certificates have been received, during which period the applicant shall undertake such studies and training, in a theological school or otherwise, as shall be directed by the Bishop with the advice of the Commission.

Sec. 4. Before the person may be ordained or received into Holy Orders in this Church, the Bishop shall require a promise in writing to submit in all things to the Discipline of this Church without recourse to any other ecclesiastical jurisdiction or foreign civil jurisdiction, and shall further require the person to subscribe and make in the presence of the Bishop and two or more Presbyters the declaration required in Article VIII of the Constitution.

Declarations required.

Sec. 5 (a). Thereafter the Bishop, being satisfied of the person's theological qualifications and successful completion of the examination specified in Sec.2 and soundness in the faith, may:

Alternatives at ordination.

(1). Receive, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, the person into this Church in the Orders to which already ordained by a Bishop in the historic succession; or

(2). Confirm and make the person a Deacon and, no sooner than four months thereafter, ordain as Priest, if the person has not received such ordination; or

(3). Ordain as a Deacon and, no sooner than four months thereafter, ordain the person a Priest conditionally (having baptized and confirmed the person conditionally if necessary) if ordained by a Bishop whose authority to convey such orders has not been recognized by this Church.

TITLE III

CANONS 11, 12.

Special Prefaces
authorized.

(b). In the case of an ordination pursuant to Sec. 5 (a) (2) of this Canon, the Bishop may, at the time of such ordination, read this preface to the service:

The Ecclesiastical Authority of this Diocese is satisfied that A.B., who is already a minister of Christ, accepts the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church and now desires to be ordained a Deacon (or ordained a Priest) in this Church. We are about to confer upon A.B. the grace and authority of Holy Orders as this Church has received them and requires them for the exercise of the ministry of a Deacon (or a Priest).

The letters of ordination in such cases may contain the words:

Acknowledging the ministry which A.B. has already received and hereby adding to that commission the grace and authority of Holy Orders as understood and required by this Church for the exercise of the ministry of a Deacon (or a Priest).

(c). In the case of a conditional ordination pursuant to Sec. 5 (a)(3) of this Canon, the Bishop shall at the time of such ordination, read this preface to the service:

The Ecclesiastical Authority of this Diocese has been satisfied that A.B., who has been ordained by a Bishop whose authority has not been recognized by this Church, accepts the Doctrine, Discipline, and Worship of this Church, and now desires conditional ordination. By this service of ordination, we propose to establish that A.B. is qualified to exercise the ministry of a Deacon (or a Priest).

Age limits.

Sec. 6. No one shall be ordained or received as a Deacon until age twenty-one. No one shall be ordained or received as a Priest until age twenty-four.

Deacon desiring
ordination to
Priesthood.

Sec. 7. A Deacon received under Sec. 5 of this Canon, desiring to be ordained to the Priesthood must satisfy all the requirements for ordination to the Priesthood as set forth in Canon III.7.

CANON 12.

Of Clergy Ordained by Bishops of Other Churches in Communion with This Church

Certificate
required before
officiating in
this Church.

Sec. 1 (a). A Member of the Clergy, ordained by a Bishop of another Church in communion with this Church, or by a Bishop consecrated for a foreign land by Bishops of this Church under Article III of the Constitution, shall, before being permitted to officiate in any Congregation of this Church, exhibit to the Member of the Clergy in charge, or, if there be no Member of the Clergy in charge, to the Vestry thereof, a certificate of recent date, signed by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese that the person's letters of Holy Orders and other credentials are valid and authentic, and given by a Bishop in communion with this Church, and whose authority is acknowledged by this Church; and also that the person has exhibited to the Ecclesiastical Authority satisfactory evidence of (i) moral and godly character and of (ii) theological qualifications.

TITLE III

CANONS 12, 13.

(b). Before being permitted to take charge of any Congregation, or being received into any Diocese of this Church as a Member of its Clergy, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall receive Letters Dimissory or equivalent credentials under the hand and seal of the Bishop with whose Diocese the person has been last connected, which letters or credentials shall be delivered within six months from the date thereof. Before receiving the Member of the Clergy the Bishop shall require a promise in writing to submit in all things to the Discipline of this Church, without recourse to any foreign jurisdiction, civil or ecclesiastical; and shall further require the person to subscribe and make in the Bishop's presence, and in the presence of two or more Presbyters, the declaration required in Article VIII of the Constitution. The Bishop and at least one Presbyter shall examine the person as to knowledge of the history of this Church, its worship and government. The Bishop also being satisfied of the person's theological qualifications, may then receive the person into the Diocese as a Member of the Clergy of this Church.

Before taking charge of a Congregation.

(c). A Member of the Clergy ordained by a Bishop of another Church in communion with this Church, or by a Bishop consecrated for a foreign land by Bishops of this Church, under Article III of the Constitution, shall not be accepted nor shall the Member of the Clergy be placed on the clergy list of this Church until having submitted to, and satisfactorily passed, a thorough examination, covering both medical and psychological condition by professionals appointed by the Bishop. The forms for medical and psychological and psychiatric reports prepared by The Church Pension Fund shall be used for these purposes.

Examination.

Sec. 2. A Member of the Clergy who is a Deacon shall not be ordered Priest until having resided within the jurisdiction of this Church at least one year and all the requirements for ordination to the Priesthood as required by Canon III.7 have been satisfied.

If a Deacon, to reside one year in the jurisdiction.

CANON 13.

Of Deacons and Their Duties

Sec. 1(a). Each Deacon shall serve under the direction and supervision of the Bishop of the jurisdiction in which the Deacon is canonically resident. A Deacon shall serve as Deacon only in such places, and in such manner, as the Bishop, or if there be no Bishop, the Standing Committee, may designate. A Deacon shall not accept any appointment to serve as Deacon outside the jurisdiction in which the Deacon is canonically resident without the written consent both of the Deacon's Bishop and of the Bishop in whose jurisdiction the Deacon desires to exercise this office.

Subject to Ecclesiastical Authority.

(b). The Bishop may appoint a person to supervise the Deacons of the Diocese under the direction of the Bishop.

Sec. 2 (a). No Deacon, except one in training for the Priesthood, shall be in charge of a Congregation, nor be permitted to accept a chaplaincy in the Armed Forces of the United States, but may assist in the chaplaincies in Veterans' Administration Hospitals and in federal prisons.

Not to be in charge of a Congregation or Chaplain in Armed Forces.

TITLE III

CANONS 13, 14.

To act under direction of the Priest.

(b). A Deacon ministering in a Congregation under the charge of a Priest, shall act under the direction of the Priest in all ministrations therein.

CANON 14.

Of Clergy and Their Duties

Authority of the worship and spiritual direction.

Sec. 1 (a). The authority of and responsibility for the conduct of the worship and the spiritual jurisdiction of the Parish are vested in the Rector, subject to the Rubrics of the Book of Common Prayer, the Constitution and Canons of the Church, and the pastoral direction of the Bishop.

Assistant Clergy.

(b). All assistant Clergy by whatever title they may be designated, shall be selected by the Rector, subject to the approval of the Vestry when required by Diocesan Canons, and shall serve under the authority and direction of the Rector. Before the selection of an assistant the name of the Member of the Clergy proposed for selection shall be made known to the Bishop and sufficient time, not exceeding thirty days, shall be given for the Bishop to communicate with the Rector and Vestry on the selection. Any assistant selected shall serve at the discretion of the Rector but may not serve beyond the period of service of the Rector except that, pending the call of a new Rector, the assistant may continue in the service of the Parish if requested to do so by the Vestry of the Parish and under such conditions as the Bishop and Vestry shall determine.

Control of Church and Parish buildings.

(c). For the purposes of the office and for the full and free discharge of all functions and duties pertaining thereto, the Rector shall, at all times, be entitled to the use and control of the Church and Parish buildings with the appurtenances and furniture thereof.

Priest in charge to have control in a Missionary Cure.

(d). In a Missionary Cure, the control and responsibility belong to the Priest who has been duly appointed to the charge thereof, subject to the authority of the Bishop.

Duties of Clergy in charge of Parishes or Cures.

Sec. 2 (a). It shall be the duty of the Clergy in charge of a cure of souls to ensure that children, youth and adults receive instruction in the Holy Scriptures, in the subjects contained in An Outline of the Faith, commonly called the Catechism, and in the doctrine, discipline and worship of this Church, and in the exercise of their ministry as baptized persons.

(b). It shall be their duty to instruct all persons in their charge concerning Christian stewardship, including:

- (1). The reverence for the creation and the right use of God's gifts;
- (2). The generous and consistent offering of time, talent, and treasure for the mission and ministry of the Church at home and abroad;
- (3). The biblical standard of the tithe for financial stewardship;
- (4). The responsibility of all persons to make a will as prescribed in the Book of Common Prayer, page 445.

TITLE III

CANON 14.

- (c). It shall be their duty to prepare persons for Baptism. Before baptizing infants or children they shall prepare the sponsors by instructing both the parents and the Godparents concerning the significance of Holy Baptism, the responsibilities of parents and Godparents for the Christian training of the baptized child, and how these obligations may properly be discharged. Duty to prepare persons for Baptism.
- (d). It shall be their duty to encourage and prepare persons for Confirmation, Reception, and the Reaffirmation of Baptismal Vows, and to be ready to present them to the Bishop with a list of their names. Confirmation, Reception and Reaffirmation.
- (e). On notice being received of the Bishop's intention to visit any Congregation, the Clergy shall announce the fact to the Congregation. At every visitation it shall be their duty and that of the Wardens, Vestry or other officers, to exhibit to the Bishop the Parish Register and to give information on the state of the Congregation, spiritual and temporal, in such categories as the Bishop shall have previously requested in writing. At Bishop's visitation to give information of the state of the Congregation.
- (f). The Alms and Contributions, not otherwise specifically designated, at the Administration of the Holy Communion on one Sunday in each calendar month, and other offerings for the poor, shall be deposited with the Member of the Clergy in charge of the Congregation or with such Church officer as the Member of the Clergy in charge shall appoint to be applied to such pious and charitable uses as shall be thought fit by the Member of the Clergy. When a parish is without a Rector the Vestry shall appoint a responsible person to serve as Almoner. Alms and offerings to the poor.
- (g). Whenever the House of Bishops shall put forth a Pastoral Letter, it shall be the duty of each Member of the Clergy in charge of a Congregation to read it to the Congregation on some occasion of public worship on a Lord's Day, or to cause copies of the same to be distributed to the members of the Congregation, not later than thirty days after the receipt of the same. Pastoral Letters.
- (h). Where the House of Bishops shall adopt a Position Paper, it may by its own vote require the same procedure for communication of the contents of the Paper to the membership of the Church as is required in the case of a Pastoral Letter as provided in Clause (g) above. Position Papers.
- Sec. 3 (a). It shall be the duty of each Member of the Clergy in charge of a Congregation to record in the Parish Register all Baptisms, Confirmations (including the canonical equivalents in Canon I.17.1 [d]), Marriages and Burials. To keep a register of official acts.
- (b). The registry of each Baptism shall be signed by the officiating Member of the Clergy. Register of baptisms to be signed by officiant.
- (c). Each Member of the Clergy in charge of a Congregation shall have recorded in the Parish Register a list of all persons who have received Holy Baptism, all communicants, all persons who have received Confirmation (including the canonical equivalents in Canon I.17.1 [d]), all persons who have died in the past year and all persons who have been received or whose names have been removed by letter of transfer. The Member of the Clergy in charge shall also indicate (1) those whose domicile is unknown, (2) those whose domicile is Data to be recorded in Parish Register.

TITLE III

CANON 14.

known but are inactive, and (3) those families and persons who are within the Congregation, which list shall remain in the Congregation for the use of the successor.

Not to officiate in another's Cure without consent.

Sec. 4 (a)(1). No Member of the Clergy shall officiate, either by preaching, reading prayers in public worship, or performing any other similar function, in a Congregation without the consent of the Member of the Clergy in charge of that Congregation. If, because of the absence or disability of the Member of the Clergy in charge, provision has not been made for the stated services of the Congregation, a Warden may give consent.

In case there are two or more Congregations or churches in one Cure.

(2). If there be two or more Congregations or Churches in one Cure, as provided by Canon I. 13. 3(b), the consent of the majority of the Clergy in charge of the Congregations, or of the Bishop, shall be sufficient; *Provided*, that nothing in this Section shall be construed to prevent any Member of the Clergy of this Church from officiating, with the consent of the Member of the Clergy in charge, in the Church or place of public worship used by the Congregation of the consenting Member of the Clergy in charge or in private for members of the Congregation; or in the absence of the Member of the Clergy in charge, with the consent of the Wardens or Trustees of the Congregation; *Provided further*, however, that the license of the Ecclesiastical Authority required in Canon III. 16. 2 be obtained first when necessary.

Exception.

(3). This rule shall not apply to any Church, Chapel, or Oratory, which is part of the premises of an incorporated institution, created by legislative authority, provided that such a place of worship is designed and set apart for the convenience and uses of such institution, and not as a place for public or parochial worship.

Neglecting to perform services of the Church.

(b). If any Member of the Clergy in charge, from disability or any other cause, neglect to perform the regular services in the Congregation, and refuse, without good cause, consent to any other duly qualified Member of the Clergy to perform such services, the Wardens, Vestry, or Trustees of the Congregation shall, on proof before the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese of such neglect or refusal, have power, with the written consent of the Ecclesiastical Authority, to permit any duly qualified member of the Clergy to officiate.

Request for release.

(c). Any Member of the Clergy not under presentment who would be permitted under Canon IV. 8. 1 to renounce the exercise of ordained office, who desires to enter into other than ecclesiastical employment, may declare in writing to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the Member of the Clergy is canonically resident a desire to be released from the obligations of the office and a desire to be relieved of the exercise of the office to which ordained. Upon receipt of such a declaration, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall proceed in the same manner as if the declaration were one of renunciation.

TITLE III

CANONS 15, 16.

CANON 15.

Of Clergy Not in Ecclesiastical Employment

Sec. 1. Any Deacon or Priest who has entered or plans to enter nonecclesiastical employment without renouncing the exercise of the office of Deacon or Priest shall make this desire known to the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Deacon or Priest is canonically resident. The Deacon or Priest shall demonstrate to the Bishop that reasonable opportunities for the exercise of the person's office exist and that good use will be made of such opportunities. After having determined that the person will have and use opportunities for the exercise of the office to which ordained, the Bishop, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, may approve the person's continued exercise of the office on condition that the Deacon or Priest report annually in writing, in a manner prescribed by the Bishop, as provided in Canon I. 6. 1.

Procedure for leaving ecclesiastical employment, but retaining Ministry.

Condition.

Sec. 2. Any Deacon or Priest who has entered or plans to enter nonecclesiastical employment without continuing to exercise the office to which ordained must comply with the requirements of Canon IV.8 for renunciation.

Sec. 3 (a). A Deacon or Priest not in ecclesiastical employment removing to another jurisdiction shall report to the Bishop of that jurisdiction within sixty days of arrival in the jurisdiction.

Procedure on moving to other jurisdiction.

(b). The Deacon or Priest:

(1). May officiate or preach in that jurisdiction only under the terms of Canon III. 16. 2.

(2). Shall notify in writing the Bishop of the Diocese of present canonical residence within sixty days of arriving in the Diocese.

(3). Shall forward a copy of the report required by Canon I. 6. 1 to the Ecclesiastical Authority to whose jurisdiction the Deacon or Priest has removed.

(c). Upon receipt of the notice that the Deacon or Priest has moved, the Bishop whose jurisdiction the person has left shall notify in writing the Bishop in whose jurisdiction the person presently resides.

Sec. 4. If the Deacon or Priest fails to comply with these conditions, the Bishop of the Diocese of canonical residence may proceed in accordance with Canon IV. 10.

Penalty.

CANON 16.

Of Letters Dimissory, Licenses, and Retirement

Sec. 1 (a). A Member of the Clergy desiring to become canonically resident within a Diocese shall present to the Ecclesiastical Authority a testimonial from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese of current canonical residence, which testimonial shall be given by the Ecclesiastical Authority to the applicant, and a duplicate thereof may be sent to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which transfer is proposed. The testimonial may be in the following words:

To present a testimonial to Ecclesiastical Authority.

TITLE III CANON 16.

I hereby certify that A.B., who has signified to me the desire to be transferred to the Ecclesiastical Authority of _____, is a (Bishop) (Priest) (Deacon) of _____ in good standing, and has not, so far as I know or believe, been justly liable to evil report, for error in religion or for viciousness of life, for the last three years.

(Date) _____ (Signed) _____

Date when transfer shall take effect.

(b). Such testimonial shall be called Letters Dimissory. If the Ecclesiastical Authority is moved to accept the Letters Dimissory, the canonical residence of the Member of the Clergy so transferred shall date from the acceptance of the Letters Dimissory, of which prompt notice shall be given both to the applicant and to the Ecclesiastical Authority from which it came.

When Letters Dimissory void.

(c). Letters Dimissory not presented within six months from the date of their transmission to the applicant shall become void.

When Letters Dimissory need not be accepted.

(d). If a Member of the Clergy has been called to a Cure in a Congregation in another Diocese, Letters Dimissory in the form above given shall be presented. It shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to accept them within three months unless the Bishop or Standing Committee has received credible information concerning the character of the Member of the Clergy concerned, which would form a proper ground of canonical inquiry and presentment, in which case the Ecclesiastical Authority shall communicate the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the Member of the Clergy is canonically resident; and in such case, it shall not be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority to accept the Letters Dimissory unless and until the Member of the Clergy shall be excused.

Before removing into a Diocese, to obtain certificate.

(e). No Member of the Clergy shall be in charge of any Congregation of the Diocese to which the person removes until obtaining from that Ecclesiastical Authority a certificate in the following words:

I hereby certify that A.B. has been canonically transferred to my jurisdiction and is a Member of the Clergy in good standing.

(Date) _____ (Signed) _____

No person refused ordination in any Diocese to be afterwards transferred thereto without consent of Ecclesiastical Authority.

(f). No person who has been refused ordination or reception as a Candidate in any Diocese, and who has afterwards been ordained in another Diocese, shall be transferred to the Diocese in which such refusal has taken place without the consent of its Ecclesiastical Authority.

Limitation of transfer.

(g). No person who has been ordained under the provision of Canon III. 9 shall be transferred to another Diocese, except as provided in that Canon.

(h). A statement of the record of payments to The Church Pension Fund by or on behalf of the Member of the Clergy concerned shall accompany Letters Dimissory.

TITLE III

CANON 16.

Sec. 2. No Deacon or Priest shall officiate more than two months by preaching, ministering the Sacraments, or holding any public service, within the limits of any Diocese other than that in which the Deacon or Priest is canonically resident, without a license from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the Deacon or Priest desires to officiate.

License required to officiate.

Sec. 3 (a). Any Member of the Clergy desiring to officiate temporarily outside the jurisdiction of this Church shall, in order to do so, obtain from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the person has canonical residence, a testimonial which shall set forth the person's official standing, and may be in the following words:

To obtain testimonial when desiring to officiate abroad.

I hereby certify that A.B., who has signified to me the desire to be permitted to officiate temporarily in churches not under the jurisdiction of The Episcopal Church, yet in communion with this Church, is a (Bishop, Priest or Deacon) of _____ in good standing, and as such is entitled to the rights and privileges of that Order.
(Date) _____ (Signed) _____

Form of testimonial.

The testimonial shall be valid for one year from the date of issuance and shall be returned to the Ecclesiastical Authority at the end of that period.

(b). The Ecclesiastical Authority giving such testimonial shall keep a record of its issuance, in which the date of issuance and of return shall be recorded, together with the name of the Member of the Clergy to whom the testimonial has been issued.

Record to be kept.

Sec. 4 (a). Any Member of the Clergy desiring to serve as a Chaplain in the Armed Forces of the United States of America or as Chaplain for the Veterans' Administration, or Federal Correctional Institutions, with the approval of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which canonically resident, may be given ecclesiastical endorsement for such service by the Office of the Suffragan Bishop for the Armed Forces of the Executive Council of the Church.

Chaplaincy duty.

(b). Any Member of the Clergy serving on active duty with the Armed Forces shall retain the Member of the Clergy's canonical residence and shall be under the ecclesiastical supervision of the Bishop of the Diocese of which the Member of the Clergy is canonically resident, even though the Member of the Clergy's work as a Chaplain shall be under the general supervision of the Office of the Suffragan Bishop for the Armed Forces, or such other Bishop as the Presiding Bishop may designate.

Canonical residence of Chaplains.

(c). Any Member of the Clergy serving on a military installation or at a Veterans' Administration facility or Federal Correctional Institution shall not be subject to either Canon III. 15. 1 or Sec. 1 of this Canon. When serving outside of military installations or of Veterans' Administration facilities, or Federal Correctional Institutions, the Chaplains shall be subject to these Sections.

Exceptions to canonical observances.

TITLE III

CANONS 16, 17, 18, 19.

To resign position at age seventy-two.

Sec. 5. Upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, each Member of the Clergy occupying any position in this Church shall resign that position and retire from active service, and the resignation shall be accepted. Thereafter, the Member of the Clergy may accept any position in this Church, except the position or positions from which resignation pursuant to this Section has occurred; *Provided*, that (a) the tenure in the position shall be for a period of not more than one year, which period may be renewed from time to time, and (b) service in the position shall have the express approval of the Bishop and Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the service is to be performed, acting in consultation with the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the Member of the Clergy is canonically resident; and *Provided*, that (c) a Member of the Clergy who has served in a nonstipendiary capacity in a position before retirement may, at the Bishop's request, serve in the same position for six months thereafter, and this period may be renewed from time to time.

CANON 17.

Of the Calling of a Rector

Wardens to give notice to Bishop when Parish or Congregation becomes vacant.

Sec. 1. When a Parish is without a Rector, the Wardens or other proper officers shall promptly notify the Bishop. If the authorities of the Parish shall for thirty days have failed to make provision for services of public worship, it shall be the duty of the Bishop to take such measures as may be deemed expedient for the temporary conduct of public worship.

Bishop may communicate with Vestry.

Sec. 2. No election of a Rector shall be held until the name of the Priest whom it is proposed to elect has been made known to the Bishop, if there be one, and sufficient time, not exceeding thirty days, has been given to the Bishop to communicate with the Vestry thereon, nor until such communication, if made within that period has been considered by the Parish or Vestry at a meeting duly called and held for that purpose.

Notice to Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 3. Written notice of the election, signed by the Wardens, shall be sent to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese. If the Ecclesiastical Authority be satisfied that the person so chosen is a duly qualified Priest and that the Priest has accepted the office, the notice shall be sent to the Secretary of the Convention, who shall record it. The record shall be sufficient evidence of the relation between the Priest and the Parish.

CANON 18.

(Reserved)

CANON 19.

Of Persons Not Ordained in This Church Officiating in Any Congregation Thereof

No person to officiate in this Church unless duly authorized.

No Member of the Clergy in charge of any Congregation of this Church, or in case of vacancy or absence, no Wardens, Members of the Vestry, or Trustees of the Congregation, shall permit any person to officiate in the Congregation without sufficient evidence that the

TITLE III

CANONS 19, 20, 21.

Member of the Clergy is duly licensed and ordained and in good standing in this Church; *Provided*, nothing herein shall be so construed as preventing:

(a). The General Convention, by Canon or otherwise, from authorizing persons to officiate in Congregations in accordance with such terms as it deems appropriate; or

(b). The Bishop of any Diocese from giving permission

(1). To a Member of the Clergy of this Church, to invite Clergy of another Church to assist in the Book of Common Prayer Offices of Holy Matrimony or of the Burial of the Dead, or to read Morning or Evening Prayer, in the manner specified in Canon III. 3.2 (d); or

(2). To Clergy of any other Church to preach the Gospel, or in ecumenical settings to assist in the administration of the sacraments; or

(3). To godly persons who are not Clergy of this Church, to make addresses in the Church on special occasions.

CANON 20.

Of the Reconciliation of Disagreements Affecting the Pastoral Relation

When the pastoral relationship in a parish between a Rector and the Vestry or Congregation is imperiled by disagreement or dissension, and the issues are deemed serious by a majority vote of the Vestry or the Rector, either party may petition the Ecclesiastical Authority, in writing, to intervene and assist the parties in their efforts to resolve the disagreement. The Ecclesiastical Authority shall initiate such proceedings as are deemed appropriate under the circumstances for that purpose by the Ecclesiastical Authority, which may include the appointment of a consultant. The parties to the disagreement, following the recommendations of the Ecclesiastical Authority, shall labor in good faith that the parties may be reconciled. Whenever the Standing Committee is the Ecclesiastical Authority, it shall request the Bishop of a neighboring Diocese to perform the duties of the Ecclesiastical Authority under this Canon.

Rector or Vestry may petition Ecclesiastical Authority.

Consultant may be appointed.

CANON 21.

Of the Dissolution of the Pastoral Relation

Sec. 1. Except upon mandatory resignation by reason of age, a Rector may not resign as Rector of a parish without the consent of its Vestry, nor may any Rector canonically or lawfully elected and in charge of a Parish be removed therefrom by the Vestry against the Rector's will, except as hereinafter provided.

Rector not to resign without Vestry consent, nor to be removed against Rector's will.

Sec. 2. If for any urgent reason a Rector or Vestry desires a dissolution of the pastoral relation, and the parties cannot agree, either party may give notice in writing to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese. Whenever the Standing Committee is the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese, it shall request the Bishop of another Diocese to perform the duties of the Bishop under this Canon.

Notice to Ecclesiastical Authority.

TITLE III

CANON 21.

Bishop to mediate.

Sec. 3. Within sixty days of receipt of the written notice the Bishop, as chief pastor of the Diocese, shall mediate the differences between Rector and Vestry in every informal way which the Bishop deems proper and may appoint a committee of at least one Presbyter and one Lay Person, none of whom may be members of the Parish involved, to make a report to the Bishop.

Mode of settling differences.

Sec. 4. If the differences between the parties are not resolved after completion of the mediation, the Bishop shall proceed as follows:

(a). The Bishop shall give notice to the Rector and Vestry that a godly judgment will be rendered in the matter after consultation with the Standing Committee and that either party has the right within ten days to request in writing an opportunity to confer with the Standing Committee before it consults with the Bishop.

(b). If a timely request is made, the President of the Standing Committee shall set a date for the conference, which shall be held within thirty days.

(c). At the conference each party shall be entitled to representation and to present its position fully.

(d). Within thirty days after the conference or after the Bishop's notice if no conference is requested, the Bishop shall confer with and receive the recommendation of the Standing Committee; thereafter the Bishop, as final arbiter and judge, shall render a godly judgment.

(e). Upon the request of either party the Bishop shall explain the reasons for the judgment. If the explanation is in writing, copies shall be delivered to both parties.

(f). If the pastoral relation is to be continued, the Bishop shall require the parties to agree on definitions of responsibility and accountability for the Rector and the Vestry.

(g). If the relation is to be dissolved:

(1). The Bishop shall direct the Secretary of the Convention to record the dissolution.

(2). The judgment shall include such terms and conditions including financial settlements as shall seem to the Bishop just and compassionate.

Supportive services by the Bishop.

Sec. 5. In either event the Bishop shall offer appropriate supportive services to the Priest and the Parish.

In event of failure or refusal to comply.

Sec. 6. In the event of the failure or refusal of either party to comply with the terms of the judgment, the Bishop may impose such penalties as may be set forth in the Constitution and Canons of the Diocese; and in default of any provisions for such penalties therein, the Bishop may act as follows:

(a). In the case of a Rector, suspend the Rector from the exercise of the priestly office until the Priest shall comply with the judgment.

(b). In the case of a Vestry, invoke any available sanctions including recommending to the Convention of the Diocese that the Parish be placed under the supervision of the Bishop as a Mission until it has complied with the judgment.

TITLE III

CANONS 21, 22.

Sec. 7. For cause, the Bishop may extend the time periods specified in this Canon, provided that all be done to expedite these proceedings. All parties shall be notified in writing of the length of any extension.

Time may be extended.

Sec. 8 (a). Statements made during the course of proceedings under this Canon are not discoverable nor admissible in any proceedings under Title IV provided that this does not require the exclusion of evidence in any proceeding under the Canons which is otherwise discoverable and admissible.

Statements not discoverable or admissible.

(b). In the course of proceedings under this Canon, if a charge is made by the Vestry against the Rector that could give rise to a disciplinary proceeding under Canon IV.1, all proceedings under this Canon with respect to such charge shall be suspended until the charge has been resolved or withdrawn.

Sec. 9. This Canon shall not apply in any Diocese which has made a provision on this subject in its Canons which is consistent with this Canon. This Section 9 shall become effective on January 1, 1990.

Application of this Canon.

CANON 22.

Of the Election and Ordination of Bishops

Sec. 1 (a). The election of a person to be a Bishop in a Diocese shall be held in accordance with the rules prescribed by the Convention of the Diocese and pursuant to the provisions of the Constitution and Canons of this Church.

(b). The Convention of a Diocese may request that an election be made on its behalf by the House of Bishops of the Province of which the Diocese is a part, subject to confirmation by the Provincial Synod, or it may request that an election be made on its behalf by the House of Bishops of the Episcopal Church.

(c). If either option in Sec. 1(b) is chosen, a special Joint Nominating Committee shall be appointed unless the Diocesan Convention has otherwise provided for the nominating process. The Committee shall be composed of three persons from the Diocese, appointed by its Standing Committee, and three members of the electoral body, appointed by the President of that body. The Joint Nominating Committee shall elect its own officers and shall nominate three persons whose names it shall communicate to the Presiding Officer of the electoral body. The Presiding Officer shall communicate the names of the nominees to the electoral body at least three weeks before the election when the names shall be formally placed in nomination. Opportunity for nominations from the floor shall be given.

Joint Nominating Committee.

(d). If either option in Sec. 1(b) is chosen, the evidence of the election shall be a certificate signed by the Presiding Officer of the electoral body and by its Secretary, with a testimonial signed by a constitutional majority of the body, in the form required in Canon III.22.3, which shall be sent to the Standing Committee of the Diocese on whose behalf the election was held. The Standing Committee shall thereupon proceed as set forth in Canon III.22.3 or 4.

Certificate and Testimonial.

TITLE III

CANON 22.

(e). The Secretary of the body electing a Bishop, Bishop Coadjutor, or Suffragan Bishop, shall inform the Presiding Bishop promptly of the name of the person elected. The Bishop-elect shall notify the Presiding Bishop of acceptance or refusal of the election, at the same time as the Bishop-elect notifies the electing Diocese.

Special meeting
of Diocesan
Convention.

Sec. 2. It shall be lawful, within six months prior to the effective date of the resignation or retirement of a Diocesan Bishop, for the Bishop, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, to call a special meeting of the Convention of the Diocese to elect a successor; *Provided*, that if the Convention is to meet in regular session meanwhile, it may hold the election during the regular session. The proceedings incident to preparation for the ordination of the successor shall be as provided in this Canon; but the Presiding Bishop shall not take order for the ordination to be on any date prior to that upon which the resignation is to become effective.

If date of election
is within three
months of General
Convention.

Sec. 3(a). When a Diocese desires the ordination of a Bishop-elect, if the date of the election occurs within three months before a meeting of the General Convention, the Standing Committee of the Diocese shall, by its President, or by some person or persons specially appointed, forward to the Secretary of the House of Deputies evidence of the election of the Bishop-elect by the Convention of the Diocese, together with evidence that the Bishop-elect has been duly ordered Deacon and Priest, evidence of acceptance of election, and a testimonial signed by a constitutional majority of the Convention, in the following words:

We, whose names are hereunder written, fully sensible of how important it is that the Sacred Order and Office of a Bishop should not be unworthily conferred, and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony on this solemn occasion without partiality, do, in the presence of Almighty God, testify that we know of no impediment on account of which the Reverend A.B. ought not to be ordained to that Holy Office. We do, moreover, jointly and severally declare that we believe the Reverend A.B. to have been duly and lawfully elected and to be of such sufficiency in learning, of such soundness in the Faith, and of such godly character as to be able to exercise the Office of a Bishop to the honor of God and the edifying of the Church, and to be a wholesome example to the flock of Christ.

(Date)_____ (Signed)_____

The Secretary of the Convention shall certify upon this testimonial that it has been signed by a constitutional majority of the Convention.

Testimonial and
other documents.

(b). The Standing Committee shall also forward to the Secretary of the General Convention, with the testimonial and other documents, certificates from a licensed medical doctor and licensed psychiatrist, appointed by the Ecclesiastical Authority with the approval of the Presiding Bishop, that they have thoroughly examined the Bishop-elect as to that person's medical, psychological and psychiatric

TITLE III
CANON 22.

condition and have not discovered any reason why the person would not be fit to undertake the work for which the person has been chosen. Forms and procedures agreed to by the Presiding Bishop and the Church Pension Fund shall be used for this purpose.

(c). The Secretary of the House of Deputies shall present the testimonials to the House, and if the House consents to the ordination of the Bishop-elect, notice of its consent, certified by the President and the Secretary of the House, together with the testimonials, shall be sent to the House of Bishops.

(d). If a majority of the Bishops of this Church exercising jurisdiction consent to the ordination, the Presiding Bishop shall, without delay, notify the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing and the Bishop-elect of the consent.

Sec. 4(a). If the date of the election of a Bishop occurs more than three months before the meeting of the General Convention, the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall by its President, or by some person or persons specially appointed, immediately send to the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses a certificate of the election by the Secretary of Convention of the Diocese, bearing a statement that evidence of the Bishop-elect's having been duly ordered Deacon and Priest and the certificates as to the Bishop-elect's medical, psychological and psychiatric examination required in Sec.

If date of election is more than three months before General Convention.

3(b) of this Canon have been received and that a testimonial in the form set out in Sec. 3(a) of this Canon has been signed by a constitutional majority of the Convention. If a majority of the Standing Committees of all the Dioceses consents to the ordination of the Bishop-elect, the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall then forward the evidence of the consent, with the other necessary documents described in Sec. 3(a) and (b) of this Canon, to the Presiding Bishop, who shall immediately communicate them to every Bishop of this Church exercising jurisdiction. If a majority of those Bishops consents to the ordination, the Presiding Bishop shall, without delay, notify the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing and the Bishop-elect of the consent.

(b). Evidence of the consent of each Standing Committee shall be a testimonial in the following words, signed by a majority of all the members of the Committee:

We, being a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee of _____, and having been duly convened at _____, fully sensible how important it is that the Sacred Order and Office of a Bishop should not be unworthily conferred, and firmly persuaded that it is our duty to bear testimony on this solemn occasion without partiality, do, in the presence of Almighty God, testify that we know of no impediment on account of which the Reverend A.B. ought not to be ordained to that Holy Order. In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands this _____ day of _____ in the year of our Lord _____.

(Signed) _____.

TITLE III

CANON 22.

Presiding Bishop to take order for ordination.

Sec. 5. Upon receipt of the consents and assurance of the acceptance of the election by the Bishop-elect, the Presiding Bishop shall take order for the ordination of the Bishop-elect either by the Presiding Bishop or the President of the House of Bishops of the Province of which the Diocese electing is part, and two other Bishops of this Church, or by any three Bishops to whom the Presiding Bishop may communicate the testimonials.

If Standing Commissions or Bishops shall not consent within four months.

Sec. 6. In case a majority of all the Standing Committees of the Dioceses do not consent to the ordination of the Bishop-elect within four months from the date of the notification of the election by the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing, or in case a majority of all the Bishops exercising jurisdiction do not consent within four months from the date of notification to them by the Presiding Bishop of the election, the Presiding Bishop shall declare the election null and void and shall give notice to the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing and to the Bishop-elect. The Convention of the Diocese may then proceed to a new election.

Bishop presiding to have direction of service.

Sec. 7. In all particulars the service at the ordination of a Bishop shall be under the direction of the Bishop presiding at the ordination.

Sec. 8. No person shall be ordained Bishop unless the person shall at the time, and in the presence of the ordaining Bishops and congregation, subscribe to and make the declaration required in Article VIII of the Constitution.

Objections to election process.

Sec. 9(a). Within ten days after the election of a Bishop, a Bishop Coadjutor, or a Suffragan Bishop by a Diocesan Convention, delegates constituting no less than 10% of the number of delegates casting votes on the final ballot may file with the Secretary of the Convention written objections to the election process, setting forth in detail all alleged irregularities. Within ten days after receipt thereof, the Secretary of the Convention shall forward copies of the same to the Bishop, the Chancellor and Standing Committee of the Diocese, and to the Presiding Bishop, who shall request the Court of Review of the Province in which the Diocese is located to investigate the complaint. The Court of Review may invite response by the Bishop, the Chancellor, the Standing Committee and any other persons within the electing Diocese. Within thirty days after receipt of the request, the Court of Review shall send a written report of its findings to the Presiding Bishop, a copy of which report the Presiding Bishop, within fifteen days, shall cause to be sent to the Bishop, the Chancellor, the Standing Committee and the Secretary of the Convention of the electing Diocese. The Secretary shall send a copy of the report to each of the delegates who filed objection to the election process.

(b). If the election has taken place within three months before a meeting of the General Convention, the report shall be sent with the evidence of election and testimonials as provided in Section 3(a) of this Canon.

(c). If the election has taken place more than three months before the meeting of the General Convention, the report of the Court of

TITLE III

CANONS 22, 23.

Review shall be sent to the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses, with the Certificate of the Secretary of the electing Convention relating to consent to ordain. Likewise, the Presiding Bishop shall include the report in the communication to the Bishops exercising jurisdiction.

CANON 23.

Of Missionary Bishops

Sec. 1 (a). The election of a person to be a Bishop in a Missionary Diocese shall be held in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Constitution and Canons of the said Diocese, and, except as hereinafter provided, pursuant to the provisions of Canon III. 22.

Election by
Convention of
Diocese.

(b). The Convention of a Missionary Diocese may, in lieu of electing a Bishop, request that such election be made on its behalf by the Synod of the Province, or the House of Bishops of the Province subject to confirmation of the Provincial Council, or the Regional Council of Churches in communion with this Church of which the Diocese is a member, as provided in paragraph (c) of this Section; or it may request that such election be made on its behalf by the House of Bishops as provided in Sec. 2 (a) of this Canon.

May request
Synod of
Province to elect.

(c). In the event of an election of a Bishop by the Provincial Synod or House of Bishops of the Province, or by a Regional Council of Churches, as provided in the foregoing paragraph (b), a Certificate of the Election, signed by the presiding officer and the Secretary of the Synod or Provincial House of Bishops, or Regional Council, and a testimonial in the form required in Canon III. 22.1 (a) signed by a constitutional majority of the Synod, Provincial House of Bishops or Regional Council, shall be transmitted by its presiding officer to the Standing Committee of the Missionary Diocese on whose behalf such election was made. The Standing Committee shall thereupon proceed as set forth in Canon III. 22.1, the above Certificate of Election and Testimonial serving in lieu of evidence of election and testimonial therein required.

Certificate.

Sec. 2 (a). The House of Bishops may, upon the request of the Convention of a Missionary Diocese, as provided in Sec. 1 (b) of this Canon, elect a person to be a Bishop therein. Such choice shall be subject to confirmation by the House of Deputies during the session of the General Convention, and at other times to confirmation by a majority of the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses. The medical certificate as required in Canon III. 22.1 (a) shall also be required of Missionary Bishops-elect.

May ask House
of Bishops to
elect.

(b). When the House of Bishops is to elect a Bishop for a Missionary Diocese within a given Province, the President of the Province may convene the Synod of the Province prior to the meeting of the House of Bishops at which a Bishop for such Missionary Diocese is to be elected. The Synod of the Province may thereupon nominate not exceeding three persons to the House of Bishops for that office. It shall be the duty of the President of the Province to transmit such nominations, if any be made, to the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops, who shall, three weeks before the meeting of the House of Bishops, communicate the same to the Bishops, along with other

Synod of
Province may
nominate.

TITLE III
CANON 23.

	<p>nominations that have been made, in accordance with the Rules of Order of the House. Each Province containing a Missionary Diocese shall, by Ordinance, provide the manner of convening the Synod and making such nomination.</p>
Evidence of such election.	<p>(c). The evidence of such choice shall be a certificate signed by the Bishop presiding in the House of Bishops and by its Secretary, with a testimonial, or certified copy thereof, signed by a majority of the Bishops of the House, in the form required in Canon III. 22.1 (a), which shall be sent to the Presiding Officer of the House of Deputies, or to the Standing Committees of the several Dioceses, if the General Convention be not in session.</p>
Approval of House of Deputies or of Standing Committees required.	<p>(d). When the Presiding Bishop shall have received a certificate signed by the President and Secretary of the House of Deputies (or certificates signed by the Presidents and Secretaries of a majority of the Standing Committees as the case may be), that the election has been approved, and shall have received notice of the acceptance by the Bishop-elect of his election, he shall take order for the consecration of the said Bishop elect either by himself and two other Bishops of this Church, or by three Bishops of this Church to whom he may communicate the certificates and testimonial.</p>
How jurisdiction may be declared vacant.	<p>Sec. 3. In the case of the permanent disability of the Bishop of a Missionary Diocese, where the said Bishop shall not have submitted his resignation of his jurisdiction, the Presiding Bishop shall, upon certification of the said permanent disability by at least three reputable physicians, declare the jurisdiction vacant.</p>
Provision for Bishop Coadjutor in Missionary Diocese.	<p>Sec. 4. When the Bishop of a Missionary Diocese is unable, by reason of age or other permanent cause of disability, fully to discharge the duties of his office, a Bishop Coadjutor may be elected by the said Diocese, subject to the provisions of Canon III.22.2.</p>
Seat in the House of Bishops. Eligible for election. Proviso.	<p>Sec. 5. Any Bishop or Bishops elected and consecrated under this Canon shall be entitled to a seat and vote in the House of Bishops, and shall be eligible to the office of Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop in any organized Diocese within the United States; <i>Provided</i>, that such Bishop shall not be so eligible within five years from the date of his consecration, except to the office of Bishop of a Diocese formed in whole or in part out of his Missionary Diocese.</p>
Election of a Missionary Bishop as a Diocesan, Coadjutor or Suffragan. Concurrence of General Convention.	<p>Sec. 6 (a). When a Diocese, entitled to the choice of a Bishop, shall elect as its Diocesan, or as its Bishop Coadjutor, or as a Suffragan Bishop, a Missionary Bishop of this Church, if such election shall have taken place within three months before a meeting of the General Convention, evidence thereof shall be laid before each House of the General Convention, and the concurrence of each House, and its express consent, shall be necessary to the validity of said election, and shall complete the same; so that the Bishop thus elected shall be thereafter the Bishop of the Diocese which has elected him.</p>
Election during recess.	<p>(b). If the said election has taken place more than three months before a meeting of the General Convention, the above process may be adopted, or the following instead thereof, viz.: The Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall give duly certified evidence of the election to every Bishop of this Church having jurisdiction, and to the Standing Committee of every Diocese. On receiving notice of</p>

TITLE III

CANONS 23, 24.

the concurrence of a majority of such Bishops and of the Standing Committees in the election, and their express consent thereto, the Standing Committee of the Diocese electing shall transmit notice thereof to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese within the United States; which notice shall state what Bishops and what Standing Committees have consented to the election. On receiving this notice the Presiding Bishop shall certify to the Secretary of the House of Bishops the altered status and style of the Bishop so elected.

Consent of Bishops and Standing Committees.

The Standing Committee of such Diocese shall transmit to every Congregation thereof, to be publicly read therein, a notice of the election thus completed, and also cause public notice thereof to be given in such other way as they may think proper.

Notice of election.

Sec. 7. In the event of a vacancy in the episcopate of a Missionary Diocese, on account of death, resignation, or other cause, the Standing Committee shall become the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof until the vacancy is filled.

Standing Committee becomes Ecclesiastical Authority in vacancy.

In the event of a vacancy in the office of Bishop assigned jurisdiction in an Area Mission, the charge thereof shall devolve upon the Presiding Bishop, with the power of appointing some other Bishop as his substitute in such charge, until the vacancy is filled by the House of Bishops.

In Area Mission charge devolves on Presiding Bishop.

CANON 24.

Of Bishops and their Duties

Sec. 1. Each Bishop shall keep a record of all official acts, which record shall be the property of the Diocese and shall be transmitted to the Bishop's successor.

Bishop to keep record.

Sec. 2. No Bishop shall perform episcopal acts or officiate by preaching, ministering the Sacraments, or holding any public service in a Diocese other than that in which the Bishop is canonically resident, without permission or a license to perform occasional public services from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the Bishop desires to officiate.

Sec. 3(a). Each Bishop serving in a Diocese shall reside in that Diocese.

Bishop to reside in jurisdiction.

(b). The Diocesan Bishop shall not be absent from the Diocese for a period of more than three consecutive months without the consent of the Convention or the Standing Committee of the Diocese.

(c). A Diocesan Bishop, whenever leaving the Diocese for six consecutive months, shall authorize in writing, under hand and seal, the Bishop Coadjutor, the Suffragan Bishop if the Constitution and Canons of the Diocese so provide, or, should there be none, the Standing Committee of the Diocese, to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof during the absence. The Bishop Coadjutor, or the Suffragan Bishop if the Constitution and Canons of the Diocese so provide, or, should there be none, the Standing Committee may at any time become the Ecclesiastical Authority upon the written request of the Bishop and continue to act as such until the request is revoked by the Bishop in writing.

TITLE III

CANONS 24, 25.

Bishop to visit each Congregation every three years.

Sec. 4(a). Each Diocesan Bishop shall visit the Congregations within the Diocese at least once in three years. Interim visits may be delegated to another Bishop of this Church.

(b). At every visitation the visiting Bishop shall preside at the Holy Eucharist and at the Initiatory Rites, as required, preach the Word, examine the records of the Congregation required by Canon III.14.3, and examine the life and ministry of the Clergy and Congregation according to Canon III.14.2(e).

(c). If a Diocesan Bishop has declined to visit a Parish or Congregation for three years, the Member of the Clergy in charge and Vestry (or the Corporation), or the Bishop, may apply to the Presiding Bishop to appoint five Diocesan Bishops who live nearest to the Diocese in which such Parish or Congregation is situated as a Council of Conciliation, who shall determine all matters of difference between the parties, and each party shall conform to the decision of the Council. *Provided*, that, in case of any subsequent trial of either party for failure to conform to the decision, any right of the Accused under the Constitutions and Canons of this Church or the Diocese holding the trial may be pleaded and established as a sufficient defense, notwithstanding the former decision; and *Provided, further*, that, in any case, the Bishop may at any time apply for such Council of Conciliation.

Charges and Pastoral Letters.

Sec. 5. The Diocesan Bishop may deliver, from time to time, a Charge to the Clergy of the Diocese and a Pastoral Letter to the people of the Diocese on points of doctrine, discipline, or worship. The Bishop may require the Clergy to read the Pastoral Letter to their Congregations.

Bishop to deliver a report at every annual Convention.

Sec. 6. At each Annual Meeting of the Diocesan Convention the Diocesan Bishop shall make a report of the State of the Diocese since the last Annual Meeting of the Convention; including the names of the Congregations visited; the number of persons confirmed and received; the names of those who have been admitted as Postulants and Candidates for Holy Orders, of those ordained, and of those suspended or deposed from Holy Orders; the changes by death, removal, or otherwise, which have taken place among the Clergy; and other matters the Bishop desires to present to the Convention; which statement shall be inserted in the Journal.

CANON 25.

Of Bishops Coadjutor

Sec. 1 (a). When the Diocesan Bishop is unable, by reason of permanent medical, psychological or psychiatric condition, or by reason of the extent of Diocesan work, fully to discharge the duties of the office, or in order to provide an orderly transition in the office, a Bishop Coadjutor, who shall have the right of succession, may be elected by and for the Diocese, in accordance with Canon III.22.

(b). Before the election of a Bishop Coadjutor based on the extent of Diocesan work, or in order to provide an orderly transition in the office, the consent of the General Convention or, if General

TITLE III
CANONS 25, 26.

Convention is not in session, the consent of a majority of the Bishops exercising jurisdiction and of the several Standing Committees must be obtained.

(c). Before an election of a Bishop Coadjutor, the Diocesan Bishop shall read, or cause to be read, to the Convention the Bishop's written consent to the election. The consent shall state the duties to be assigned to the Bishop Coadjutor when ordained. The consent shall form part of the proceedings of the Convention. The duties assigned by the Diocesan Bishop to the Bishop Coadjutor may be enlarged by mutual consent.

Consent of Bishop and duties assigned to be specified.

(d). In the case of the inability of the Diocesan Bishop to issue the required consent, the Standing Committee of the Diocese may request the Convention to act without the consent. The request shall be accompanied by a certificate by at least two licensed medical doctors, psychologists or psychiatrists as to the inability of the Diocesan Bishop to issue the written consent.

(e). The grounds for the election of a Bishop Coadjutor, as stated in the record of the Convention, shall be communicated with the other required testimonials to the General Convention or to the Standing Committees and the Presiding Bishop.

Grounds for election to be communicated.

(f). When a Diocese desires the ordination of a Bishop Coadjutor, the Standing Committee shall forward to the Presiding Bishop, in addition to the evidence and testimonials required by Canon III.22, a certificate of the Presiding Officer and Secretary of the Convention that every requirement of this Section has been complied with.

Sec. 2. There shall be only one Bishop Coadjutor in any Diocese. *Provided*, if it is certified to the Ecclesiastical Authority of a Diocese by two licensed medical doctors, psychologists or psychiatrists, selected by the Ecclesiastical Authority, that the Bishop Coadjutor in the Diocese is permanently unable, by reason of medical, psychological or psychiatric condition, to carry out the duties of Bishop Coadjutor, the Ecclesiastical Authority, upon the advice of three Bishops of three neighboring Dioceses, may declare that the right of succession of the Bishop Coadjutor is terminated and a new Bishop Coadjutor may then be elected as provided in Canon III.22.1.

Only one Bishop Coadjutor in a Diocese.

CANON 26.

Of Suffragan Bishops

Sec. 1 (a). With the consent of the Diocesan Bishop, a Suffragan Bishop shall be elected in accordance with Canon III.22.1.

(b). Before the election of a Suffragan Bishop in a Diocese, the consent of the General Convention or, if General Convention is not in session, the consent of a majority of the Bishops exercising jurisdiction and of the several Standing Committees must be obtained.

Consent required.

Sec. 2. A Suffragan Bishop shall act as an assistant to and under the direction of the Diocesan Bishop.

To act under direction of Diocesan.

Sec. 3. The tenure of office of a Suffragan Bishop shall not be determined by the tenure of office of the Diocesan Bishop.

TITLE III

CANONS 26, 27.

Sec. 4. No Suffragan Bishop, while acting as such, shall be Rector or Member of the Clergy in charge of a Parish or Congregation.

CANON 27.

Of Assistant Bishops

Diocesan
Convention
to approve
position.

Sec. 1. When a Diocese, in the opinion of its Bishop, requires additional episcopal services, the Bishop may, with the consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese, ask the Convention of the Diocese to approve the creation of the position of Assistant Bishop and to authorize the Bishop to appoint a Bishop for the position, with the consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese, and under such conditions as the Bishop may determine.

Sec. 2. An Assistant Bishop may be appointed from among the following:

Eligibility.

(a). Diocesan Bishops, Coadjutor Bishops, or Suffragan Bishops, who under the Constitution and Canons of this Church would be eligible for election in that Diocese; *Provided*, that at the time of accepting any such appointment a Diocesan Bishop, Bishop Coadjutor or Suffragan Bishop shall resign that office;

(b). Bishops of this Church who, having resigned their previous responsibilities, are qualified to perform episcopal acts in this Church; and

(c). Bishops of a Church in communion with this Church, in good standing therein, if they:

(1). have previously resigned their former responsibilities;

(2). have received approval, by a competent authority within the Church of their ordination or their appointment to the position of Assistant Bishop;

(3). have exhibited satisfactory evidence of moral and godly character and having met theological requirements;

(4). have promised in a writing submitted to the Bishop making the appointment to submit in all things to the Doctrine, Discipline and Worship of this Church; and

(5). have submitted to and satisfactorily passed a thorough examination covering their medical, psychological and psychiatric condition by recognized and licensed professionals appointed by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese with the approval of the Presiding Bishop. The forms for medical, psychological and psychiatric reports prepared by The Church Pension Fund shall be used for these purposes.

(d). Before the appointment of a Bishop who is not otherwise a member of the House of Bishops as an Assistant Bishop under the provisions of Secs. 2(b) or 2(c) of this Canon, the consent of the House of Bishops or, if the appointment is to be made more than three months prior to a meeting of the House of Bishops, the consent of a majority of Bishops exercising jurisdiction must be obtained.

TITLE III

CANONS 27, 28.

Sec. 3. Before an Assistant Bishop so appointed begins service in this position, the Bishop of the Diocese shall give certified evidence of the appointment to the Secretary of the House of Bishops and shall transmit notice of the appointment to the Presiding Bishop and to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese.

Certified evidence of appointment.

Sec. 4. No person may serve as an Assistant Bishop beyond the termination of the jurisdiction of the appointing Bishop or after attaining the age of 72 years.

Sec. 5. An Assistant Bishop shall serve at the discretion, and under the control and direction of, the Diocesan Bishop.

To act under direction of Diocesan.

CANON 28.

Of the Incapacity, Resignation, and Retirement of Bishops

Sec. 1. When it is certified to the Presiding Bishop, by at least two licensed medical doctors, psychologists or psychiatrists, who have examined the case, that a Diocesan Bishop is incapable of authorizing the Bishop Coadjutor, if there is one, or a Suffragan Bishop, if there is one, or the Standing Committee to act as the Ecclesiastical Authority, then, upon the advice of five Bishops of neighboring Dioceses selected by the Presiding Bishop, the Presiding Bishop shall declare the Bishop Coadjutor, or a Suffragan Bishop, if the Constitution and Canons of the Diocese so provide, or the Standing Committee to be the Ecclesiastical Authority for all purposes set forth in these Canons and to retain such authority until the Presiding Bishop, acting upon a like certificate, declares the Diocesan Bishop competent to resume official duties.

Presiding Bishop to declare.

Sec. 2(a). Each Bishop, upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, shall resign as required by Article II. Sec. 9 of the Constitution. The resignation shall be sent to the Presiding Bishop, who shall immediately communicate it to every Bishop of this Church exercising jurisdiction and shall declare the resignation accepted, effective at a designated date not later than three months from the date the resignation was tendered.

Bishop to resign at age seventy-two.

(b). The Presiding Bishop shall communicate to the resigning Bishop the acceptance of the resignation effective as of the date fixed. In the case of a Diocesan Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor, the Presiding Bishop shall certify the resignation to the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned, and in the case of other Bishops, to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese concerned. The Presiding Bishop shall also order the Secretary of the House of Bishops to record the resignation, effective as of the date fixed, to be incorporated in the Journal of the House.

Presiding Bishop to certify resignation.

(c). If any Bishop, for any reason, fails to resign upon attaining the age of seventy-two years, as provided in Sec. 2 of this Canon, the Presiding Bishop shall certify that fact to the House of Bishops. The House of Bishops shall then declare the Bishop's position terminated, effective at a date not later than three months from the date of declaration; and shall order the Presiding Bishop's certificate and its own declaration and action to be recorded in its Journal. The

If Bishop fails to resign.

TITLE III

CANON 28.

Presiding Bishop shall then pronounce the position terminated, effective as of the date fixed, and shall communicate the fact to the Diocesan Bishop and Standing Committee of each Diocese.

Resignation
procedure.

Sec. 3(a). Any Bishop who desires to resign shall send the resignation with the reasons therefor in writing to the Presiding Bishop at least thirty days before the date set for a meeting of the House of Bishops. The Presiding Bishop shall notify without delay every Bishop of this Church, and the Standing Committee of the Diocese of the Bishop desiring to resign, in order that the Standing Committee may be heard on behalf of the Diocese, either in person or by correspondence, upon the subject. The House during its session shall accept or refuse the resignation by a majority of those present.

(b). If a resignation has been tendered more than three months before a meeting of the House of Bishops, the Presiding Bishop shall communicate it, together with any statement from the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned, to every Bishop of this Church. If a majority of the Bishops consents to the resignation, the Presiding Bishop, without delay, shall notify the resigning Bishop and the Standing Committee of the Diocese concerned of the acceptance of the resignation, effective as of the date fixed. The Presiding Bishop shall also order the Secretary of the House of Bishops to record the resignation, effective as of the date fixed, to be incorporated in the Journal of the House.

(c). At each meeting of the General Convention, the Presiding Bishop shall communicate to the House of Deputies, when in session, a list of the resignations which have been accepted since the preceding meeting of the General Convention.

To be still subject
to Canons.

Sec. 4 (a). A resigned or retired Bishop shall be subject in all matters to the Constitution and Canons of this Church and to the authority of the General Convention.

When a Bishop
who has resigned
may perform
episcopal acts.

(b). A resigned or retired Bishop may perform any episcopal act, at the request of any Diocesan Bishop within that Bishop's Diocese. A resigned or retired Bishop may, by vote of the Convention of any Diocese and with the consent of the Bishop of that Diocese, be given an honorary seat in the Convention, with voice but without vote, or be given an honorary seat in the Cathedral of any Diocese, by and subject to the authority competent to grant such seat. The resigned or retired Bishop shall report all official acts to the Diocesan Bishop and to the Diocese in which the acts are performed. These provisions shall also be applicable to a resigned Bishop of another Church in communion with this Church, subject to the approval of competent authority within the other Church, where such approval may be required.

May be enrolled
among the Clergy
of Diocese of
choice.

(c). A resigned Bishop may, at the discretion of the Bishop of the Diocese in which the resigned Bishop resides, and upon presentation of Letters Dimissory from the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the resigned Bishop has had canonical residence most recently, be enrolled among the Clergy of the new Diocese, and become

TITLE III

CANONS 28, 29.

subject to its Constitution and Canons including being given a seat and vote in the Diocesan Convention, in accordance with its canonical provisions for qualification of clergy members.

(d). When a resigned Bishop accepts a pastoral charge or other ministerial post within a Diocese the Diocesan Bishop shall process the Letters Dimissory, and the resigned Bishop shall be enrolled among the Clergy of the Diocese and be given seat and vote in the Diocesan Convention in accordance with the canonical provisions of the Diocese for qualification of clergy members, and subject to the provisions of paragraph (h) of this section.

(e). A resigned Bishop may, with the approval of the Bishop of the Diocese in which the resigned Bishop resides, accept a pastoral charge in that Diocese, and, subject to the Diocese's canonical provisions for the filling of vacancies, may accept election as the Rector of a Parish therein.

May accept pastoral charge.

(f). A resigned Bishop may, with the approval of the Bishop of the Diocese in which the resigned Bishop resides, accept any position created under the authority of the Diocesan Convention, including that of Assistant Bishop and may, at the same time, occupy a pastoral charge.

May accept position created by Diocesan Convention.

(g). Enrollment among the Clergy of, or acceptance of any position within, a Diocese shall not deprive a resigned Bishop of the seat and vote in the House of Bishops to which the Bishop may be entitled under Article I. Sec. 2 of the Constitution.

Retains rights in House of Bishops.

(h). The provisions of this section shall be applicable to a resigned Bishop who continues to reside within the limits of the resigned Bishop's former Diocese, except that the resigned Bishop shall not have the right to vote in the Diocesan Convention, unless the Canons of the Diocese specifically so provide.

CANON 29.

Of Dioceses without Bishops

Sec. 1. A Diocese without a Bishop may, by an act of its Convention, and in consultation with the Presiding Bishop, be placed under the provisional charge and authority of a Bishop of another Diocese or of a resigned Bishop, who shall by that act be authorized to exercise all the duties and offices of the Bishop of the Diocese until a Bishop is elected and ordained for that Diocese or until the act of the Convention is revoked.

May be placed under provisional charge of Bishop of another Diocese.

Sec. 2. Any Bishop may, on the invitation of the Convention or of the Standing Committee of any Diocese where there is no Bishop, visit and exercise episcopal offices in that Diocese or any part of it. This invitation shall be for a stated period and may be revoked at any time.

Sec. 3. A Diocese, while under the provisional charge of a Bishop, shall not invite any other Bishop to visit and exercise episcopal acts or authority without the consent of the Bishop in charge.

TITLE III

CANON 30.

CANON 30.

Of Religious Orders and Other Christian Communities

Religious Order defined.

Sec. 1 (a). A Religious Order of this Church is a society of Christians (in communion with the See of Canterbury) who voluntarily commit themselves for life, or a term of years: to holding their possessions in common or in trust; to a celibate life in community; and obedience to their Rule and Constitution.

Official recognition.

(b). To be officially recognized, a Religious Order must have at least six professed members, and must be approved by the Standing Committee on Religious Communities of the House of Bishops and be registered with the Committee.

Bishop Visitor or Protector.

(c). Each Order shall have a Bishop Visitor or Protector, who need not be the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Order is established. If, however, the Bishop Visitor or Protector is not the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Mother House of the Order is situated, the Bishop Visitor or Protector shall not accept election without the consent of the Bishop of that Diocese. The Bishop Visitor or Protector shall be the guardian of the Constitution of the Order, and shall serve as an arbiter in matters which the Order or its members cannot resolve through its normal processes.

Dispensation from vows.

(d). Any person under vows in a Religious Order, having exhausted the normal processes of the Order, may petition the Bishop Visitor or Protector for dispensation from those vows. In the event the petitioner is not satisfied with the ruling of the Bishop Visitor or Protector on such petition, the person may file a petition with the Presiding Bishop, who shall appoint a Board of three Bishops to review the petition and the decision thereon, and to make recommendation to the Presiding Bishop, who shall have the highest dispensing power for Religious Orders, and whose ruling on the petition shall be final.

Permission to establish a house.

(e). A Religious Order may establish a house in a Diocese only with the permission of the Bishop of the Diocese. This permission once granted shall not be withdrawn by the Bishop or any succeeding Bishop.

Provision for legal ownership of property.

(f). The Constitution of every Religious Order shall make provision for the legal ownership and administration of the temporal possessions of the Order, and in the event of dissolution of the Order, or should it otherwise cease to exist, shall provide for the disposition of its assets according to the laws governing non-profit (religious) organizations in the State wherein the Order is incorporated.

Not regarded as a Parish or Institution.

(g). It is recognized that a Religious Order is not a Parish, Mission, Congregation or Institution of the Diocese within the meaning of Canon 1.7.3, and its provisions shall not apply to Religious Orders.

Christian Community defined.

Sec. 2 (a). A Christian Community of this Church under this Canon is a society of Christians (in communion with the See of Canterbury) who voluntarily commit themselves for life, or a term of years, in obedience to their Rule and Constitution.

Official recognition.

(b). To be officially recognized such a Christian Community must have at least six full members in accordance with their Rule and Constitution, and must be approved by the Standing Committee on Religious Communities of the House of Bishops and be registered with the Committee.

TITLE III

CANONS 30, 31.

(c). Each such Christian Community of this Church shall have a Bishop Visitor or Protector, who need not be the Bishop of the Diocese in which the community is established. If, however, the Bishop Visitor or Protector is not the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Mother House of the Community is situated, the Bishop Visitor or Protector shall not accept election without the consent of the Bishop of that Diocese. The Bishop Visitor or Protector shall be the guardian of the Constitution of the Community, and shall serve as an arbiter in matters which the Community or its members cannot resolve through its normal processes.

Bishop Visitor
or Protector.

(d). Any person under full commitment in such a Christian Community, having exhausted the normal processes of the Community, may petition the Bishop Visitor or Protector for dispensation from that full commitment. In the event the petitioner is not satisfied with the ruling of the Bishop Visitor or Protector on such petition, the person may file a petition with the Presiding Bishop of the Church, who shall appoint a Board of three Bishops to review the petition and the decision thereon, and to make recommendation to the Presiding Bishop, who shall have the highest dispensing power for Christian Communities, and whose ruling on the petition shall be final.

Dispensation
from
commitment.

(e). Each such Christian Community may establish a house in a Diocese only with the permission of the Bishop of the Diocese. This permission once granted shall not be withdrawn by the Bishop or any succeeding Bishop.

Permission
to establish
a house.

(f). The Constitution of each Christian Community shall make provision for the legal ownership and administration of the temporal possessions of the Community, and in the event of dissolution of the Community, or should it otherwise cease to exist, shall provide for the disposition of its assets according to the laws governing non-profit (religious) organizations in the State wherein the Community is incorporated.

Provision
for legal
ownership
of property.

(g). It is recognized that a Christian Community is not a Parish, Mission, Congregation or Institution of the Diocese within the meaning of Canon I.7.3, and its provisions shall not apply to such Christian Communities.

Not regarded
as a Parish
or Institution.

Sec. 3. Any Bishop receiving vows of an individual not a member of a Religious Order or other Christian Community, using the form for "Setting Apart for a Special Vocation" in the *Book of Occasional Services*, or a similar rite, shall record the following information with the Standing Committee on Religious Communities of the House of Bishops: the name of the person making vows; the date of the service; the nature and contents of the vows made, whether temporary or permanent; and any other pastoral considerations as shall be deemed necessary.

CANON 31.

Of the Board for Theological Education

Sec. 1 (a). There shall be a Board for Theological Education of the General Convention, consisting of sixteen members with commitment to theological education; four of whom shall be Bishops; four of whom shall be Priests or Deacons; two of whom, at the times of their appointments, shall be Postulants or Candidates for Holy Orders duly enrolled in accredited Seminaries, and six of whom shall be Lay Persons.

Members.

TITLE III

CANON 31.

Terms.

(b). Except for members who are Seminarians, all members of the Board shall serve terms beginning with the adjournment of the meeting of the General Convention at which their appointments are confirmed and ending with the adjournment of the second regular meeting thereafter. The members shall not serve successive terms. Members who are Seminarians shall be eligible to serve only single terms equal in duration to the period between two successive regular meetings of the General Convention.

(c). Bishops shall be appointed by the Presiding Bishop; all other members shall be appointed by the President of the House of Deputies. All members shall be subject to the confirmation of the General Convention.

(d). Members, except for Seminarians, shall serve rotating terms, with one-half of the total membership being appointed and confirmed at each regular meeting of the General Convention.

(e). Positions of members of the Board which become vacant prior to the normal expiration of the members' terms shall be filled by appointment by the Presiding Bishop or by the President of the House of Deputies, as appropriate. The appointments shall be for the remaining unexpired portion of the members' terms, and if a regular meeting of the General Convention intervenes, appointments for terms extending beyond the meetings shall be subject to confirmation of the General Convention. Members appointed to fill vacancies shall not thereby be disqualified from appointment to full terms thereafter.

Duties.

Sec. 2. The duties of the Board for Theological Education shall be:

(a). To study the needs and trends of theological education within the jurisdiction of this Church, and to make recommendations to the Boards of Trustees of the several Seminaries, the Executive Council, the House of Bishops, and the General Convention, with regard thereto.

(b). To advise and assist the Seminaries, and other institutions of the Church for the training of persons for Holy Orders, within the jurisdiction of this Church.

(c). To promote continuing cooperation between and among the Theological Seminaries of the Church.

(d). To compile and present to each regular meeting of the General Convention both a complete statistical report of educational and financial data, and a statement of mission and goals, and progress in fulfilling them, for each of the several accredited Seminaries, and, as far as possible, for other institutions for the training of persons for Holy Orders.

(e). To assist in the enlistment and selection of candidates for Holy Orders.

(f). To promote the continuing education of the Clergy.

(g). To assist in programs of Lay theological education.

(h). To aid the General Board of Examining Chaplains in the discharge of its responsibilities.

(i). To seek appropriate financial support for theological education.

Seminaries, etc.,
to provide
information.

Sec. 3. Each accredited Seminary, and, as far as possible, each other institution for the training of persons for Holy Orders, shall present to the Board for Theological Education both statistical reports and a statement of mission and goals, and progress in fulfilling them, on forms prepared and provided by the Board.

TITLE III

CANON 32.

CANON 32.

Of the General Board of Examining Chaplains

Sec. 1. There shall be a General Board of Examining Chaplains, consisting of four Bishops, six Priests with pastoral cures or in specialized ministries, six members of accredited Seminary faculties or of other educational institutions, and six Lay Persons. The members of the Board shall be elected by the House of Bishops and confirmed by the House of Deputies, one-half of the members in each of the foregoing categories being elected and confirmed at each regular meeting of the General Convention for a term of two Convention periods. They shall take office at the adjournment of the meeting of the General Convention at which their elections are confirmed, and shall serve until the adjournment of the second regular meeting thereafter. No member shall serve more than 12 years consecutively. Additionally, the Presiding Bishop, in consultation with the Chair of the Board, may appoint up to four other members for a term. The House of Bishops, at any special meeting that may be held prior to the next meeting of the General Convention, shall fill for the unexpired portion of the term any vacancy that may have arisen in the interim. The Board shall elect its own Chair and Secretary, and shall have the power to constitute committees necessary for the carrying on of its work.

General Board of Examining Chaplains.

To elect officers.

Sec. 2 (a). The General Board of Examining Chaplains, with professional assistance, shall prepare at least annually a General Ordination Examination covering the subject matter set forth in Canon III.7. 5 (a), and shall conduct, administer, and evaluate it in respect to those Candidates for Holy Orders who have been identified to the Board by their several Bishops.

General Ordination Examination.

(b). Whenever a Candidate has not demonstrated proficiency in any one or more of the canonical areas covered by the General Ordination Examination, the General Board of Examining Chaplains shall recommend to the Commission on Ministry, and through the Commission to the Board of Examining Chaplains, if one exists, of the Diocese to which the Candidate belongs, how the proficiencies might be attained.

Sec. 3. The General Board of Examining Chaplains may prepare, in each Convention period, guidelines based upon the subjects contained in Canon III. 7. 5 (a), which guidelines shall be available to all persons concerned.

May prepare guidelines.

Sec. 4. The General Board of Examining Chaplains shall promptly report, in writing, to the Candidate, to the Candidate's Bishop and to the Dean of the Seminary the Candidate is attending, the results of all examinations held by them, together with the examinations themselves, whether satisfactory or unsatisfactory, making separate reports upon each person examined. The Bishop shall transmit these reports to the Standing Committee and to the Commission. Notwithstanding the results of the examinations, in no case shall the Standing Committee recommend a Candidate for Ordination under Canon III. 7 until the Standing Committee has received from the Commission on Ministry a certificate to the effect that the Candidate has demonstrated a proficiency in all subjects required by Canon III. 7. 5 (a).

Board to make report.

The report of the Board shall be made in the following form:

To _____ (Candidate), the Right Reverend _____, Bishop of _____ (or in the

Form of Report.

TITLE III
CANONS 32, 33.

absence of the Bishop the Standing Committee of) _____
_____: (Place) _____ (Date)
_____. To the Dean of (Place) _____
(Date) _____

We, having been assigned as examiners of A.B., hereby testify that we have examined A.B. upon the subject matter prescribed in Canon III. 7. Sensible of our responsibility, we give our judgment as follows: (Here specify the proficiency of A.B. in the subject matter appointed, or any deficiency therein, as made apparent by the examination.

(Signed) _____

Sec. 5. The General Board of Examining Chaplains shall make a report concerning its work to each regular meeting of the General Convention, and in years between meetings of the General Convention shall make a report to the House of Bishops.

CANON 33.

Of the Board for Church Deployment

- Membership. Sec. 1 (a). There shall be a Board for Church Deployment of the General Convention consisting of twelve members, four of whom shall be Bishops, four of whom shall be Presbyters or Deacons, and four of whom shall be Lay Persons.
- Appointment. (b). The Bishops shall be appointed by the Presiding Bishop. The Priests or Deacons and Lay Members shall be appointed by the President of the House of Deputies. All appointments to the Board shall be subject to the confirmation of the General Convention.
- Terms. (c). The Members shall serve terms beginning with the adjournment of the meeting of the General Convention at which their appointments are confirmed, and ending with the adjournment of the second regular meeting thereafter. The members shall not serve successive terms.
- (d). At each regular meeting of the General Convention one-half of the membership shall be appointed to serve full terms.
- Vacancies. (e). Vacancies shall be filled by appointment by the Presiding Bishop or by the President of the House of Deputies, as appropriate. Such appointments shall be for the remaining unexpired portion of the members' terms, and, if a regular meeting of the General Convention intervenes, appointments for terms extending beyond such meetings shall be subject to confirmation of the General Convention. Members appointed to fill the vacancies shall not thereby be disqualified from appointment to full terms thereafter.
- Duties. Sec. 2. The duties of the Board shall be:
- (a). To oversee the Church Deployment Office.
- (b). To study the deployment needs and trends in the Episcopal Church and in other Christian bodies.
- (c). To issue and distribute such reports and information concerning deployment as it deems helpful to the Church.
- (d). To cooperate with the other Boards, Commissions, and Agencies which are concerned with ministry, and particularly with the Executive Council.
- (e). To report on its work and the work of the Church Deployment Office at each regular meeting of the General Convention.
- (f). To report to the Executive Council at regular intervals as a part of its accountability to the Council for the funding which the Church Deployment Office receives.
- (g). To work in cooperation with the Church Center Staff.
- (h). To fulfill other responsibilities assigned to it by the General Convention.

TITLE IV

CANON 1.

TITLE IV

ECCLESIASTICAL DISCIPLINE

CANON 1.

Of Offenses for Which Bishops, Presbyters, or Deacons May Be Tried

Sec. 1. A Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon of this Church shall be liable to presentment and trial for the following offenses, viz.: List of offenses.

- (1). Crime or immorality.
- (2). Holding and teaching publicly or privately, and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by this Church.
- (3). Violation of the Rubrics of the Book of Common Prayer.
- (4). Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the General Convention.
- (5). Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the Diocese in which the person is canonically resident.
- (6). Any act which involves a violation of Ordination vows.
- (7). Habitual neglect of the exercise of the Ministerial Office, without cause; or habitual neglect of Public Worship, and of the Holy Communion, according to the order and use of this Church.
- (8). Conduct unbecoming a Member of the Clergy; *Provided, however,* that in the case of a Presbyter or Deacon charged with this offense, before proceeding to a presentment, the consent of three-fourths of all the members of the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the Presbyter or Deacon is canonically resident shall be required. Consent required for presentment.

Upon a Presbyter or Deacon being found guilty, such Presbyter or Deacon shall be admonished, or shall be suspended or deposed from the Sacred Ministry, as shall be adjudged by the Trial Court, except as provided in Canon IV. 12.4.

Sec. 2. If a presentment against a Presbyter or Deacon alleges an act or acts which involve a violation of ordination vows and specifies as the act that the Presbyter or Deacon has disobeyed or disregarded a pastoral direction of the Bishop having authority over such person, the presentment or charge upon which the presentment is based must be made by the Bishop giving the pastoral direction and shall set out the pastoral direction alleged to have been disregarded or disobeyed and wherein the disregard or failure to obey constitutes a violation of ordination vows. Unless the presentment complies with the foregoing provisions no finding or judgment of guilt may be made of the offense specified in Section 1(6) on the basis of an act of disregarding a pastoral direction of or failing to obey the Bishop having authority over such person. Presentment for disregarding a pastoral direction.

In order for the disregard or disobedience of a pastoral direction to constitute a violation of ordination vows the pastoral direction must have been a solemn warning to the Presbyter or Deacon; it must have been in writing and set forth clearly the reasons for the pastoral direction; it must have been given in the capacity of the pastor,

TITLE IV

CANONS 1, 2.

teacher and canonical overseer of the Presbyter or Deacon; it must have been neither capricious nor arbitrary in nature nor in any way contrary to the Constitution and Canons of the Church, both national and diocesan; and it must have been directed to some matter which concerns the Doctrine, Discipline or Worship of this Church or the manner of life and behavior of the Presbyter or Deacon concerned. Upon trial under any such presentment the question of whether the disregard or disobedience of the pastoral direction specified constitutes a violation of ordination vows is a matter of ultimate fact upon which testimony may be offered. The term "pastoral direction" shall be deemed to include, without limitation, "godly admonition."

In case of conviction of immorality in a Civil Court.

Sec. 3. In the case of a Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon convicted in a Court of Record of any crime or misdemeanor involving immorality, or against whom a judgment has been entered in a Court of Record in a cause involving immorality, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop, in the case of a Bishop, and in the case of a Presbyter or Deacon, of the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the Presbyter or Deacon is canonically resident, to institute an inquiry into the matter. If in the judgment of either there is sufficient reason for further proceedings, it shall be their duty to present, or to cause to be presented for trial, the Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon.

Time within which presentment must be made.

Sec. 4. No presentment shall be made or conviction had for any offense, unless the offense shall have been committed within five years immediately preceding the time of presentment, except that in a case of a conviction in a Court of Record exercising criminal jurisdiction as aforesaid, a presentment may be made at any time within one year after such conviction, notwithstanding five years may have elapsed since the commission of the offense.

Clergy under presentment to be inhibited.

Sec. 5. If presentment shall have been made against a Presbyter or Deacon, or in the case of a Presbyter or Deacon convicted of any crime or misdemeanor involving immorality, or against whom a judgment has been entered in a Court of Record in a cause involving immorality, or in the case of the abandonment of the communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon, the Bishop in whose jurisdiction the Presbyter or Deacon is canonically resident may, upon probable cause, inhibit the Presbyter or Deacon from officiating in said jurisdiction until after the judgment of the Trial Court becomes final, or Sentence has been pronounced under Canon IV. 8.

CANON 2.

Of Amenability, Citation, and Attendance

All Clergy amenable for offenses.

Sec. 1. Bishops, Presbyters, and Deacons are amenable for offenses committed by them; a Bishop to a Court of Bishops, and a Presbyter or Deacon to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the jurisdiction in which the Presbyter or Deacon is canonically resident at the time the charge is made.

Mode of citation for trial.

Sec. 2. A notice or citation required by any law of this Church to any Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon to appear, at a certain time and place for the trial of an offense, shall be deemed to be duly served if a copy thereof be given personally or be left at the person's usual place of abode within the United States, sixty days before the day of

TITLE IV

CANONS 2, 3.

appearance named therein; and in case such Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon has departed from the United States, if a copy of such citation be also published once a week for six successive weeks in such newspaper printed in the jurisdiction in which the Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon is cited to appear as the Ecclesiastical Authority shall designate, the last publication to be six months before the said day of appearance. Acceptance of service will render unnecessary any further process of citation.

Sec. 3. A notice or citation, other than those above mentioned, required by any law of this Church, when no other mode of service is provided, may be served personally, or by registered mail, addressed to the person to be served, at the person's last known place of residence, or by leaving a copy at the person's last usual place of abode within the United States.

Mode of serving
other citations.

Sec. 4. It is hereby declared to be the duty of all members of this Church to attend and give evidence, when duly cited in any Ecclesiastical trial or investigation under the authority of this Church.

Duty to give
evidence.

CANON 3.

Of Courts, Their Membership and Procedure

(a) Diocesan Courts for the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon

Sec. 1. In each Diocese there shall be an Ecclesiastical Court for the trial of any Presbyter or Deacon thereof, and it shall be the duty of each Diocese to provide by Canon for the establishment of such Court and the mode of conducting trials in the same.

Ecclesiastical
Court necessary.

(b) Courts of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon

Sec. 2. In case of conviction by the Trial Court, the Bishop shall not proceed to sentence the accused before the expiration of thirty days after the accused shall have been served with the notice of the decision of the Court in the manner specified in Canon IV.2.3, nor in case an appeal is taken shall sentence be pronounced pending the hearing and determination thereof.

Stay of
proceedings in
Trial Court.

Sec. 3. In each of the Provinces there shall be a Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon, which shall be composed of a Bishop therein, three Presbyters canonically resident in one or other of the Dioceses within the Province, and three Lay Persons who are confirmed adult communicants of this Church in good standing, having domicile in the Province; at least two of said Lay Persons to be learned in the law.

Constitution
of Court.

Sec. 4. Each Provincial Synod once during the period between General Conventions shall elect the Judges of the Court of Review in the Province. The Synod shall prescribe the time and the manner in which such Judges shall be elected. The persons so elected, except in case of death, resignation, refusal, or inability to serve, shall continue to be members of the Court for such terms as the Synod may set and until their successors shall be elected. The Bishop elected by the Synod shall be the Presiding Officer of the Court.

Mode of
Choosing Judges.

Presiding Officer.

TITLE IV

CANON 3.

Jurisdiction of Court.	Sec. 5. The several Courts of Review are vested with jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from decisions of Trial Courts in Dioceses on the trial of a Presbyter or Deacon.
Right of appeal.	Sec. 6. An appeal to the Court of Review of the Province within which a trial was had may be taken by the accused from a decision of the Trial Court which sustains in whole or in part a charge of any canonical offense. Upon the written request of at least two Bishops of other jurisdictions within the Province, the Bishop or the Standing Committee of the Diocese within which a trial was had shall appeal from a decision of the Trial Court acquitting the accused of a charge involving a question of Doctrine, Faith, or Worship; <i>Provided, however,</i> that such appeal shall be on the question of the Church's Doctrine, Faith, or Worship only, and that the decision shall not be held to reverse the acquittal of the accused on other charges than these. But such an appeal by the Standing Committee can be taken only when there is a vacancy in the office of Bishop or in case the Bishop is unable to act. The Bishop of the jurisdiction within which a trial was held, or (in case of the Bishop's inability to act) the Standing Committee, shall cause to be served on the accused, against whom an adverse decision has been made by the Trial Court,
Of appeal in questions of doctrine, etc.	written notice thereof. Within thirty days after the service of such notice the accused may appeal to the Court of Review by serving a written notice of appeal on the Bishop or Standing Committee of said jurisdiction and a duplicate on the President of the Court. Such notice shall be subscribed by the appellant and shall briefly set forth the decision from which the appeal is taken and the grounds of the appeal. An appeal by the Bishop or Standing Committee may be taken by the service by the appellant of a written notice of appeal upon the accused, and also upon the President of the Court, within thirty days after the decision from which the appeal is taken.
Proviso.	
Notice of appeal.	Appeal if Diocese is non-provincial. If the trial was held in a Diocese not specified in Canon I. 9. 1, the appeal shall lie to the Court of the Province which is geographically closest to such Diocese.
What may come before the Court.	Sec. 7. An appeal shall be heard upon the record of the Trial Court. When an appeal shall have been taken, the Bishop, or in case of the Bishop's inability to act, the Standing Committee of the Diocese wherein the trial was had, within thirty days after receiving notice of the appeal, shall transmit to the President of the Court of Review of the Province, a full and correct transcript of the record, proceedings, and decision of the Trial Court, including all the evidence taken upon the trial, duly certified by the Presiding Officer or Clerk of such Court. Except for the purpose of correcting the record, if defective, no new evidence shall be taken by the Court of Review.
Transcript of record to be sent to President of Court of Review.	
Appointment of time and place for hearing appeal.	Sec. 8. The President of the Court of Review of the Province having jurisdiction, within ninety days after having received the record, shall appoint a time and place within such Province for the hearing of the appeal. At least thirty days prior to the day appointed, the President shall give written notice of such time and place to the other members of the Court, and also to the accused, and to the Bishop and Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the trial was had. When

TITLE IV
CANON 3.

the appeal is from the decision of a Trial Court in any Missionary Diocese, such notice shall be served at least three months prior to the day appointed for the hearing, and the appellant shall have four months after the appeal is taken within which to serve and deliver copies of the record.

Notice to Court and to parties.

Sec. 9. It shall be the duty of the appellant to procure a certified copy of the record of the trial, including the charges, evidence, decision, or judgment, together with the notice of appeal, to be printed. Within sixty days after the appeal shall have been taken, the appellant shall serve two printed copies of the record and notice of appeal upon the opposite party, and shall deliver seven printed copies to the President of the Court for the use of the Judges. For reasons deemed sufficient by the President, the printing of the record, or of any portion thereof, may be dispensed.

Appellant to have record of Trial Court printed.

The Church Advocate shall be deemed to be the opposite party for the purpose of this and the succeeding Canons.

Church Advocate.

Sec. 10. At the time and place appointed, the Court shall organize, and proceed to hear the appeal; *Provided, however*, that at least six Judges, of whom the President of the Court shall be one, shall participate in the hearing. But the members present, if less than that number, may adjourn the Court from time to time, until the attendance of the requisite number shall be secured.

Organization of Court.

Quorum.

Sec. 11. The Court may reverse or affirm, in whole or in part, the decision of the Trial Court, or, if in its opinion justice shall so require, it may grant a new trial. If after having been duly notified, the appellant fail to appear, and no sufficient excuse be shown, the Court, in its discretion, may dismiss the appeal for want of prosecution, or may proceed to hear and determine the appeal in the appellant's absence.

Power of Court to dispose of case.

Sec. 12. The concurrence of two-thirds of the members of a Court present shall be necessary to pronounce a judgment. The judgment or decision of the Court shall be in writing, signed by the members of the Court uniting therein, and shall distinctly specify the grounds of the decision and shall be attached to the record. If the concurrence of two-thirds of the members cannot be obtained as provided, that fact shall be stated in the record, and the decision of the Trial Court shall stand as affirmed. Immediately after the determination of the appeal, the President of the Court shall give notice thereof in writing to the accused and to the Bishop and the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the trial was had. Upon the determination of the appeal, the original record upon which the appeal was heard, together with the record of the Court of Review, certified by the President and the Secretary or Clerk, shall be remitted to the Bishop or the Standing Committee of the jurisdiction in which the trial was had. All records remitted as herein provided shall be deposited and be preserved among the Archives of the jurisdiction to which they are sent.

Concurrence of two-thirds of Court necessary to pronounce judgment.

Non-concurrence of Court affirms decision of Trial Court.

Records to be remitted to Ecclesiastical Authority of trial jurisdiction.

Sec. 13. The Court of Review for the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon shall not pronounce sentence on the affirmation of a conviction. When the appeal is so determined, upon receipt of the record by the Bishop or Standing Committee of the jurisdiction of the Trial Court, the

Sentence.

TITLE IV

CANON 3.

accused shall be sentenced in accordance with Canon IV. 12, the provisions of which shall be complied with.

(c). Court for the Trial of a Bishop

Mode of selecting Judges.

Sec. 14 (a). There shall be a Court for the Trial of a Bishop, consisting of nine Bishops. As the terms of the incumbent members expire, three Bishops shall be elected by the House of Bishops at each regular meeting of General Convention, to serve until the adjournment of the third succeeding regular meeting of General Convention. All judges shall serve until their successors are elected and qualify; *Provided, however*, there shall be no change in composition of a court while a proceeding is pending, unresolved, before the Court.

Jurisdiction.

(b). The Court is vested with jurisdiction to try a Bishop who is duly charged with any one or more of the offenses specified in Canon IV. 1.

Quorum.

(c). Not less than six of said Judges shall constitute a quorum, but any less number may adjourn the Court from time to time.

(d) The Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop

Court of Bishops only.

Sec. 15. There shall be a Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, consisting of nine Bishops. As the terms of the incumbent members expire, three Bishops shall be elected by the House of Bishops at each regular meeting of General Convention, to serve until the adjournment of the third succeeding regular meeting of General Convention. All Judges shall serve until their successors are elected and qualify; *Provided, however*, there shall be no change in composition of a Court while a proceeding is pending, unresolved, before the Court.

Jurisdiction of Court.

Sec. 16. The said Court of Review is vested with jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from the determination of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop.

Quorum.

Sec. 17. Not less than six Judges shall constitute a quorum and the concurrence of six Judges shall be necessary to pronounce a judgment, but any less number may adjourn the Court from time to time.

(e) Of Membership in Courts

Relationships which disqualify a Judge.

Sec. 18 (a). No person shall sit as a member of any Court who is a presenter of charges or is related to the accused or either of them by affinity or consanguinity; nor shall any Bishop, nor any Presbyter, nor any Lay Member of the Diocese in which the trial was had, be competent to sit on an appeal from the decision on such trial; nor shall any Bishop, Presbyter, or Lay Member who for any reason upon objection made by either party is deemed by the other members of the Court to be disqualified.

Vacancies, how created.

(b). The death, permanent disability, resignation, or refusal to serve as a member of any Court or Board of Inquiry shall constitute a vacancy in the Court or Board of Inquiry.

Notices of resignations or refusals to serve shall be given as follows;

(1). By any Bishop chosen to serve as a member of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop or of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop; written notice sent to the Presiding Bishop.

TITLE IV

CANON 3.

(2). By the President of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon; written notice sent to the President of the Provincial Synod.

(3). By a Presbyter or Lay Member of such Court; written notice sent to the President of said Court.

(4). By a Presbyter or Lay Member appointed to a Board of Inquiry; written notice sent to the Presiding Bishop.

(c). Any Presbyter appointed to a Board of Inquiry or to any of the Courts who shall become a Bishop, or any Lay Member appointed to a Board of Inquiry or to any of the Courts who shall become a Presbyter, before the final disposition of the charge, shall thereby terminate membership on the Board or Court.

Disqualifications
of member of
Board.

Sec. 19. Vacancies occurring in any of the Courts or Boards may be filled as follows:

Vacancies,
how filled.

(1). In the case of disqualification of any Judge of any Court, the remaining Judges of the said Court shall appoint a Judge to take the place of the one so disqualified in that particular case.

(2). In the case of a vacancy in the Court for the Trial of a Bishop, or in the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, the remaining Judges thereafter shall have power to fill such vacancy until the next General Convention, when the House of Bishops shall choose a Bishop to fill such vacancy. The Bishop so chosen shall serve during the remainder of the term.

(3). In the case of death, permanent disability, resignation, or refusal to serve, or the removal from the Province of the Bishop appointed as a member of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon, the President of the Provincial Synod shall give written notice thereof to the Bishop with jurisdiction senior by consecration in the Province. Thereupon the Bishop so notified shall become a member of the Court until a new appointment shall be made. If in a particular case the Bishop so appointed is unable or unwilling to serve as a member of the Court, notification shall be given by the Bishop to the President of the Provincial Synod of this fact, who shall thereupon appoint the Bishop with jurisdiction next senior by consecration in that Province.

(4). In case a vacancy shall exist in the membership of the Court of Review in any Province, among the Clerical or Lay Members originally chosen, or in case any of them shall be disqualified or unable to sit in a particular case, the President of the Court shall appoint other Presbyters or Lay Members residing in the Province to fill such vacancy and to sit as Members of said Court.

(5). In the case of a vacancy for any cause in the Board of Inquiry, the Presiding Bishop shall appoint another Presbyter or another Lay Member, as the case may be, to act as a Member of the Board, who, upon acceptance of appointment, shall become a Member of the Board.

All of the provisions of the Canons relating to persons originally appointed as Members of the several Courts or Boards of Inquiry or Commissions shall apply to those persons appointed in succession to the persons originally appointed, and all proceedings which may have

TITLE IV
CANON 3.

been taken on any cause pending at or prior to such appointment shall have the same force and effect as if the appointee had been a Member of the Court, Board, or Commission, when such cause was commenced, and such appointee may participate in the continuing hearing and determination of the said cause.

If the term for which a Member of a Court, Board, or Commission was chosen shall have expired during the course of a hearing or trial, said Member shall notwithstanding be competent to act in the cause until the termination of the trial or hearing.

(f) Of Procedure

- Diocesan Courts. Sec. 20 (a). The procedure in Diocesan Courts shall be as provided by the Canons of the respective Dioceses.
- Presiding Judge. (b). The Court for the Trial of a Bishop and the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall from time to time elect from its own membership a Presiding Judge, who shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which chosen. If in any proceeding before said Courts the Presiding Judge is disqualified or is for any cause unable to act, the Court shall elect a Bishop as Presiding Judge *pro tempore*.
- Who shall be Clerks. (c). The several Courts shall appoint Clerks and if necessary Assistant Clerks, who shall be Presbyters of this Church, to serve during the pleasure of the Court.
- Lay Assessors. The several Courts may appoint not less than two nor more than three Lay Persons who are confirmed adult communicants of this Church in good standing, learned in the law, as Assessors. They shall have no vote. It shall be their duty to give the Court an opinion on any question, not theological, upon which the Court or any member thereof, or either party, shall desire an opinion. If a question shall arise as to whether any question is theological, it shall be decided by the Court by a majority of the votes.
- Rules of Procedure. The several Courts may adopt rules of procedure not inconsistent with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, with the power to alter or rescind the same from time to time.
- Board of Inquiry. Sec. 21. In the conduct of investigations preliminary to presentments, as well as in all trials, the laws of the civil jurisdiction in which such investigation or trial is had, so far as they relate to evidence, shall be adopted and taken as the rules by which said Board of Inquiry, Commission, or Court, shall be governed, and trials shall be conducted according to the principles of the common law as the same is generally administered in the United States, except in those Dioceses where Ecclesiastical Courts are provided for by Constitution or Statute, in which case the same shall govern.
- Record of Proceedings. No determination or judgment of any Court shall be disturbed for technical errors not going to the merits of the cause.
- Accused to be heard. The several Courts shall keep a record of all their proceedings.
- Sec. 22. The various Courts shall permit the accused to be heard in person or by counsel of the accused's own selection, provided every

TITLE IV
CANON 3.

such counsel shall be a communicant of this Church, but in every trial or investigation the several Courts may regulate the number of counsel who may address the Court or examine witnesses.

The President, or any other member of the several Courts, shall upon application of either the Church Advocate or the accused issue subpoenas for witnesses, but before doing so the person who issues the same shall first be satisfied that the testimony sought to be adduced is material and that the witness is one whom the Court would be willing to hear upon the trial; otherwise, that person may refuse to issue the same.

Power to
summon
witnesses.

When the several Courts are not in session, if there is a vacancy in the office of the President, the Bishop who is senior by consecration shall perform the duties of the office of President.

President.

If in the course of a trial it becomes necessary to take the testimony of absent witnesses, it may be taken upon a Commission as such commissions are authorized by the common law in the jurisdiction in which the trial takes place, and in case there is ground to suppose that the attendance of a witness at the forthcoming trial cannot be obtained, it shall be lawful for either party to apply to the Court if in session, or, if not, to any member thereof, who shall thereupon appoint a Commissioner to take the deposition of such witness; and such party desiring to take such depositions shall give the opposite party reasonable notice of the time and place of taking depositions, accompanying such notice with the interrogatories to be propounded to the witness, whereupon it shall be lawful for the other party within six days after such notice to propound cross-interrogatories and such interrogatories and cross-interrogatories, if any be propounded, shall be sent to the Commissioner, who shall thereupon proceed to take the testimony of such witness and transmit it under seal to the Court. Such testimony shall be preceded by a written declaration of the witness similar to that of a witness testifying in person before the Court for the Trial of a Bishop.

Mode of taking
deposition.

Commissioner.

Cross-examination.

In any Diocese in which the Civil Government shall have authorized the Ecclesiastical Courts therein to issue subpoenas for witnesses or to administer an oath, the Court shall act in conformity to such law; *Provided, however,* that no deposition shall be taken, or read at the trial, unless the Court shall deem such testimony to be material and also have reasonable assurance that the attendance of the witness cannot be procured, and the several Courts shall have power to limit the scope of the testimony and the number of witnesses to be examined and whose depositions shall be taken.

Proviso.

On what
condition
deposition may
be read.

Sec. 23. Where a presentment of a Bishop is made by any ten Bishops of this Church exercising jurisdiction, they may select a Church Advocate as legal adviser. The Presiding Bishop, upon the receipt of written charges or written demand under the provisions of Sections 3 or 4 of Canon IV. 4, shall at the same time that the Board of Inquiry is appointed as provided in Section 5 of said IV. 4 appoint a Church Advocate to act as the legal adviser of the Board.

Bishops making
presentment
select Church
Advocate.

Legal Adviser.

In all trials and upon all appeals the several Courts may appoint a Church Advocate with or without assistants, all of whom shall be of

Church
Advocate.

TITLE IV

CANONS 3, 4.

the profession of the law, and communicants of the Church, to appear in behalf of the Church upon such trial or appeal. The Church Advocate shall then be considered the party on one side, and the accused the party on the other.

Expenses of
Court of Review.

Sec. 24. The necessary charges and expenses of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Presbyter or Deacon, including the reasonable and necessary out-of-pocket disbursements and expenses of the Lay Assessors and the Church Advocate, but not the legal fees of the Church Advocate, if any, shall be a charge upon the Province and shall be paid by the Treasurer of the Synod of such Province upon the order of the President of the Synod. Any legal fees of the Church Advocate shall be the responsibility of the Diocese in which the trial was held. Similar charges in the case of the Trial of a Bishop, and of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, shall be paid by the Treasurer of the General Convention upon the order of the President of such Courts.

Expenses of
Boards of
Inquiry.

The necessary expenses of Boards of Inquiry or Commissions appointed under the Canons of this Church to make preliminary investigation and to report upon charges presented, including therein the necessary expenses of Church Advocates appointed to assist such Boards or Commissions, shall be a charge upon the General Convention, or upon the Province, or the Diocese, as the case may be. They shall be paid by the respective Treasurers of the General Convention, of the Synod or Province, or of the Diocese, upon the order of the President of the several Courts.

CANON 4.

Of Presentments

(a) Of a Presbyter or Deacon

Mode of
Presentment.

Sec. 1. The mode of presentment of a Presbyter or Deacon shall be that provided by the Canons of the Diocese wherein the accused is canonically resident.

(b) Of a Bishop

May be presented
for erroneous
doctrine by any
ten Bishops.

Sec. 2. A presentment of any Bishop under Canon IV.1.1, for holding and teaching publicly or privately, and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, shall be had only upon the presentment of any ten Bishops exercising jurisdiction in this Church.

Supporting brief
to be filed.

Every such presentment shall be filed with the Presiding Bishop, together with a brief in support thereof. The Presiding Bishop shall thereupon serve a copy upon the person charged, together with a copy of the supporting brief. The Presiding Bishop shall fix a date for the filing of an answer, and brief in support thereof, at least three months from the date of service, and may, using discretion and for good cause, extend the time for answering. Upon the filing of an answer and supporting brief, if any, or upon the expiration of the time fixed for an answer, if none be filed, the Presiding Bishop shall forthwith transmit copies of the presentment, answer, and briefs to each member of the House of Bishops. The written consent of one-fourth of the Bishops qualified to vote in the House of Bishops shall be required before the proceeding may continue as provided by

Answer and
supporting brief.

Consent of
one-fourth of
qualified voters in
House of Bishops
required before
proceedings to
trial.

TITLE IV

CANON 4.

Canon. In case one-fourth of all the Bishops entitled to act in the premises shall not consent within the period of three months from the date of notification to them by the Presiding Bishop of the proceeding, the Presiding Bishop shall declare the presentment dismissed.

Sec. 3. A Bishop may be charged with any one or more of the offenses specified in Canon IV. 1, other than that of holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, by three Bishops or ten or more confirmed adult communicants of this Church in good standing, of whom at least two shall be Presbyters. One Presbyter and not less than six Lay Persons shall be of the Diocese of the accused, or, in case the accused has no jurisdiction, of the Diocese in which the accused has domicile. Such charges shall be in writing, signed by all the accusers, sworn to by two or more of them, and shall be presented to the Presiding Bishop of the Church. The grounds of accusation must be set forth with reasonable certainty of time, place, and circumstance.

Who may charge Bishop with offenses.

Charges to be in writing.

Sec. 4. A Bishop who shall have reason to believe that there are in circulation rumors, reports, or allegations affecting such Bishop's personal or official character, may, acting in conformity with the written advice and consent of any two Bishops of this Church, demand in writing of the Presiding Bishop that investigation of said rumors, reports, and allegations be made.

A Bishop may demand investigation.

Sec. 5. The Presiding Bishop, upon the receipt of such written charges or such written demand, shall summon not less than three nor more than seven Bishops, and, unless a majority of them shall determine that such charges, if proved, would constitute no canonical offense, they shall select a Board of Inquiry of five Presbyters and five Lay Persons, none of whom shall belong to the Diocese of the accused, of whom eight shall form a quorum.

The Presiding Bishop shall summon Board of Inquiry.

The Board of Inquiry shall investigate such charges, or the said rumors or reports, as the case may be. In conducting the investigation, the Board shall hear the accusations and such proof as the accusers may produce, and shall determine whether, upon matters of law and of fact, as presented to them, there is sufficient ground to put the accused Bishop on trial.

Duties of Board of Inquiry.

The testimony shall be stenographically reported, and shall be preserved in the custody of the Presiding Bishop or in the archives of the House of Bishops. The proceedings of the Board of Inquiry shall be private.

Testimony to be preserved.

Sec. 6. If, in the judgment of the majority of the whole Board of Inquiry, there is sufficient ground to put the said Bishop upon trial, they shall cause the Church Advocate to prepare a presentment, which shall be signed by such of the Board as shall agree thereto, and which shall be transmitted with the certificate of the determination of the Board to the Presiding Bishop.

Presentment.

If a majority of the whole Board shall determine that there is not sufficient ground to present the accused Bishop for trial, it shall forward the charges and a certificate of the finding thereon to the Presiding Bishop. The Presiding Bishop shall send the same to the Secretary of the House of Bishops, who shall deposit it in the

If no ground for trial.

TITLE IV

CANONS 4, 5.

- New evidence. archives of the House; and a true copy of these papers shall be given to the accused Bishop. No further proceeding shall be had by way of presentment on such charges, except that any confirmed adult communicant of this Church in good standing may make and present to the Presiding Bishop an affidavit alleging the discovery of new evidence as to the facts charged and setting forth what such evidence is; and upon the receipt thereof the Presiding Bishop shall decide whether the affidavit does or does not state grounds which in the opinion of the Presiding Bishop are sufficient for reopening the case. The Presiding Bishop, if of the opinion that the affidavit states grounds sufficient to justify reopening the case, shall reconvene the Board, which shall determine, first, whether as a matter of fact the evidence set forth in such affidavit is really new evidence and not merely cumulative; and if the Board shall find that the evidence so tendered is new, it shall proceed to receive and to consider such evidence, and any further evidence that it may deem proper to receive; and in the light of all the evidence the Board shall determine whether there are sufficient grounds for presentment. If the Board, by a majority of its members, shall decide that there is any such sufficient ground, it shall certify its decision as in this Canon heretofore provided.
- In case Board disagrees. Sec. 7. In case a majority of the whole Board shall fail to find either that there is, or that there is not, sufficient ground to present the accused Bishop for trial, it shall certify that fact of its inability to agree upon any such finding to the Presiding Bishop, who, at the request of the accused Bishop, may select a new Board in the manner provided in Section 5, who shall consider the case *de novo*.
- Copy of presentment to be served. Sec. 8. In case any presentment shall be made to the Presiding Bishop as hereinbefore provided, the Presiding Bishop shall at once transmit any presentment duly received to the President of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop, and shall cause a true copy of the presentment to be served upon the accused Bishop, in the manner provided in Canon IV. 2.
- In case of disability of Presiding Bishop. Sec. 9. In case the Presiding Bishop shall be either an accuser or the accused, or shall otherwise be disabled, the duties of the Presiding Bishop under this Canon shall be performed by the Bishop who, according to the rules of the House of Bishops, becomes its Presiding Officer in case of the disability of the Presiding Bishop of the Church.

CANON 5.

Of the Trial of a Bishop

- Notice to Court. Sec. 1 (a). Upon receiving a presentment, the President of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop shall call the Court to meet at a certain time and place, said time not to be less than two nor more than six calendar months from the day of mailing such notice, and at a place within the Diocese of the accused Bishop, unless the same be of such difficult access, in the judgment of the President of the Court, that reasonable convenience requires the appointment of another place; and in case the accused have no jurisdiction, at a place within the Diocese in which the accused is domiciled. With said notice, the President shall send to each member of the Court a copy of the presentment.
- Appointment of time and place.

TITLE IV

CANON 5.

(b). The President of the Court shall also summon the accused to appear at the same time and place to answer the said presentment, and shall also give notice of the said time and place to the Church Advocate.

Summons of
accused.

Sec. 2 (a). At the time and place appointed, a quorum of the Court being present, the President shall declare the Court open for hearing the case; and when thus open, shall direct the Clerk to call the names of the Church Advocate and the accused; and if both appear, shall then cause the Clerk to read the presentment.

Reading the
presentment.

(b). The accused shall then be called upon by the Court to plead to the presentment and the pleas shall be duly recorded; and on neglect of the accused or refusal to plead, the plea of not guilty shall be entered for the accused, and the trial shall proceed; *Provided*, that for sufficient cause the Court may adjourn from time to time; and *Provided, also*, that the accused shall, at all times during the trial, have liberty to be present, and in due time and order to produce testimony and to make a defense.

The call to plead.

Power to adjourn.

Right of Accused.

(c). If the accused fail or refuse to appear in person, according to the notice served as aforesaid, except for reasonable cause to be allowed by the Court, the accused shall be pronounced by the Court in contumacy and given notice that sentence of suspension or deposition will be pronounced by the Court at the expiration of three months unless at that time the accused shall appear and take trial upon the presentment. If the accused does not so appear, sentence of suspension, or of deposition from the Ordained Ministry, may be pronounced by the Court.

Non-appearance.

Contumacy.

Three months'
grace to appear.

Sec. 3. The accused being present and the trial proceeding, it shall be conducted in accordance with Secs. 20, 21, and 22 of Canon IV. 3. The accused shall in all cases have the right to be a defense witness, subject to cross-examination in the same manner as any other witness. No testimony shall be received at the trial except from witnesses who have signed a declaration in the following words, to be read aloud before the witness testifies and to be filed with the records of the Court.

The rule of
procedure.

“I, A.B., a witness on the trial of a presentment against the Right Reverend _____, a Bishop of the Episcopal Church, now pending, do most solemnly call God to witness that the evidence I am about to give shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.”

Declaration of
witnesses before
testifying.

Sec. 4. The Court, having fully heard the allegations and proofs of the parties, and having deliberately considered the same after the parties have withdrawn, every member of the Court sitting in the cause shall declare an opinion about whether the accused is guilty or not guilty, and with respect to each particular charge and specification contained in the presentment; and the accused shall be deemed not guilty upon every charge and specification upon which no opinion of guilty shall have been pronounced by a majority of the members of the Court sitting in the cause.

Court to express
opinion on each
charge or
specification.

Sec. 5. The decision of the Court as to all the charges and specifications shall be reduced to writing, and signed by those who assent to it; and the Court shall also, if the accused is found guilty of any charge or specification, determine and embody in the written

Decision to be
reduced to
writing and
signed.

TITLE IV

CANON 5.

Judgment.	decision the penalty which it shall adjudge should be imposed upon the accused; and the decision so signed shall be recorded as the judgment of the Court, and shall be judgment <i>nisi</i> until it becomes final as hereinafter stated.
Accused to be heard before sentence.	Sec. 6. Any accused who shall be found guilty of any charge or specification may file a motion for a new trial and for a modification of penalty. Any such motion or motions shall be filed within 30 days from the date of the filing of the decision, and the motion shall set forth all the reasons therefor, and no other shall be relied on at the hearing of the motion without the consent of the Court. The President of the Court shall set a place and time for hearing the motion and shall reconvene the Court to hear and determine the same.
New trial.	The Court may in the interest of justice grant a new trial or modify the penalty. If the motion for a new trial is granted, the President of the Court shall set a time and place for the new trial, and notify the parties and the members of the Court of such time and place. If the motion for a new trial is overruled, the judgment <i>nisi</i> as to the guilt of the accused shall become final, but the Court in the exercise of its discretion may modify or change the penalty, and shall in writing signed by a majority of the Court direct what penalty is to be incorporated in the final judgment to be recorded by the Clerk. If no motion for a new trial or for modification of sentence shall be filed within the time limited for filing such motions, the Clerk of the Court shall on the next secular day enter, as final, the judgment rendered by the Court. An appeal from a final judgment of a Court for the Trial of a Bishop to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, as provided in Canon IV. 6, may be taken within sixty days from the entry of such judgment.
The Court may modify penalty.	
Sentence.	After the entry of final judgment, the President of the Court shall appoint a time and place not less than 60 days thereafter for pronouncing sentence. At the time and place appointed, if the accused shall not have an appeal pending in the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, or the action of the Court of Review has not made it unnecessary for the Trial Court to proceed to pronounce sentence, the President of the Court, or a member thereof designated in writing by a majority of the members thereof to do so, shall in the presence of the accused, if the accused shall see fit to attend, pronounce the sentence which has been adjudged by the Court, and direct the same to be recorded by the Clerk.
Exceptions to be part of record.	Sec. 7 (a). During the trial, exceptions in writing may be taken by either side to the admission or exclusion of evidence, or to any ruling of the Court, and such exceptions shall form part of the record of the case.
Record, how kept and attested.	(b). Such record shall be kept by the Clerk, and inserted in a book to be attested by the signature of the President and Clerk. The record shall be in the custody of the Clerk and kept in the depository of the Registrar of the General Convention, and shall be open to the inspection of every member of this Church.

TITLE IV

CANON 6.

CANON 6.

Of Appeals to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop

Sec. 1. A Bishop found guilty of any offense shall have the right to appeal from the judgment of the Trial Court to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop; and in the case of a Bishop presented for holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, the Church Advocate shall have a right to appeal. Right of appeal.

Sec. 2. Unless within sixty days from the date of entry of judgment in the Trial Court the appellant shall have given notice of the appeal, in writing, to said court, to the party against whom the appeal is taken, and to the President of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, assigning in said notice the reasons of appeal, the appellant shall be held to have waived the right of appeal, although in its discretion the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop may entertain and hear an appeal not taken within such prescribed period. Notice of appeal.

The President of the Court of Review upon receiving the notice of appeal shall appoint a time within 60 days thereafter for hearing the appeal and fix the place of the hearing. At least 30 days prior to the day appointed, the President shall give written notice of such time and place to the other members of the Court and also the appellant and appellee. Time for hearing appeal.

Sec. 3. Upon notice of appeal being given, the Clerk of the Trial Court shall send to the Clerk of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop a transcript of the record, including all the evidence, certified by the President and Clerk of the said Court, and the Clerk shall lay the same before the Court at its next session. Transcript of record to be laid before Court.

Sec. 4. No oral testimony shall be heard by said Court, nor, except by permission of the said Court, shall any new evidence be introduced in said hearing. Evidence.

Sec. 5. The Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop may affirm or reverse any judgment brought before it on appeal, and may enter final judgment in the case, or may remit the same to the Trial Court for a new trial, or for such further proceedings as the interests of justice may require; *Provided, however,* that if the accused shall have been found not guilty by the Trial Court upon any of the charges and specifications upon which tried other than that of holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall have no power to reverse said findings; and *Provided, further,* that sentence shall not be imposed upon a Bishop found guilty of holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church unless and until the said finding shall have been approved by a vote of two-thirds of all the Bishops canonically assembled in said House, and entitled to vote. Power of Court to dispose of case.

Provided. In doctrinal cases, finding of guilt must be approved by vote of two-thirds of all Bishops.

Sec. 6. If the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall enter final judgment in the case, and if by said judgment the accused shall be found guilty of any of the charges or specifications upon which tried, the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall determine the sentence. Before sentence is passed the accused shall have Sentence.

TITLE IV

CANONS 6, 7.

- the opportunity in make a statement to the Court in excuse or mitigation. The sentence shall be pronounced by the Presiding Bishop, or such other Bishop as the Presiding Bishop shall designate, who shall thereupon give the notices thereof required by Canon IV. 12.
- Stay of proceedings in Trial Court. Sec. 7. In case of appeal, all proceedings in the Trial Court shall be stayed until such appeal be dismissed by the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, or the said case be remitted by the said Court to the Trial Court. Should the appellant fail to prosecute an appeal before the said Court at the first session thereof, after the entry of the appeal, at which the same could be heard, the appeal may be dismissed for want of prosecution. In case the said Court dismiss the appeal, the Clerk of the Court shall immediately give notice of such dismissal to the Trial Court.
- Dismissal of appeal.
- Waiver of appeal. The appellant may waive appeal at any time before a hearing thereof has begun before the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop. After said hearing has begun, the appellant may waive appeal only with the consent of the Court. In case the appeal is waived or dismissed, the Trial Court shall proceed as if no appeal has been taken.

CANON 7.

Of a Member of the Clergy in Any Diocese Chargeable with Offense in Another

- Ecclesiastical Authority to give notice of the same. Sec. 1. If a Member of the Clergy belonging to any Diocese shall have acted in any other Diocese in such a way as to be liable to presentment under the provisions of Canon IV. 1, the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof shall give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority where the Member of the Clergy is canonically resident, exhibiting, with the information given, reasonable ground for presuming its truth. If the Ecclesiastical Authority, after due notice given, shall omit, for the space of three months, to proceed against the offending Member of the Clergy, or shall request the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the offense or offenses are alleged to have been committed to proceed against that Member of the Clergy, it shall be within the power of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese, within which the offense or offenses are alleged to have been committed, to institute proceedings according to the mode provided by the said Diocese.
- Clergy of other Diocese charged with offenses may be inhibited from officiating. Sec. 2. If a Member of the Clergy shall come temporarily into any Diocese, under the imputation of having elsewhere been guilty of any of the offenses within the provisions of Canon IV. 1, or if any Member of the Clergy, while sojourning in any Diocese, shall so offend, the Bishop, upon probable cause, may admonish and inhibit such Member of the Clergy from officiating in said Diocese. And if, after such inhibition, the said Member of the Clergy so officiate, the Bishop shall give notice to all the Clergy and Congregations in said Diocese that the officiating of said Member of the Clergy is inhibited; and like notice shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese to which the said Member of the Clergy belongs, and to the Recorder. And such inhibition shall continue in force until the Bishop of the first-named Diocese be satisfied of the innocence of the said Member of the Clergy or until such Member of the Clergy be acquitted on trial.

TITLE IV

CANONS 7, 8, 9.

Sec. 3. The provisions of the last Section shall apply to Clergy ordained in foreign lands by Bishops in communion with this Church; but in such case notice of the inhibition shall be given to the Bishop from whose jurisdiction the Member of the Clergy shall appear to have come, and also to all the Bishops exercising jurisdiction in this Church, and to the Recorder.

Clergy from
foreign countries.

CANON 8. Of Renunciation of the Ministry

Sec. 1. If any Member of the Clergy not under presentment shall declare, in writing, to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which such Member of the Clergy is canonically resident, a renunciation of the Ministry of this Church, and a desire to be removed therefrom, it shall be the duty of the Ecclesiastical Authority to record the declaration and request so made. The Bishop, being satisfied that the person so declaring is not amenable for any canonical offense, and that the renunciation of the Ministry is not occasioned by foregoing misconduct or irregularity, but is voluntary and for causes, assigned or known, which do not affect that Member of the Clergy's moral character, shall lay the matter before the clerical members of the Standing Committee, and with their advice and consent the Bishop may pronounce that such renunciation is accepted, and that the Member of the Clergy is released from the obligations of the Ministry and is deprived of the right to exercise the gifts and spiritual authority as a Minister of God's Word and Sacraments conferred in Ordination. The Bishop shall also declare in pronouncing and recording such action that it was for causes which do not affect the person's moral character, and shall, if desired, give a certificate to this effect to the person so removed from the Ministry. In all other cases of renunciation of the Ministry, where there may be a question of foregoing misconduct or irregularity, the Bishop shall not pronounce sentence of deposition save with the consent of the Standing Committee of the Diocese. The Bishop shall give due notice of every such removal or deposition from the Ministry, in the form in which the same is recorded, and in accordance with the provisions of Canon IV. 12.4(b).

Order of
proceedings.

Sec. 2. If a Member of the Clergy making the aforesaid declaration of renunciation of the Ministry be under presentment for any canonical offense, or shall have been placed on trial for the same, the Ecclesiastical Authority to whom such declaration is made shall not consider or act upon such declaration until after the said presentment shall have been dismissed, or the said trial shall have been concluded and sentence, if any, pronounced. If the Ecclesiastical Authority to whom such declaration is made shall have ground to suppose that the person making the same is liable to presentment for any canonical offense, such person may, in the discretion of the said Ecclesiastical Authority, be placed upon trial for such offense, notwithstanding such declaration of renunciation of the Ministry.

Renunciation
under liability to
presentment.

CANON 9. Of the Abandonment of the Communion of This Church by a Bishop

Sec. 1. If a Bishop abandon the communion of this Church; either (a) by an open renunciation of the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of this Church; or (b) by a certificate of fact to be certified.

Facts to be
certified.

TITLE IV

CANONS 9, 10.

Suspension of
Bishop.

Church; or (b) by formal admission into any religious body not in communion with the same; or (c) by exercising episcopal acts in and for a religious body other than this Church, so as to extend to such body Holy Orders as this Church holds the same, or to administer on behalf of such religious body Confirmation without the express consent and commission of the proper authority in this Church: it shall be the duty of the Advisory Committee to the Presiding Bishop, as provided for by the Rules of Order of the House of Bishops, to certify the fact to the Presiding Bishop, and with such certificate to send a statement of the acts or declarations which show such abandonment, which certificate and statement shall be recorded by the Presiding Bishop. The Presiding Bishop, with the consent of the three senior Bishops having jurisdiction in the United States, shall then suspend the said Bishop from the exercise of the Bishop's Office and Ministry until such time as the House of Bishops shall investigate the matter.

May demand a
trial before
deposition.

Sec. 2. The Presiding Bishop shall forthwith give notice to the said Bishop of such suspension. Unless the suspended Bishop shall, within six months, make declaration that the facts alleged in said certificate are false, and shall demand a trial, the Bishop will be liable to deposition from the Ministry. And if such declaration be not made within six months, as aforesaid, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop to convene the House of Bishops to consider the case; and if the said House, by a majority of the whole number of Bishops entitled to vote, shall give their consent, the Presiding Bishop shall depose the said Bishop from the Ministry, and pronounce and record in the presence of two or more Bishops that the Bishop has been so deposed.

CANON 10.

Of the Abandonment of the Communion of This Church by a Presbyter or Deacon

Standing
Committee to
certify the Bishop
of the fact.

Sec. 1. If it is reported to the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which a Presbyter or Deacon is canonically resident that such Presbyter or Deacon, without using the provisions of Canon IV.8, has abandoned the Communion of this Church, then the Standing Committee shall ascertain and consider the facts, and if it shall determine by a vote of three-fourths of its members that such Presbyter or Deacon has abandoned the Communion of this Church by an open renunciation of the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of this Church, or by a formal admission into any religious body not in communion with the same, or in any other way, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of such Diocese to transmit in writing to the Bishop of such Diocese, or if there be no such Bishop, to the Bishop of an adjacent Diocese, its determination, together with a statement setting out in reasonable detail the acts or declarations relied upon in making its determination. If the Bishop affirms such determination, the Bishop shall then inhibit the Presbyter or Deacon from officiating in the

TITLE IV

CANONS 10, 11.

Diocese for six months and shall send to such Presbyter or Deacon a copy of such determination and statement, together with a notice that such Presbyter or Deacon has the rights specified in Section 2, and that at the end of the six-months period the Bishop will consider deposing such Presbyter or Deacon in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.

Sec. 2. Prior to the expiration of the six-months period of inhibition, the Bishop may permit such Presbyter or Deacon to utilize the provisions of Canon IV.8. If within such six-months period the Presbyter or Deacon shall transmit to the Bishop a statement in writing signed by such Presbyter or Deacon which the Bishop is reasonably satisfied constitutes a good faith retraction of such declarations or acts relied upon in the determination or a bona fide denial that the Presbyter or Deacon committed the acts or made the declarations relied upon in the determination, the Bishop shall withdraw such notice and the inhibition shall expire. If, however, within such six-months period, the Bishop does not pronounce acceptance of the renunciation of such Presbyter or Deacon in accordance with Canon IV.8, or such Presbyter or Deacon does not make retraction or denial as provided above, then it shall be the duty of the Bishop either (i) to depose such Presbyter or Deacon as provided in Canon IV.12, or (ii) if the Bishop is satisfied that no foregoing irregularity or misconduct is involved, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee, to pronounce and record in the presence of two or more Presbyters, that such Presbyter or Deacon is released from the obligations of Presbyter or Deacon and is deprived of the right to exercise the gifts and spiritual authority conferred in Ordination for causes which do not affect the person's moral character.

Deposition after six-months.

CANON 11.

Of a Member of the Clergy Being Absent from the Diocese, or Abandoning the Work of the Ministry

Sec. 1. If a Member of the Clergy has been absent for more than two years from the Diocese in which canonically resident without having given reasons satisfactory to the Bishop thereof; or if that Member of the Clergy has engaged in any secular calling or business without the consent of such Bishop, and refuses to engage in the work of the Ministry at the call of such Bishop, coupled with reasonable provision for the Member of the Clergy's support; it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese, or of any two Presbyters of the same jurisdiction, the case being brought to their attention by the written statement of the Bishop, to present the offending Member of the Clergy for trial for violation of Ordination vows.

If without satisfactory reasons, to be presented for trial.

Sec. 2 (a). Whenever a Member of the Clergy of this Church shall have been absent from the Diocese for a period of more than two years, and has failed to make the annual report, and whose whereabouts are unknown, or who, being a Member of the Clergy in secular employment, has omitted for a period of two years to comply with the provisions of Canon III. 15.2(a), the Bishop may send the name of such Member of the Clergy to the Secretary of the House of

Name of Member of the Clergy to be sent to Secretary of House of Bishops.

TITLE IV

CANONS 11, 12.

- Bishops of this Church, who shall keep a list of such Clergy, noting in each instance the date when each such name was added to the List.
- Restoration to diocesan roll. (b). On application either by the Bishop or Member of the Clergy, or at the discretion of the Presiding Bishop, such a Member of the Clergy may be placed again on a Diocesan Clergy Roll, with the approval of the Bishop of the said jurisdiction.
- While on List not canonically connected with Diocese. (c). A Member of the Clergy whose name remains upon the List of the Secretary of the House of Bishops shall not be considered as canonically connected with a Diocese.
- Removal from List and deposition. (d). Any Member of the Clergy whose name shall have been added to the said List, as aforesaid, and who has not made an annual report on the Member of the Clergy's exercise of office to the Presiding Bishop for a period of ten years, may be considered to have abandoned the Ordained Ministry of this Church. The Presiding Bishop may, in the exercise of discretion, in the presence of two Presbyters, pronounce sentence of deposition upon such Member of the Clergy and authorize the Secretary of the House of Bishops to strike the name from the List and to give notice of the fact as provided in Canon IV. 12. 4 (b).

CANON 12.

Of Sentences

- Sentences which may be imposed. Sec. 1. There shall be three sentences which may be imposed; namely, *suspension*, *removal*, or *deposition*. A sentence of *suspension* may be imposed (a) after final conviction by a Trial Court, or (b) by the filing of a waiver under Canon IV. 12. 4 (d). A sentence of *removal* may be imposed when there has been a renunciation under Canon IV. 8 or a request for release under Canon III. 14 for causes which do not affect the moral character of the Presbyter or Deacon. A sentence of *deposition* may be imposed (a) after final conviction by a Trial Court, (b) after the filing of a waiver under Section 4 (d) of Canon IV. 12, (c) when there has been a renunciation under Canon IV. 8 in cases where there may be a question of a foregoing misconduct or irregularity on the part of the Member of the Clergy or, (d) abandonment of the communion of the Church as set forth in Canon IV. 10.
- Terms and time of suspension to be specified. Sec. 2. Whenever the penalty of suspension shall be inflicted on a Bishop, Presbyter, or Deacon, in this Church, the sentence shall specify on what terms and on what conditions and at what time the penalty shall cease.
- Deposition from Ministry. Sec. 3. A Member of the Clergy deposed from the Sacred Ministry is deposed therefrom entirely, and not from a higher to a lower Order in the same.
- Time and place. Sec. 4 (a). If a Presbyter or Deacon is liable to sentence upon conviction by a Trial Court or upon affirmance of such conviction by a Court of Review, sentence shall be imposed by the Bishop of the jurisdiction in which the original trial of the accused was had, or in case such Bishop is disqualified or there be no Bishop of that jurisdiction, by another Bishop by the request of its Standing Committee, and it shall be lawful for the Bishop of the jurisdiction or

TITLE IV

CANON 12.

- for such other Bishop to pronounce a lesser sentence than that adjudged by the Court, if that Bishop so choose. The Bishop to act shall appoint a time and place for pronouncing such sentence and shall cause notice thereof in writing to be served upon the accused in the manner provided in Canon IV. 2 at least thirty days before the time appointed.
- (b). In the case of renunciation of the Ministry by a Member of the Clergy as provided in Canon IV.8, and in the case of abandonment of the communion of this Church by a Presbyter or Deacon as provided in Canon IV. 10, sentence of removal or deposition shall be pronounced in the presence of two or more Presbyters, and shall be entered in the official records of the Diocese in which the Presbyter or Deacon being removed or deposed is canonically resident. The Bishop who pronounces sentence of removal or deposition as provided in Canon IV. 8 or IV. 10 shall give notice thereof in writing to the Presiding Bishop, the Recorder, the Secretary of the House of Bishops, the Secretary of the House of Deputies, and The Church Pension Fund. In giving such notice the Bishop who pronounces sentence of removal or deposition may request, while stating the reasons, that the sentence be held in confidence until the regular date of the next ensuing publication of the List of ordained Clergy of this Church. Unless the Presiding Bishop shall disapprove in writing, within thirty days, of the granting of the request that the sentence be held in confidence, those notified as above provided of the sentence of removal or deposition shall not publish or give notice of the same, but shall record the sentence in confidence in the official records kept by each of those to whom notice is sent as above provided.
- (c). If the sentence to be pronounced upon a Presbyter or Deacon be deposition, the Bishop acting in the matter shall pronounce and record the same in the presence of two or more Presbyters.
- (d). In case an accused Presbyter or Deacon confesses the truth of the charges made, and in writing waives the right to a trial and submits to disciplinary action, the Bishop may proceed at once to pronounce sentence.
- (e). A Presbyter or Deacon who has been convicted by a Trial Court of a crime or immorality, and thus rendered liable to canonical sentence, may rightfully be inhibited by the Bishop of the Diocese from all public ministrations. Such inhibition shall continue until a final judgment upon the case. When the sentence is of a suspension or deposition, the Bishop who pronounces the same shall without delay give notice thereof in writing to every Member of the Clergy and Vestry in the Diocese in which the accused was canonically resident; to all the Bishops of the Church, and where there is no Bishop, to the Standing Committee of the Diocese; to the Recorder; and to the Secretary of the House of Bishops, who shall deposit and preserve such notice among the archives of the House. The notice shall specify under what Canon the said Member of the Clergy has been suspended or deposed.
- Sec. 5. No sentence shall be pronounced until an opportunity shall have been given to the accused, either on conviction or on confession, to show cause, if any, why sentence should not be pronounced, and to
- Bishop may pronounce lesser sentence.
- Notice to be given in writing.
- Pronouncement and recording of sentence.
- Officers to be notified.
- In the presence of two Presbyters.
- In case trial right is waived.
- May be inhibited.
- Notice to be given.
- Opportunity to be given the accused.

TITLE IV

CANONS 12, 13.

	offer any matter in excuse or palliation for the consideration of the Bishop to pronounce sentence.
Pronouncing sentence on a Bishop.	Sec. 6. When a Bishop is liable to sentence under a judgment of a Trial Court or under a judgment of a Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop on an appeal to said Court of Review, the sentence to be imposed, the Bishop to pronounce the same, and the procedure to be followed in imposing sentence shall be as provided in the several Canons governing the procedure of said Courts.
Procedure.	
Notice to be given.	Sec. 7. In the case of the suspension or deposition of a Bishop, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop to give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church, and to the Recorder and the Secretary of the House of Bishops, and to all Archbishops and Metropolitans, and all Presiding Bishops of Churches in communion with this Church.
Bishop adjudged guilty of misconduct not to officiate.	Sec. 8. A Bishop found guilty upon a presentment for a crime or immorality shall not, on the rendering of such judgment, and while the same continues unreversed, perform any episcopal or ministerial functions, except such as relate to the administration of the temporal affairs of that Bishop's Diocese.

CANON 13.

Of the Remission or Modification of Judicial Sentences

In case of a Bishop.	Sec. 1. The House of Bishops may remit and terminate any judicial sentence which may have been imposed upon a Bishop, or modify the same so far as to designate a precise period of time, or other specific contingency, on the occurrence of which such sentence shall utterly cease, and be of no further force or effect; <i>Provided</i> , that no such remission or modification shall be made except at a meeting of the House of Bishops, during the session of some General Convention, or at a special meeting of the said House, which shall be convened by the Presiding Bishop on the application of any five Bishops, three months' notice, in writing, of the time, place, and object of the meeting being given to each Bishop; <i>Provided, also</i> , that such remission or modification be assented to by not less than a majority of the whole number entitled at the time to seats in the House of Bishops; and <i>Provided</i> , that nothing herein shall be construed to repeal or alter the provisions of Canon IV. 12.
Proviso.	
In case of other Clergy.	Sec. 2. A Bishop of this Church who deems the reasons sufficient may, with the advice and consent of two-thirds of all the members of the Standing Committee, remit and terminate a sentence of suspension pronounced in that Bishop's jurisdiction upon a Member of the Clergy. A Bishop who deems the reasons sufficient may also remit and terminate any sentence of removal or deposition pronounced in the Bishop's jurisdiction upon a Member of the Clergy, but shall exercise this power in the case of the removal or deposition only upon the following conditions:
Consent of Standing Committee.	(1). That the action shall be done with the advice and consent of two-thirds of all the members of the Standing Committee; (2). That the proposed action, with the reasons therefor,

TITLE IV

CANON 13.

shall be submitted to the judgment of five of the Bishops of this Church, whose Dioceses are nearest to the Bishop's own, and shall receive in writing, from at least four of the said Bishops, their approval of the said remission, and their consent thereto;

Submit the proposed action to five Bishops.

(3). That before remitting such sentence, the Bishop shall require the person so removed or deposed, who desires to be restored to the Ordained Ministry, to subscribe to the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Declaration.

Sec. 3. In case such person was deposed for abandoning the communion of this Church, or, having been deposed or removed by reason of renunciation of or release from the exercise of the Office of Presbyter or Deacon, or for other causes, such person having also abandoned its communion, the Bishop, before granting such remission, shall be satisfied that such a person has lived in lay communion with this Church for one year next preceding application for such remission.

The case of one deposed for abandoning the communion of the Church.

Sec. 4. In case the person applying for such remission shall be domiciled beyond the Diocese in which removed or deposed, the Bishop, before granting such remission, shall be furnished with written evidence of the approval of such application by the Bishop of the Diocese in which such person is domiciled.

If residing out of the Diocese.

Sec. 5. A Bishop who shall remit and terminate any sentence of removal or deposition shall, without delay, give due notice thereof under the Bishop's own hand, sending said notice in a sealed envelope to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church, and to the Recorder, giving, with the full name of the person restored, the date of the removal or deposition, and the Order of the Ministry to which that Member of the Clergy is restored.

Bishop to give notice of remission of sentence.

TITLE V

CANON 1.

TITLE V.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

CANON 1.

Of Enactment, Amendment, and Repeal

Sec. 1. No new Canon shall be enacted, or existing Canon be amended or repealed, except by concurrent Resolution of the two Houses of the General Convention. Such Resolution may be introduced first in either House, and shall be referred in each House to the Committee on Canons thereof, for consideration, report, and recommendation, before adoption by the House; *Provided*, that in either House the foregoing requirement of reference may be dispensed with by a three-fourths vote of the members present.

Procedure required.

Sec. 2. Whenever a Canon is amended, enacted, or repealed in different respects by two or more independent enactments at the same General Convention, including the enactment of an entire Title, the separate enactments shall be considered as one enactment containing all of the amendments or enactments, whether or not repealed, to the extent that the change made in separate amendments or enactments, are not in conflict with each other. The two members of the Committee on Canons from each House of General Convention appointed pursuant to Canon V.1.5(a) shall make the determination whether or not there is a conflict and certify the text of the single enactment to the Secretary.

Separate enactments not in conflict.

Sec. 3. Whenever a Canon which repealed another Canon, or part thereof, shall itself be repealed, such previous Canon or part thereof shall not thereby be revived or reenacted, without express words to that effect.

Repeal of repeal no reenactment.

Sec. 4. If a Canon or Section of a Canon or Clause of a Section of a Canon is to be amended or added, the enactment shall be in substantially one of the following forms: "Canon . . . (Canon, Section or Clause designated as provided in Canon V.2.3) . . . is hereby amended to read as follows: (here insert the new reading)"; or "Canon . . . (Canon or Section designated as provided in Canon V.2.3) . . . is hereby amended by adding a Section (or Clause) reading as follows: (here insert the text of the new Section or Clause)." If amendments are to be made at one meeting of the General Convention to more than one-half of the Canons in a single Title of the Canons, the enactment may be in the following form: "Title . . . of the Canons is hereby amended to read as follows: (here insert the new reading of all Canons in the Title whether or not the individual Canon is amended)." In the event of insertion of a new Canon, or a new Section or Clause in a Canon, or of the repeal of an existing Canon, or of a Section or Clause, the numbering of the Canons, or of a division of a Canon, which follow shall be changed accordingly without the necessity of enacting an amendment or amendments to that effect.

Form of amendment.

TITLE V

CANONS 1, 2, 3.

Certification of Changes.

Sec. 5 (a). The Committee on Canons of each House of the General Convention shall, at the close of each regular meeting of the General Convention, appoint two of its members to certify the changes, if any, made in the Canons, including a correction of the references made in any Canon to another, and to report the same, with the proper arrangement thereof, to the Secretary, who shall publish them in the Journal.

(b). The Committee on Constitution of each House of the General Convention shall, at the close of each regular meeting of the General Convention, appoint a similar committee of two of its members to certify in like manner the changes, if any, made in the Constitution, or proposed to be made therein under the provisions of Article XII. of the Constitution, and to report the same to the Secretary, who shall publish them in the Journal. The committee shall also have and exercise the power of renumbering of, and correction of references to, Articles, Sections and Clauses of the Constitution required by the adoption of amendments to the Constitution at a meeting of the General Convention in the same manner as provided with respect to the Canons in the foregoing Sections 4 and 5(a) of this Canon.

When Canons take effect.

Sec. 6. All Canons enacted during the General Convention of 1943, and thereafter, and all amendments and repeals of Canons then or thereafter made, unless otherwise expressly ordered, shall take effect on the first day of January following the adjournment of the General Convention at which they were enacted or made.

CANON 2.

Of Terminology Used in These Canons

Sec. 1. Whenever the term "Diocese" is used without qualification in these Canons, it shall be understood to refer both to "Dioceses" and to "Missionary Dioceses," as these terms are used in the Constitution, and also, whenever applicable, to the "Convocation of the American Churches in Europe."

Sec. 2. Whenever in these Canons a reference is made to a Canon or a Section of a Canon or a Clause of a Section of a Canon, the word "Canon" shall be set out, followed in order by the numerical or alphabetical designation of the Title, the Canon, the Section and the Clause, in each case separated by a period.

CANON 3.

Of a Quorum

Sec. 1. Except where the Constitution or Canons of the General Convention provide to the contrary, a quorum of any body of the General Convention consisting of several members, the whole having been duly cited to meet, shall be a majority of said members; and a majority of the quorum so convened shall be competent to act.

TITLE IV

NEW TITLE IV EFFECTIVE JANUARY 1, 1996

The following amended version of Title IV was adopted by the 71st General Convention with the stipulation that it become effective on January 1, 1996.

TITLE IV

CANON 1.

TITLE IV

ECCLESIASTICAL DISCIPLINE

CANON 1.

Of Offenses for Which Bishops, Priests, or Deacons May Be Presented and Tried, and Of Inhibitions

Sec. 1. A Bishop, Priest, or Deacon of this Church shall be liable to Presentation and Trial for the following Offenses, viz.: List of Offenses.

- (a). Crime.
- (b). Immorality.
- (c). Holding and teaching publicly or privately, and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by this Church.
- (d). Violation of the Rubrics of the Book of Common Prayer.
- (e). Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the General Convention.
- (f). Violation of the Constitution or Canons of the Diocese in which the person is canonically resident.
- (g). Violation of the Constitution or Canons of a Diocese of this Church wherein the person may have been located temporarily.
- (h). Any act which involves a violation of Ordination vows.
 - (1). If a Charge against a Priest or Deacon alleges an act or acts which involve a violation of ordination vows and specifies as the act that the Priest or Deacon has disobeyed or disregarded a Pastoral Direction of the Bishop having authority over such person, the Charge must be made by the Bishop giving the Pastoral Direction or by the Ecclesiastical Authority of that diocese or by another bishop if the Bishop who issued the Pastoral Direction has resigned, retired, died or is unable to act and shall set out the Pastoral Direction alleged to have been disregarded or disobeyed and wherein the disregard or failure to obey constitutes a violation of ordination vows. Unless the Charge by the Bishop and the Presentation by the Standing Committee comply with the foregoing provisions, no finding of a violation based on an act of disregarding a Pastoral Direction of or failing to obey the Bishop having authority over the person charged may be made.
 - (2). In order for the disregard or disobedience of a Pastoral Direction to constitute a violation of ordination vows the Pastoral Direction must have been a solemn warning to the Priest or Deacon; it must have been in writing and set forth clearly the reasons for the Pastoral Direction; it must have been given in the capacity of the pastor, teacher and canonical overseer of the Priest or Deacon; it must have been neither capricious nor arbitrary in nature nor in any way contrary to the Constitution and Canons of the Church, both national and diocesan; and it must have been directed to some matter which concerns the Doctrine, Discipline or Worship of this Church or

Presentation for disregarding a pastoral direction.

TITLE IV

CANON 1.

the manner of life and behavior of the Priest or Deacon concerned. Upon Trial under any such Presentment the question of whether the disregard or disobedience of the Pastoral Direction specified constitutes a violation of ordination vows is a matter of ultimate fact upon which testimony may be offered.

(i). Habitual neglect of the exercise of the Ministerial Office, without cause; or habitual neglect of Public Worship, and of the Holy Communion, according to the order and use of this Church.

Consent required
for Presentment.

(j). Conduct Unbecoming a Member of the Clergy; *Provided, however,* that in the case of a Priest or Deacon charged with this offense, before proceeding to a Presentment, the consent of two-thirds of all the members of the Standing Committee of the Diocese eligible to vote in which the Priest or Deacon is canonically resident shall be required. If the provisions of Canon IV.7.1 apply, the consent of two-thirds of all the members of the Standing Committee of the Diocese eligible to vote in which the Offense is alleged to have occurred must be obtained.

Bishop may
authorize Temporary
Inhibition.

Sec. 2 (a). If a Priest or Deacon is charged with an Offense or Offenses or serious acts are complained of to the Bishop that would constitute the grounds for a Charge of an Offense, and, in the opinion of the Bishop, the Charge or complaint of serious acts is supported by sufficient facts, the Bishop may authorize a Temporary Inhibition and the Bishop shall pronounce it.

(b). Any Temporary Inhibition shall: (i) be in writing, (ii) set forth the reasons for its issuance, (iii) be specific in its terms, (iv) define the Offense or Offenses charged or serious acts complained of, (v) describe in reasonable detail the act or acts inhibited, (vi) be promptly served upon the Priest or Deacon to be inhibited, and (vii) become effective upon being served upon the Priest or Deacon to be inhibited.

(c). A Temporary Inhibition may be issued without prior written or oral notice to the Priest or Deacon.

(d). Any Priest or Deacon against whom a Temporary Inhibition has been issued may request a hearing concerning the Temporary Inhibition before the Standing Committee, which shall hear the same at the earliest possible time, but not later than fourteen days after the date of receipt of the request. The Standing Committee by a two-thirds vote may dissolve, modify or continue the Temporary Inhibition. The Church Attorney shall be given notice of such hearing and shall be permitted to attend and be heard.

(e). At any time, a Bishop may dissolve or reduce the terms of a Temporary Inhibition or, with the advice and consent of a majority of a quorum of the Standing Committee, enlarge the Temporary Inhibition.

(f). A Temporary Inhibition shall continue in force and effect until (i) the issuance of an Inhibition as otherwise permitted by this Title, (ii) the withdrawal of the Charge or the allegations, (iii) the refusal of the Standing Committee to make a Presentment on the Charges

TITLE IV

CANONS 1, 2.

alleged, (iv) a determination by the Bishop that there is no longer a need for the Temporary Inhibition, (v) a Sentence is imposed following a voluntary submission to discipline under Canon IV.2., or (vi) a period of ninety days measured from the date of the Temporary Inhibition; *Provided, however*, the ninety-day period may be extended by the Bishop upon the advice and consent of a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee for additional ninety-day periods upon good cause.

(g). In the event that the Temporary Inhibition is dissolved, reduced, or otherwise expires, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall so notify all persons to whom notice of the Temporary Inhibition was given.

Sec. 3. If a Presentment has been made by the Standing Committee against a Priest or Deacon, or if a Priest or Deacon has been convicted in a criminal Court of Record in a cause involving Immorality, or if a judgment has been entered against a Priest or Deacon in a civil Court of Record in a cause involving Immorality, the Bishop in whose jurisdiction the Priest or Deacon is canonically resident or of the jurisdiction wherein the conviction or judgment has been entered may issue an Inhibition to the Priest or Deacon until after the judgment of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court becomes final.

Sec. 4. No Bishop shall issue an Inhibition or Temporary Inhibition except as expressly permitted by this Title.

CANON 2.

Of Voluntary Submission to Discipline

Sec. 1. If allegations of the commission of an Offense have been made to the Ecclesiastical Authority, or if Charges of an Offense have been filed, or if a Presentment has been issued against a Member of the Clergy, the Member of the Clergy may, with the Consent of the Ecclesiastical Authority, voluntarily submit to the discipline of the Church at any time before Judgment by an Ecclesiastical Trial Court, and waive all rights to formal Charges, Presentment, Trial and further opportunity to offer matters in excuse or mitigation, as applicable, and accept a Sentence imposed and pronounced by the Bishop.

All rights to be waived.

Sec. 2. The Waiver and Voluntary Submission shall be evidenced by a written instrument, which shall contain: (i) the name of the Member of the Clergy, (ii) a reference to the Canon specifying the Offense, (iii) general information sufficient to identify the Offense, and (iv) a statement that the Member of the Clergy is aware of the Sentence to be imposed and the effect thereof, and shall be signed and Acknowledged by the Member of the Clergy, after opportunity to consult with and obtain advice from independent legal counsel of the Member of the Clergy's choosing. If the Member of the Clergy has so consulted with legal counsel, that counsel shall also be identified in the Waiver and Voluntary Submission. Legal counsel shall not be a Chancellor, a Vice Chancellor, the Church Attorney or a Lay Assessor. The Waiver and Voluntary Submission shall be effective three days from the date of execution. The Church Attorney,

Written instrument required.

TITLE IV
CANONS 2, 3.

each Complainant and Victim shall be given an opportunity to be heard prior to the passing of Sentence.

Other conditions.

Sec. 3. If there be no Bishop of the Diocese and if the Ecclesiastical Authority be not a bishop, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall designate a Bishop of a Diocese of the Province to accept the Waiver and Voluntary Submission to discipline and to impose and pronounce the Sentence.

Sec. 4. Except as otherwise provided in this Canon, the Sentence so imposed and pronounced shall be as if it were imposed and pronounced after Judgment by an Ecclesiastical Trial Court and as if all time provided for all required notices and the right of the Member of the Clergy to offer matters of excuse and mitigation had been given and expired.

Sec. 5. No Member of the Clergy shall have the right to appeal the Sentence imposed and pronounced under this Canon to a Court of Review for the Trial of a Priest or Deacon, and the Sentence shall be final for all purposes.

Resignation of
offices may be
required.

Sec. 6. Where a Sentence is to be adjudged and pronounced, as a condition of the acceptance of the Waiver and Voluntary Submission to discipline, the Ecclesiastical Authority may require the resignation of the Member of the Clergy from ecclesiastical and related secular offices, and in the case of a Sentence of Deposition from a Rectorship, held by that Member of the Clergy, upon such terms and conditions as the Ecclesiastical Authority may deem to be just and proper.

Sec. 7. Prior to Presentment, a Priest or Deacon may voluntarily submit to discipline to the Bishop of the Diocese in which that person is canonically resident or the Bishop of the Diocese wherein the commission of the Offense was alleged to have occurred. Subsequent to Presentment, the Priest or Deacon shall voluntarily submit to discipline in the Diocese wherein the Presentment has issued.

Sec. 8. In the event that a Sentence is imposed and pronounced by a bishop other than the Bishop of the Diocese wherein the Member of the Clergy is canonically resident, the Bishop pronouncing Sentence shall immediately so advise the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese.

Sec. 9. A bishop of this Church may voluntarily submit to discipline under the provisions of this Canon, doing so to the Presiding Bishop, or if there then be none to the then Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops, who shall impose and pronounce Sentence. To the extent applicable, the procedural provisions of this Canon shall apply to Bishops.

CANON 3.

Of Presentments

(a). Of a Priest or Deacon

Issued only by
Standing
Committee.

Sec. 1. A Presentment to the Ecclesiastical Trial Court may be issued only by the Standing Committee as provided in this Canon.

TITLE IV

CANON 3.

Sec. 2. A Charge against a Priest or Deacon shall be in writing, Verified and addressed to the Standing Committee of the Diocese wherein the Priest or Deacon is canonically resident, except as otherwise expressly provided in this Title. It shall concisely and clearly inform as to the nature of and facts surrounding each alleged Offense and the specifications of each Offense.

Sec. 3. A Charge may be made:

- (a). by a majority of the lay Members of the Vestry of the Parish of the Respondent;
- (b). by any three Priests canonically resident in the Diocese wherein the Respondent is canonically resident or canonically resident in the Diocese wherein the Respondent is alleged to have committed the Offense;
- (c). by any three confirmed adult communicants in good standing in the Diocese wherein the Respondent is canonically resident or in the Diocese wherein the Respondent is alleged to have committed the Offense;
- (d). in a case where the alleged Offense is the violation of Ordination vows involving the disregard or disobedience of a Pastoral Direction issued by a Bishop, only by that Bishop or the Ecclesiastical Authority of that Diocese, or by another Bishop if the Bishop who issued the Pastoral Direction has resigned, retired, or died or is unable to act;
- (e). in a case where the Offense alleged is a Charge specifying the Offenses of Crime, Immorality or Conduct Unbecoming a Member of the Clergy, by any adult who is (i) the alleged Victim, or (ii) a parent or guardian of an alleged minor Victim or of an alleged Victim who is under a disability or (iii) the spouse or adult child of an alleged Victim;
- (f). in a case where the Offense alleged is that of holding and teaching publicly or privately any doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, only by a majority of the members of the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the Member of the Clergy is canonically resident or of the Diocese wherein the Respondent is alleged to have committed the Offense;
- (g). by a majority of the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the Member of the Clergy is canonically resident or of the Diocese wherein the Respondent is alleged to have committed the Offense whenever the Standing Committee shall have good and sufficient reason to believe that any Priest or Deacon has committed the Offense; or
- (h). by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the Respondent is alleged to have committed the Offense, if different from the diocese of canonical residence.

Who may make
a Charge.

Sec. 4. If a complaint or accusation is brought to the Bishop by a person claiming to be the alleged Victim, or the spouse of an alleged Victim, or by the parent or guardian of an alleged Victim who is a minor or is under a disability, of an Offense of Crime, Immorality or Conduct Unbecoming a Member of the Clergy, the Bishop, after

Accusation by
alleged Victim.

TITLE IV

CANON 3.

consultation with the alleged Victim, the alleged Victim's spouse, or the alleged Victim's parent or guardian, may appoint an Advocate to assist those persons in understanding and participating in the disciplinary processes of this Church, to obtain assistance to formulate and submit an appropriate Charge and in obtaining assistance in spiritual matters, if the alleged Victim, spouse, parent or guardian so choose. Any Victim or Complainant shall also be entitled to the counsel of an attorney and/or Advocate of their Choice.

Bishop to inform
Standing
Committee

Sec. 5. Whenever the Bishop has sufficient reason to believe that any Priest or Deacon canonically resident in that Diocese has committed an Offense and the interests and good order and discipline of the Church require investigation by the Standing Committee, the Bishop shall concisely and clearly inform the Standing Committee in writing as to the nature and facts surrounding each alleged Offense and the specifications of each Offense but without judgment or comment upon the allegations or guilt, and the Standing Committee shall proceed as if a Charge had been filed.

Priest or Deacon
may request
inquiry

Sec. 6. Any Priest or Deacon canonically resident in the Diocese who deems himself or herself to be under imputation, by rumor or otherwise, of any Offense or misconduct for which he or she could be tried in an Ecclesiastical Court, may on his or her own behalf complain to and request of the Bishop that an inquiry with regard to such imputation be instituted. Upon receipt of such request by a Member of the Clergy, it shall be the duty of the Bishop to cause the matter to be investigated.

Sec. 7. Except as expressly provided in this Canon, no Bishop of the Diocese shall prefer a Charge against a Priest or Deacon canonically resident in that Diocese.

Sec. 8. Any Charge against a Priest or Deacon shall be promptly filed with the President of the Standing Committee.

Sec. 9. Upon the filing of a Charge with the Standing Committee, the Standing Committee shall promptly communicate the same to the Bishop and the Respondent.

In cause
involving
Immorality.

Sec. 10. In a case of a Priest or Deacon convicted in a criminal Court of Record in a cause involving Immorality, or against whom a judgment has been entered in a civil Court of Record in a cause involving Immorality, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the Priest or Deacon is canonically resident, to institute an inquiry into the matter. If the conviction or judgment be established, the Standing Committee shall issue a Presentment against the Priest or Deacon for Trial.

Standing
Committee to
convene within
thirty days.

Sec. 11. Within thirty days after the filing of a Charge, other than a Charge alleging a conviction in a criminal Court of Record in a cause involving Immorality or alleging the entry of a judgment in a civil Court of Record in a cause involving Immorality, the Standing Committee shall convene to consider the Charge. If after such consideration the Standing Committee determines that an Offense may have

TITLE IV

CANON 3.

occurred if the facts alleged be true, the Standing Committee shall prepare a written general statement of the Charge and the facts alleged to support the Charge and transmit the same to the Church Attorney.

Sec. 12. The Church Attorney shall promptly make such investigation of the matter as the Church Attorney deems appropriate under the circumstances.

Sec. 13. Within sixty days after receipt of the statement from the Standing Committee, unless delayed for good and sufficient cause stated, the Church Attorney shall render a confidential Report to the Standing Committee of the findings of that investigation and as to whether or not an Offense may have been committed if the facts disclosed by the investigation be found to be true upon Trial, and with a recommendation as to the matter in the interest of justice and the good order and discipline of this Church and based upon such other matters as shall be pertinent. The Report of the Church Attorney shall be confidential for all purposes as between the Church Attorney and the Standing Committee. *Provided, however,* the Standing Committee shall share the Report of the Church Attorney with the Bishop of the Diocese.

Church Attorney
to render
confidential
Report.

Sec. 14(a). Within thirty days after the receipt of the Report of the Church Attorney, the Standing Committee shall convene to consider the Report and whether or not a Presentment shall issue.

(b). In its deliberations, the Standing Committee may consider the Church Attorney's Report, responsible writings or sworn statements pertaining to the matter, including expert's statement, whether or not submitted by the Church Attorney.

(c). The Standing Committee shall issue a Presentment for an Offense when the information before it, if proved at Trial, provides Reasonable Cause to believe that (i) an Offense was committed, and (ii) the Respondent committed the Offense.

Sec. 15(a). The vote of two-thirds of the members of the Standing Committee shall be required to issue a Presentment. *Provided, however,* that in the case of a Priest or Deacon charged with the Offense of Crime, of Immorality or of Conduct Unbecoming a Member of the Clergy, a two-thirds vote of all the members of the Standing Committee shall be required to issue a Presentment for this Offense. No member shall disclose his or her vote or the vote of any member.

Two-thirds vote
required to issue
Presentment.

(b). In the event that, due to members who have been excused or vacancies in office, the Standing Committee does not have sufficient voting members to meet the requirements of Sec.(a), the action of the Standing Committee shall be postponed until such time as there are sufficient members in office to fulfill the voting requirements of this Section.

Sec. 16. If a Presentment be issued, it shall be in writing, dated, and signed by the President or the Secretary of the Standing Committee

Contents of
Presentment.

TITLE IV

CANON 3.

on behalf of the Standing Committee, whether or not that officer voted in favor of the Presentment. In the event that there be no President or Secretary, or they be absent, a member of the Standing Committee appointed for that purpose shall sign the Presentment. The Presentment also shall contain (i) a separate accusation addressed to each Offense, if there be more than one, and (ii) a plain and concise factual statement in each separate accusation which, without specific allegations of an evidentiary nature, asserts facts supporting every element of the Offense charged and the Respondent's commission thereof with sufficient precision to clearly apprise the Respondent of the conduct which is the subject of the Presentment.

Sec. 17. Promptly after the issuance of a Presentment, the Standing Committee shall cause the original to be filed with the President of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court with a true copy thereof served upon the Bishop, the Respondent, the Church Attorney and each Complainant.

Sec. 18. If the Standing Committee votes not to issue a Presentment, then that decision shall be in writing and shall include an explanation. A copy shall be served upon the Bishop who shall file it with the Secretary of the Convention of the Diocese, the Respondent, the Church Attorney, each Complainant, and, unless waived in writing, the Victim.

Sec. 19. Prior to the issuance of a Presentment or a determination not to issue a Presentment, as the case may be, the matter shall be confidential, except as may be determined to be pastorally appropriate by the Ecclesiastical Authority.

Sec. 20. Upon the issuance of a Presentment or the determination that a Presentment will not issue, all further proceedings of the Standing Committee in the matter shall cease and terminate.

Non-compliance with time limits.

Sec. 21. Non-compliance with time limits set forth in this Canon shall not be grounds for the dismissal of a Presentment unless such non-compliance shall cause material and substantial injustice to be done or seriously prejudice the rights of a Respondent as determined by the Trial Court on motion and hearing.

(b). Of a Bishop

May be presented for contrary doctrine by any ten Bishops.

Sec. 22. A bishop may be charged under Canon IV.1.1(c), for holding and teaching publicly or privately, and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, only upon a written Charge signed by any ten bishops exercising jurisdiction in this Church. The Charge shall be filed with the Presiding Bishop, together with a brief in support thereof. The Presiding Bishop shall thereupon serve a copy of the Charge upon the bishop charged, together with a copy of the supporting brief. The Presiding Bishop shall fix a date for the filing of an answer, and brief in support thereof, within three months from the date of service, and may, using discretion and for good cause, extend the time for answering for not more than two additional months. Upon the filing of an answer and supporting brief,

Supporting brief to be filed.

Answer and supporting brief.

TITLE IV

CANON 3.

if any, or upon the expiration of the time fixed for an answer, if none be filed, the Presiding Bishop shall forthwith transmit copies of the Charge, answer, and briefs to each member of the House of Bishops. The written consent of one-fourth of the bishops qualified to vote in the House of Bishops shall be required before the proceeding may continue. In case one-fourth of all the bishops entitled so to act do not consent within two months from the date of the notification to them by the Presiding Bishop, the Presiding Bishop shall declare the Charge dismissed and no further proceedings may be had thereon.

Consent of one-fourth of qualified voters in House of Bishops required before proceedings to Trial.

Sec. 23. In the case of a bishop convicted in a criminal Court of Record in a cause involving Immorality, or against whom a judgment has been entered in a civil Court of Record in a cause involving Immorality, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop to institute an inquiry into the matter. If the conviction or judgment be established, the Presiding Bishop shall cause the Chancellor to the Presiding Bishop to prepare a Presentment, which the Presiding Bishop shall sign and issue against the bishop for Trial.

Sec. 24(a). A bishop may be charged with any one or more of the Offenses specified in Canon IV.1, other than that of holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, and in the case of a bishop convicted in a criminal Court of Record in a cause involving Immorality or against whom a judgment has been entered in a civil Court of Record in a cause involving Immorality, by three bishops or ten or more confirmed adult communicants of this Church in good standing, of whom at least two shall be Priests. One Priest and not less than six Lay Persons shall be of the Diocese of which the Respondent is canonically resident, or, in case the Respondent has no jurisdiction, of the Diocese in which the Respondent is canonically resident. Such Charges shall be in writing, signed by all the Complainants, Verified by two or more of them, and filed with the Presiding Bishop of the Church. The Charge shall concisely and clearly inform as to the nature of and facts surrounding each alleged offense and the specifications of the Offense.

Who may charge bishop with offenses.

Charges to be in writing.

(b). A bishop who shall have reason to believe that there are in circulation rumors, reports, or allegations affecting such bishop's personal or official character, may, acting in conformity with the written advice and consent of any two bishops of this Church, demand in writing of the Presiding Bishop that investigation of said rumors, reports, and allegations be made.

A bishop may demand investigation.

Sec. 25. The Presiding Bishop, upon the receipt of a written Charge or the consent of one-fourth of the bishops, as the case may be, shall summon not less than five nor more than seven bishops to review and consider the Charge. If a majority of them determine that the Charge, if proved, would constitute no Offense, they shall so advise the Presiding Bishop and the Charge shall be dismissed by the Presiding Bishop, who shall thereupon notify the Respondent and the Complainants and, unless waived in writing, the Victim. If a majority

The Presiding Bishop shall summon Board of Inquiry.

TITLE IV

CANON 3.

of them determine that the Charge, if proved, would constitute an Offense, they shall select a Board of Inquiry of five Priests and five lay confirmed adult communicants in good standing of this Church, none of whom shall belong to the Diocese of the Respondent's canonical residence, of whom eight shall form a quorum.

Sec. 26. The Board of Inquiry shall elect from its own membership a Presiding Officer, who shall hold office until the Board of Inquiry shall complete its duties.

Vacancies on the Board.

Sec. 27. The death, disability rendering the person unable to act, resignation or declination to serve as a member of a Board of Inquiry shall constitute a vacancy on the Board.

Sec. 28. Notice of resignations or declinations to serve shall be given by members of the Board in writing to the Presiding Officer.

Sec. 29. If any Priest appointed to a Board of Inquiry is elected a bishop, or if any lay person elected to a Board of Inquiry is ordained to the ministry prior to the commencement of an Inquiry, that person shall immediately cease to be a member of the Board. If either event occurs following the commencement of an Inquiry, the person shall continue to serve until the completion of the Inquiry and the rendering of a judgment thereon.

Sec. 30. A vacancy occurring in a Board of Inquiry shall be filled by the Bishop who made that appointment.

Sec. 31. The Church Attorney for the proceedings before the Board of Inquiry shall be the Church Attorney appointed by the Court for the Trial of a Bishop pursuant to Canon IV.5 to serve at the discretion of the Board of Inquiry.

Sec. 32. The Board of Inquiry may appoint a Clerk and, if necessary, Assistant Clerks, who shall be Members of the Clergy or adult confirmed communicants of this Church, to serve during the pleasure of the Board.

Lay Assessors.

Sec. 33. The Board of Inquiry may appoint not more than three Lay Assessors. Lay Assessors shall have no vote. It shall be their duty to give the Board an opinion on any question of law, procedure or evidence, but not a question of doctrine, upon which the Board or any member thereof shall desire an opinion. If a question shall arise as to whether a question is a matter of doctrine, it shall be decided by the Board by a majority vote.

Sec. 34. The members of the Board of Inquiry may not be challenged by the Respondent.

May adopt rules of procedure.

Sec. 35. The Board of Inquiry may adopt rules of procedure not inconsistent with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, with the power to alter or rescind the same from time to time.

To be guided by The Federal Rules of Evidence.

Sec. 36. In the conduct of this inquiry, the Board of Inquiry shall be guided by The Federal Rules of Evidence.

Reporter to be appointed.

Sec. 37. The Board of Inquiry shall appoint a Reporter who shall insure that the proceedings are recorded as prescribed by the Board of Inquiry, to serve during the pleasure of the Board. The record shall be preserved in the custody of the Presiding Bishop or in the archives of the House of Bishops.

TITLE IV CANON 3.

Sec. 38. The proceedings of the Board of Inquiry shall be private.

Sec. 39. The Board of Inquiry shall permit the Respondent to be heard in person and by counsel of the Respondent's own selection, but the Board of Inquiry may regulate the number of counsel who may address the Board or examine witnesses.

Sec. 40. Within sixty days of their selection, the Board of Inquiry shall investigate the Charges. In conducting the investigation, the Board shall hear the Charges and such proof as the Complainants may produce, and shall determine whether, upon matters of law and of fact, as presented to them, there is sufficient ground to put the Respondent on Trial.

Board to investigate Charges within sixty days.

Sec. 41. When a majority of the Board of Inquiry finds evidence before it, which provides Reasonable Cause to believe that (i) an Offense was committed and (ii) the Respondent committed the Offense, by two-thirds vote it shall cause the Church Attorney to prepare a Presentment and shall issue a Presentment for an Offense, which shall be transmitted with the certificate of the determination of the Board to the Presiding Bishop.

Church Attorney to prepare Presentment.

Sec. 42. If a Presentment be issued, it shall be in writing, dated, and signed by the members of the Board who agree thereto. The Presentment also shall contain (i) a separate accusation addressed to each Offense, if there be more than one, and (ii) a plain and concise factual statement in each separate accusation which, without specific allegations of an evidentiary nature, asserts facts supporting every element of each Offense charged and the Respondent's commission thereof with sufficient precision to clearly apprise the Respondent of the conduct which is the subject of the Presentment.

Sec. 43. If the Board of Inquiry votes not to issue a Presentment, then that decision shall be in writing and shall include an explanation. A copy shall be served upon the Presiding Bishop who shall file it with the Secretary of the House of Bishops, the Respondent, the Church Attorney, each Complainant, and, unless waived in writing, the Victim.

Sec. 44. Promptly after the issuance of a Presentment, the Board of Inquiry shall cause the original to be filed with the Presiding Bishop with a true copy thereof served upon the Respondent and the Complainants.

Sec. 45. When a Presentment is filed with the Presiding Bishop, the Presiding Bishop shall at once transmit the Presentment to the Presiding Judge of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop.

Sec. 46. If the Presiding Bishop is a Complainant, except in a case of a bishop convicted in a criminal Court of Record in a cause involving Immorality or against whom a judgment has been entered in a civil Court of Record in a cause involving Immorality, or if the Respondent, is otherwise disabled, the duties of the Presiding Bishop under this Canon shall be performed by the presiding officer of the House of Bishops. If the presiding officer is similarly unable to act, such duties shall be performed by the Secretary of the House of Bishops.

TITLE IV

CANONS 3, 4.

Non-compliance with procedural requirements not grounds for dismissal.

Sec. 47. Non-compliance with any procedural requirements set forth in this Canon shall not be grounds for the dismissal of a Presentment unless the non-compliance shall cause material and substantial injustice to be done or seriously prejudice the rights of a Respondent as determined by the Trial Court on motion and hearing.

CANON 4

Of Diocesan Courts, and Courts of Review of the Trial of a Priest or Deacon, Their Membership and Procedure

(a) Diocesan Courts for the Trial of a Priest or Deacon

Ecclesiastical Court necessary.

Sec. 1. In each Diocese there shall be an Ecclesiastical Court for the Trial of any Priest or Deacon subject to its jurisdiction, and it shall be the duty of each Diocese to provide by Canon for the establishment of the Court and the mode of conducting Trials of the same; *Provided, however*, that the provisions of this Canon shall be included therein.

Organization of Court.

Sec. 2. The Canon of a Diocese establishing an Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall provide that the Court shall: (i) be elected by the Convention of the Diocese, (ii) include lay persons and Priests or Deacons, the majority of the Court to be Priests or Deacons by no more than one, (iii) annually elect from its members a Presiding Judge within two months following the Diocesan Convention, and (iv) make provision for a Church Attorney.

Vacancies, how created.

Sec. 3. The provisions of Canon IV:14 shall apply to each Diocesan Ecclesiastical Trial Court.

Sec. 4. The death, disability rendering a person unable to act, resignation or declination to serve as a member of an Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall constitute a vacancy on the Court.

Sec. 5. Notice of resignations or declinations to serve shall be given by members of the Court in writing to the Presiding Judge of the Court.

Disqualifications of member of Board.

Sec. 6. If any Priest elected to an Ecclesiastical Trial Court is elected a bishop, or if any lay person elected to an Ecclesiastical Trial Court is ordained prior to the commencement of a Trial, that person shall immediately cease to be a member of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court. If either event occurs following the commencement of a Trial, the person shall continue to serve until the completion of the Trial and the rendering of a Verdict thereon.

Vacancies, how filled.

Sec. 7. Vacancies, other than for cause under Section 8 of this Canon, occurring in any Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall be filled as provided by Diocesan Canon.

System of challenge.

Sec. 8. The canons of each Diocese may provide a system of challenge as to the members of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court and the filling of vacancies arising therefrom. If the canons of a Diocese make no provisions for Challenge, the members of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court may be challenged by either the Respondent or the Church Attorney for cause stated to the Court. The Court shall determine the relevancy and validity of challenges for cause. Vacancies caused by challenges determined by the Court shall be filled by majority vote of the Court from persons otherwise qualified for election under the diocesan canons. Vacancies filled by the Court shall be from the same order as the person challenged was when first elected to the Court.

TITLE IV

CANON 4.

Sec. 9. An Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall be governed by the portion of The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure set forth in Appendix A to these Canons. Federal Rules to govern.

Sec. 10. The Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall be governed by The Federal Rules of Evidence in the conduct of the Trial.

Sec. 11. Each Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall appoint a Clerk and, if necessary, Assistant Clerks who shall be Priests or Deacons or adult confirmed communicants in good standing of this Church and who shall serve at the pleasure of the Court. Clerks.

Sec. 12. Each Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall appoint a Reporter who shall provide for the recording of the proceedings and who shall serve at the pleasure of the Court. Reporter.

Sec. 13. Each Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall appoint at least one but no more than three Lay Assessors. Lay Assessors shall have no vote. It shall be their duty to give the Ecclesiastical Trial Court an opinion on any question of law, procedure or evidence, but not on any question of doctrine, upon which the Court or any member thereof, or either party, shall desire an opinion. Any question of whether a question is a matter of doctrine shall be decided by the Court by a majority vote. Lay Assessors.

Sec. 14. The Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall keep a record of the proceedings in each case brought before it and the record shall be certified by the Presiding Judge of the Court. If the record cannot be authenticated by the Presiding Judge by reason of the Presiding Judge's death, disability or absence, it shall be authenticated by a member of the Court designated for that purpose by majority vote of the Court. Record of Proceedings.

Sec. 15. The Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall permit the Respondent to be heard in person and by counsel of the Respondent's own selection. In every Trial the Court may regulate the number of counsel who may address the Court or examine witness. Respondent to be heard.

Sec. 16. The Respondent shall then be called upon by the Court to plead to the Presentment and the plea shall be duly recorded; and on neglect or refusal of the Respondent to plead, the plea of not guilty shall be entered for the Respondent, and the Trial shall proceed; *Provided*, that for sufficient cause the Court may adjourn from time to time; and *Provided, also*, that the Respondent shall, at all times during the Trial, have liberty to be present, and in due time and order to produce testimony and to make a defense.

Sec. 17. In all Ecclesiastical Trials, the Church Attorney appointed pursuant to Section 2 of this Canon shall appear on behalf of the Standing Committee which shall then be considered the party on one side and the Respondent the party on the other. Each Complainant and Victim shall be entitled to be present throughout and observe the Trial and for each to be accompanied by a person of their own choosing and counsel of their own choosing. Church Attorney shall appear.

Sec. 18. Before a vote is taken on the findings and in the presence of the Respondent and counsel, counsel for the parties may submit requested proposed instructions. The Presiding Judge of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court, after consultation with the Lay Assessors, Proposed instructions.

TITLE IV CANON 4.

shall declare which of the proposed instructions shall be issued and also instruct the members of the Court as to the elements of the Offense and charge them (i) that the Respondent must be presumed to be innocent until the Respondent's guilt is established by clear and convincing evidence, and unless such standard of proof be met the Respondent must be acquitted, and (ii) that the burden of proof to establish the guilt of the Respondent is upon the Church Attorney.

Voting.

Sec. 19. A separate vote shall be taken first upon the findings as to the guilt of the Respondent.

Sec. 20. Voting by members of an Ecclesiastical Trial Court on the findings shall be by ballot. No member shall disclose his or her vote or the vote of any member.

Sec. 21(a). For a Judgment on an Offense involving Crime, Immorality or Conduct Unbecoming a Member of the Clergy, the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the members of the Ecclesiastical Trial court shall be necessary.

(b). For a Judgment on any other Offense not involving Crime, Immorality or Conduct Unbecoming a Member of the Clergy, the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the members of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall be necessary.

Sec. 22. The Presiding Judge shall cause the Respondent, the Church Attorney, each Complainant, and unless waived in writing, the Victim to be advised of and provided with a copy of the findings of the Court.

Sec. 23. No vote shall be taken on the Sentence to be adjudged until thirty days from the date the Respondent was advised of the Judgment during which period the Respondent shall have a reasonable opportunity to offer to the Court matters in excuse or mitigation.

Sentence.

Sec. 24. During the same period, the Court shall provide an opportunity for statements from Complainants or Victims to the Court pertaining to the Sentence to be adjudged and imposed.

Sec. 25. During the same period, the Church Attorney may make a recommendation to the Court as to the Sentence to be adjudged. The members of the Court shall vote upon the Sentence. No member shall disclose his or her vote or the vote of any member.

Sec. 26. The concurrence of two-thirds of the members of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall be necessary to adjudge and impose a Sentence upon an Respondent found guilty by the Court.

Sec. 27. The Judgment or acquittal and any Sentence adjudged on a Judgment shall be communicated promptly to the Bishop of the Diocese wherein the Trial was held, the Ecclesiastical Authority, if there be no Bishop, the Standing Committee, the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the Respondent is canonically resident, the Respondent, each Complainant, and, unless waived in writing, the Victim.

(b). Appeals to Courts of Review of the Trial of a Priest or Deacon

Respondent may appeal.

Sec. 28. The Ecclesiastical Authority of the jurisdiction within which a Trial was held shall cause written notice to be served on the

TITLE IV

CANON 4.

Respondent, the Church Attorney, each Complainant, and, unless waived in writing, the Victim of (i) the Judgment, (ii) the Sentence adjudged and (iii) the Sentence to be pronounced by the Bishop. Within thirty days after the service of that notice the Respondent may appeal to the Court of Review by serving a written notice of appeal on the Ecclesiastical Authority of that jurisdiction and a copy on the Presiding Judge of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court and the Presiding Judge of the Court of Review. The notice shall be signed by the Respondent or the Respondent's counsel and shall briefly set forth the decision from which the appeal is taken and the grounds of the appeal.

Sec. 29. After Judgment by an Ecclesiastical Trial Court, the Bishop shall not pronounce Sentence on the Respondent before the expiration of thirty days after the Respondent shall have been served as set forth in Section 28 with the notice of the decision of the Court and the Sentence adjudged, nor, in case an appeal is taken, shall Sentence be pronounced pending the hearing and final determination thereof.

Stay of proceedings in Trial Court.

Sec. 30(a). In each of the Provinces there shall be a Court of Review of the Trial of a Priest or Deacon, which shall be composed of a Bishop of the Province, three Priests canonically resident in Dioceses within the Province, and three Lay Persons who are confirmed adult communicants of this Church in good standing, having domicile in the Province; at least two of the Lay Persons shall be learned in the law.

Court of Review.

(b). The Court of Review shall be appointed by the President of the Province from a panel established by the Province consisting of three Bishops, five Priests and five Lay Persons.

Sec. 31. Once during the period between General Conventions, each Provincial Synod shall elect the Judges of the Court of Review in the Province. The Synod shall prescribe the time and the manner in which such Judges shall be elected. The persons so elected, except in case of death, resignation, declination to serve, shall continue to be members of the Court for such terms as the Synod may set and until their successors shall be elected. The Bishop elected by the Synod shall be the Presiding Officer of the Court.

Mode of electing Judges.

Sec. 32(a). No person shall sit as a member of any Court of Review who is excused pursuant to Canon IV.14.11; nor shall any Bishop, Priest, or Lay Member who for any reason upon objection made by either appellant or appellee is deemed by the other members of the Court to be disqualified.

Relationships which disqualify a member.

(b). The death, disability rendering the person unable to act, resignation, or declination to serve as a member of a Court of Review shall constitute a vacancy in the Court of Review.

(c). Notices of resignations or declinations to serve shall be given as follows:

(1). By the Presiding Judge of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Priest or Deacon; by written notice sent to the President of the Provincial Synod.

TITLE IV

CANON 4.

(2). By a Priest or Lay Member of the Court, by written notice sent to the Presiding Judge of the Court.

(d). If any Priest appointed to the Court of Review is elected a Bishop, or if any Lay Member appointed to the Court of Review is ordained to the ministry prior to the hearing of the appeal, the person shall immediately cease to be a member of the Court of Review. If either event occurs following the hearing of the appeal, the person shall continue to serve until the completion of the appeal and the rendering of a decision by the Court of Review.

Filling vacancies. Sec. 33. Vacancies occurring in the Court of Review shall be filled as follows:

(a). In the case of a vacancy in the office of the Bishop appointed as a member of the Court of Review, the President of the Provincial Synod shall give written notice thereof to the Bishop with jurisdiction senior by consecration in the Province. Thereupon the Bishop so notified shall become a member of the Court until a new appointment is made. If the Bishop so appointed is unable or unwilling to serve as a member of the Court, notification shall be given by the Bishop to the President of the Provincial Synod of this fact, who shall thereupon appoint the Bishop with jurisdiction next senior by consecration in that Province.

(b). In case any vacancy shall exist in the membership of the Court of Review's Priests or Deacons or Lay Members, the remaining Judges of the Court shall appoint another person similarly domiciled or canonically resident in the Province from the same order to fill such vacancy and to sit as a Member of the Court.

Jurisdiction of Court. Sec. 34. The several Courts of Review are vested with jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from decisions of Ecclesiastical Trial Courts in Dioceses within that Province in Ecclesiastical Trials of Priests or Deacons.

Right of appeal. Sec. 35. The Respondent may take an appeal to the Court of Review of the Province within which an Ecclesiastical Trial was held from a Judgment. The right of appeal is solely that of the Respondent, except as provided in Section 36 of this Canon.

Sec. 36(a). Upon the written request of at least two Bishops of other jurisdictions within the Province, the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese within which a Trial was held shall appeal from a decision of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court acquitting the Respondent of an Offense involving a question of Doctrine, Faith, or Worship; *Provided, however,* that such appeal shall be on the question of the Church's Doctrine, Faith, or Worship only, and that the decision of the Court of Review shall not be held to reverse the acquittal of the Respondent on other Charges. An appeal by the Standing Committee can be taken only when there is a vacancy in the office of Bishop or in case the Bishop is unable to act.

(b). An appeal under this Section may be taken by the service by the appellant of a written notice of appeal upon the Respondent, and also upon the Presiding Judge of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court and

TITLE IV

CANON 4.

the Presiding Judge of the Court of Review, within thirty days after the decision from which the appeal is taken.

Sec. 37. If the Ecclesiastical Trial was held in a Diocese not specified in Canon I.9.1, the appeal shall lie to the Court of Review of the Province which is geographically closest to that Diocese or is otherwise most appropriate as determined by the Presiding Bishop.

Appeal if Diocese is non-provincial.

Sec. 38(a). An appeal shall be heard upon the Record on Appeal of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court. When an appeal has been taken, the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese wherein the Ecclesiastical Trial was held shall transmit to the Presiding Judge of the Court of Review of the Province a full and correct transcript of the Record on Appeal, proceedings, and decision of the Trial Court, including all the evidence taken upon the Ecclesiastical Trial, duly certified by the Presiding Judge or Clerk of the Court, with a copy of the same to the Respondent, within thirty days after receiving notice of the appeal. Except for the purpose of correcting the Record on Appeal, if defective, no new evidence shall be taken by the Court of Review.

Record on Appeal.

Transcript of record.

(b). The Respondent and the Church Attorney may agree by written stipulation filed with the Court of Review that designated parts of the proceedings shall be retained by the Ecclesiastical Trial Court unless thereafter the Court of Review shall request their transmittal. The parts thus designated shall nevertheless be a part of the Record on Appeal for all purposes.

Sec. 39. The Presiding Judge of the Court of Review of the Province having jurisdiction, within ninety days but not less than sixty days after having received the Record on Appeal, shall appoint a time and place within such the Province for the hearing of the appeal. At least thirty days prior to the day appointed, the Presiding Judge shall give written notice of such time and place to the other members of the Court, and also to the Respondent, and to the Bishop and Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the Ecclesiastical Trial was held.

Appointment of time and place of hearing appeal.

Sec. 40. It shall be the duty of the appellant to reproduce copies of the Record on Appeal of the Ecclesiastical Trial as transmitted, to be printed or otherwise reproduced as shall be permitted by the Presiding Judge of the Court of Review. Within thirty days after receiving the copy of the Record on Appeal, the appellant shall serve two copies of the Record on Appeal, the notice of appeal and the appellant's brief, if any, upon the opposite party, and shall deliver seven copies of each to the Presiding Judge of the Court for the use of the Judges.

Appellant to have copies of Record on Appeal reproduced.

The appellee shall serve the appellee's brief, if any, on the appellant with seven copies to the Presiding Judge of the Court of Review not later than thirty days following the service upon the respondent of the record, notice of appeal and appellant's brief. Any reply brief shall be served likewise within ten days following service of the prior brief upon the party.

Sec. 41. For reasons deemed sufficient by the Presiding Judge, the printing of the record, or of any portion thereof may be dispensed with.

TITLE IV

CANON 4.

- Standing Committee to be opposite party. Sec. 42. The Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the Trial was held shall be deemed to be the opposite party for the purpose of this appeal.
- Clerks. Sec. 43. At the time and place appointed, the Court shall organize, and proceed to hear the appeal; *Provided, however,* that at least six Judges, of whom the Presiding Judge of the Court shall be one, shall participate in the hearing. But the members present, if less than that number, may adjourn the Court from time to time, until the attendance of the requisite number is secured.
- Lay Assessors. Sec. 44. The Court of Review shall appoint a Clerk and, if necessary, Assistant Clerks, who shall be Priests canonically resident in a Diocese of that Province or confirmed adult communicants in good standing of this Church residing in the Province, to serve at the pleasure of the Court.
- Rules of procedure. Sec. 45. The Court of Review shall appoint at least one but no more than three Lay Assessors. Lay Assessors shall have no vote. It shall be their duty to give the Court an opinion on any question of law, procedure or evidence, but not on any matter of doctrine, upon which the Court of any member thereof, or either party, shall desire an opinion. Any question of whether any question is a matter of doctrine shall be decided by the Court by a majority vote.
- Respondent to be heard. Sec. 46. The Court of Review shall be guided by the Federal Rules of Appellate Practice and may adopt rules of procedure not inconsistent with the Constitution and Canons of this Church, with the power to alter or rescind the same from time to time, provided the same shall not cause material and substantial injustice to be done or seriously prejudice the rights of the parties.
- Record to be kept. Sec. 47. The Court of Review shall permit the Respondent to be heard in person or by counsel of the Respondent's own selection but may regulate the number of counsel who may address the Court and shall permit the Church Attorney to be heard.
- Power of Court to dispose of case. Sec. 48. The Court of Review shall keep a record of all proceedings.
- Concurrence of five members Court necessary to pronounce judgment. Sec. 49. No determination or judgment of any Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall be disturbed for technical errors not going to the merits of the cause.
- Sec. 50. The Court may reverse or affirm in whole or in part the decision of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court, or, if in its opinion justice shall so require, may grant a new trial. If after having been duly notified, the appellant fails to appear, and no sufficient excuse be shown, the Court, in its discretion, may dismiss the appeal for want of prosecution, or may proceed to hear and determine the appeal in the appellant's absence.
- Sec. 51. The concurrence of five members of a Court of Review shall be necessary to pronounce a judgment. The judgment or decision of the Court shall be in writing, signed by the members of the Court concurring therein, and shall distinctly specify the grounds of the decision and shall be attached to the record. If the concurrence of

TITLE IV

CANONS 4, 5.

five of the members cannot be obtained, that fact shall be stated in the record, and the decision of the Trial Court shall stand as affirmed except as to any reversal in part in which there has been concurrence. Immediately after the determination of the appeal, the Presiding Judge of the Court shall give notice thereof in writing to the appellant and appellee and to the Bishop and the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the Trial was had. Upon the determination of the appeal, the original record upon which the appeal was heard, together with the record of the Court of Review, certified by the Presiding Judge and the Secretary or Clerk, shall be remitted to the Bishop or the Standing Committee of the jurisdiction in which the trial was had and to the archives of The Episcopal Church. All records remitted as herein provided shall be deposited and be preserved among the Archives of the jurisdiction to which they are sent.

Sec. 52. The Court of Review shall not pronounce Sentence on the affirmation of a Judgment. When the appeal is so finally determined, if the decision of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court be affirmed in whole or in part, upon receipt of the record and the judgment or decision of the Court of Review by the Ecclesiastical Authority of the jurisdiction of the Trial Court, the Respondent shall be sentenced in accordance with Canon IV.12.

Sentence.

Sec. 53. The necessary charges and expenses of the Court of Review, including the necessary expenses of the members of the Court, Lay Assessors, Reporters and Clerks and the reasonable and necessary out-of-pocket disbursements and expenses, except the cost of printing any records or briefs, shall be a charge upon the Province and shall be paid by the Treasurer of the Synod of that Province upon the order of the President of the Synod. Any legal fees and other disbursements of the Church Attorney shall be the responsibility of the Diocese in which the Trial was held, unless the Trial was held as a service or convenience to a Diocese from which the Presentment issued, in which case the responsibility therefor shall be that of the Diocese from which the Presentment was issued.

Charges and expenses.

CANON 5

Of the Court for and the Trial of a Bishop

Sec. 1. The Court for the Trial of a Bishop is vested with jurisdiction to try a bishop who is duly Presented for any one or more of the Offenses specified in Canon IV.1.

Jurisdiction.

Sec. 2. There shall be a Court for the Trial of a Bishop, consisting of nine bishops of this Church. Three bishops shall be elected by the House of Bishops at each regular meeting of General Convention, to serve until the adjournment of the third succeeding regular meeting of General Convention. All judges shall serve until their successors are elected and qualify; *Provided, however*, there shall be no change in composition of a Court as to a proceeding pending before it, while that proceeding is unresolved.

Mode of selecting Judges.

TITLE IV

CANON 5.

Relations which disqualify members.

Sec. 3(a). No bishop shall sit as a member of a Court for the Trial of a Bishop who is a Complainant, or is related to the Respondent or Complainant by affinity or consanguinity, or who is excused pursuant to Canon IV.14.11; nor shall any bishop sit who, upon objection made by either party for any reason, is deemed by the other members of the Court to be disqualified.

(b). The death, permanent disability rendering the person unable to act, resignation, declination to serve or removal by challenge as a member of Court for the Trial of a Bishop shall constitute a vacancy in the Court.

(c). Notices of resignations or declinations to serve shall be given by any bishop chosen to serve as a member of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop by written notice sent to the Presiding Bishop.

Presiding Judge.

Sec. 4. The Court for the Trial of a Bishop shall from time to time elect from its own membership a Presiding Judge, who shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which chosen. If in any proceeding before the Court the Presiding Judge is disqualified or is for any cause unable to act, the Court shall elect from its members a Presiding Judge *pro tempore*.

Sec. 5. When the Court is not in session, if there is a vacancy in the office of the Presiding Judge, the bishop who is senior by consecration shall perform the duties of the office of Presiding Judge.

Vacancies.

Sec. 6. Vacancies occurring in the Court for the Trial of a Bishop shall be filled as follows:

(a). In the case of a vacancy due to the disqualification of any Judge, the remaining Judges of the Court shall appoint a Judge to take the place of the one so disqualified in that particular case.

(b). In the case of a vacancy in the Court for the Trial of a Bishop, the remaining Judges shall have power to fill such vacancy until the next General Convention, when the House of Bishops shall choose a bishop to fill such vacancy. The bishop so chosen shall serve during the remainder of the term.

Quorum.

Sec. 7. Not less than six of the Judges shall constitute a quorum, but any less number may adjourn the Court from time to time.

Presiding Judge to call Court to meet.

Sec. 8(a). Upon receiving a Presentment, the Presiding Judge of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop shall call the Court to meet at a certain time and place, to be not less than two nor more than four calendar months from the day of mailing the notice, and at a place within the Diocese of the accused Bishop, unless the same be of such difficult access, in the judgment of the Presiding Judge of the Court, that reasonable convenience requires the appointment of another place; and in case the Respondent have no jurisdiction, at a place within the Diocese in which the Respondent is canonically resident. With this notice, the Presiding Judge shall send to each member of the Court a copy of the Presentment.

(b). The Presiding Judge of the Court shall also summon the Respondent to appear at the same time and place to answer the Presentment, and shall also give notice of the time and place to the Church Attorney.

TITLE IV

CANON 5.

Sec. 9. Within three months following each regular meeting of General Convention, the Court shall appoint a Church Attorney to serve until the next regular meeting of General Convention until a successor is duly appointed and qualified, and from time to time for good cause and upon the request of the Church Attorney, appoint one or more assistant Church Attorneys to act for and in the place of the Church Attorney.

Church Attorney.

Sec. 10. The Court shall appoint a Clerk and, if necessary, Assistant Clerks, who shall be Members of the Clergy or adult confirmed communicants in good standing of this Church, to serve at the pleasure of the Court.

Clerks.

Sec. 11. The Court shall appoint a Reporter who shall provide for the recording of the proceedings and serve at the pleasure of the Court.

Reporter.

Sec. 12. The Court shall appoint at least one but no more than three Lay Assessors. Lay Assessors shall have no vote. It shall be their duty to give the Court an opinion on any question of law, procedure or evidence but not on any question of doctrine, upon which the Court or any member thereof, or either party, shall desire an opinion. Any doubt of whether any question is a matter of doctrine shall be decided by the Court by a majority vote.

Lay Assessors.

Sec. 13. Where a Presentment of a Bishop for holding and teaching publicly or privately, and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by this Church is made by any ten Bishops of this Church exercising jurisdiction, they may select a Church Attorney.

Sec. 14. In all cases, the Church Attorney, or the assistants to the Church Attorney shall appear in behalf of the Church. The Church shall then be considered the party on one side, and the Respondent the party on the other.

Sec. 15. The rules of procedure in a Court for the Trial of a Bishop shall be governed by The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure as set forth in Appendix A to these Canons.

Rules of procedure.

Sec. 16. The Court shall be governed by The Federal Rules of Evidence.

Sec. 17. The Court shall permit the Respondent to be heard in person or by counsel of the Respondent's own selection, but the Court may regulate the number of counsel who may address the Court or examine witnesses.

Respondent to be heard.

Sec. 18(a). At the time and place appointed, a quorum of the Court being present, the Presiding Judge shall declare the Court open for hearing the case; and when thus open, shall direct the Clerk to call the names of the Church Attorney and the Respondent; and shall then cause the Clerk to read the Presentment.

Presiding Judge to declare Court open.

(b). The Respondent shall then be called upon by the Court to plead to the Presentment and the plea shall be duly recorded; and on neglect or refusal of the Respondent to plead, the plea of not guilty

Call to plead.

TITLE IV CANON 5.

shall be entered for the Respondent, and the Trial shall proceed; *Provided*, that for sufficient cause the Court may adjourn from time to time; and *Provided, also*, that the Respondent shall, at all times during the Trial, have liberty to be present, and in due time and order to produce testimony and to make a defense.

Non-appearance.

(c). If the Respondent fails or refuses to appear in person, according to the notice served as aforesaid, except for reasonable cause to be allowed by the Court, the Respondent shall be pronounced in Contumacy, and given notice that Sentence of Suspension or Deposition will be adjudged and pronounced by the Court at the expiration of thirty days unless at that time, or at such convenient time thereafter as the Court shall determine, the Respondent shall appear and stand Trial upon the Presentment. If the Respondent does not so appear, Sentence of Suspension, or of Deposition from the Ordained Ministry, may be adjudged and pronounced by the Court.

Sec. 19. Each Complainant and the Victim shall have the right to be present throughout and observe the Trial and for each to be accompanied by at least one person of their own choosing and by an attorney of their own choosing.

Sec. 20. The Respondent being present, the Trial shall proceed in accordance with this Canon. The Respondent shall in all cases have the right to be a defense witness, subject to cross-examination in the same manner as any other witness. No testimony shall be received at the Trial except from witnesses who have signed a declaration in the following words or the Oath provided by The Federal Rules of Evidence, to be read aloud before the witness testifies and to be filed with the records of the Court.

Declaration of witnesses.

“I, A.B., a witness on the Trial of a Presentment against the Right Reverend _____, a Bishop of the Episcopal Church, now pending, do most solemnly call God to witness that the evidence I am about to give shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, so help me God.”

Presiding Judge to instruct Court.

Sec. 21. Before a vote is taken on the findings and in the presence of the Respondent and counsel, counsel for the parties may submit requested proposed instructions. The Presiding Judge of the Court, after consultation with the Lay Assessors also shall instruct the members of the Court as to the elements of the Offense and charge them (i) that the Respondent must be presumed to be innocent until the Respondent's guilt is established by legal and competent evidence of clear and convincing proof, and unless the standard of proof be met the Respondent must be acquitted and (ii) that the burden of proof to establish the guilt of the Respondent is upon the Church Attorney.

Sec. 22. Separate and distinct votes shall be taken first upon the findings as to the guilt of the Respondent, and, if the Respondent be found to be guilty, then upon the Sentence to be imposed.

Court to declare opinion on each charge in Presentment.

Sec. 23. The Court, having fully heard the allegations and proofs of the parties, and having deliberately considered the same after the parties have withdrawn, every member of the Court sitting in the cause

TITLE IV CANON 5.

shall declare an opinion about whether the Respondent is guilty or not guilty, and with respect to each particular Charge contained in the Presentment.

Sec. 24(a). For a Judgment on an Offense involving Crime, Immorality or Conduct Unbecoming a Member of the Clergy, the concurrence of two-thirds of the members of the Ecclesiastical Trial court shall be necessary.

(b). For a Judgment on any other Offense not involving Crime, Immorality or Conduct Unbecoming a Member of the Clergy, the concurrence of two-thirds of the members of the Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall be necessary.

Sec. 25. The decision of the Court as to all the Charges shall be reduced to writing, and signed by those who assent to it.

Sec. 26. No vote shall be taken on the Sentence to be imposed until such time as the Respondent, Church Attorney, each Complainant, and, unless waived in writing, the Victim have been informed of the Judgment and each has had a reasonable opportunity to offer matters in excuse or mitigation or to otherwise comment on the Sentence. Sentence.

Sec. 27. The Court shall then vote upon a Sentence to be adjudged and imposed upon the Respondent and the decision so signed shall be recorded as the judgment of the Court.

Sec. 28(a). The Judgment and Sentence adjudged shall be communicated promptly to the Respondent, each Complainant, and, unless waived in writing, the Victim, the Presiding Bishop and the Standing Committee of the diocese in which the Respondent is canonically resident. To be communicated promptly.

(b). Any Respondent who shall be found guilty of any Charge may file a motion for a modification of Sentence. Any such motion shall be filed within 30 days from the date of the filing of the decision, and the motion shall set forth all the reasons therefor, and no other shall be relied on at the hearing of the motion without the consent of the Court. The Presiding Judge of the Court shall set a place and time for hearing the motion and shall reconvene the Court to hear and determine the same. Modification of Sentence.

(c). The Court may in the interest of justice modify the Sentence. Upon determination of the motion to modify, the judgment as to the guilt of the Respondent shall become final. If no motion for modification of Sentence shall be filed within the time limited for filing such motions, the Clerk of the Court shall on the next business day enter, as final, the judgment rendered by the Court. An appeal from a final judgment of a Court for the Trial of a Bishop to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, as provided in Canon IV.6, may be taken within thirty days from the entry of the judgment.

(d). The final judgment shall be in writing signed by a majority of the Court and direct what Sentence is to be incorporated in the final judgment to be recorded by the Clerk.

TITLE IV

CANONS 5, 6.

Sentence to
be pronounced.

(e). After the entry of final judgment, the Presiding Judge of the Court shall appoint a time and place not less than sixty days thereafter for pronouncing the Sentence adjudged. At the time and place appointed, if the Respondent shall not have an appeal pending in the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, or the action of the Court of Review has not made it unnecessary for the Trial Court to proceed to pronounce Sentence, the Presiding Judge of the Court, or a member thereof designated in writing by a majority of the members thereof to do so, shall in the presence of the Respondent, if the Respondent shall see fit to attend, pronounce the Sentence which has been adjudged by the Court, and direct the same to be recorded by the Clerk; and *Provided, further*, that Sentence shall not be imposed upon a bishop found guilty of holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church unless and until the said finding shall have been approved by a vote of two-thirds majority of all the bishops canonically assembled in the said House present and entitled to vote.

Record of
proceedings.

Sec. 29(a). The Court shall keep a record of all proceedings.

(b). The record shall be kept by the Clerk, inserted in a book and be attested by the signature of the Presiding Judge and Clerk. The record shall be in the custody of the Clerk and kept in the depository of the Registrar of the General Convention, and shall be open to the inspection of every member of this Church.

Sec. 30. The necessary expenses of the Court including therein the necessary expenses of the Church Attorneys, Clerks, Reporters and Lay Assessors appointed to assist the Court, shall be a charge upon the General Convention and shall be paid by the Treasurer of General Convention upon the order of the Presiding Judge of the Court.

CANON 6.

Of Appeals to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop

Bishop may
appeal.

Sec. 1. A bishop found guilty of any Offense shall have the right to appeal from the judgment of the Trial Court to the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop; and in the case of a bishop Presented for holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, the Church Attorney shall have a right to appeal.

Sec. 2. The Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop is vested with jurisdiction to hear and determine appeals from the determination of the Court for the Trial of a Bishop.

Make-up of Court
of Review.

Sec. 3. There shall be a Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, consisting of nine bishops. Three bishops shall be elected by the House of Bishops at each regular meeting of General Convention, to serve until the adjournment of the third succeeding regular meeting of General Convention. All Judges shall serve until their successors are elected and qualify; *Provided, however*, there shall be no change in composition of a Court following the hearing and while a proceeding is pending, unresolved, before the Court.

TITLE IV
CANON 6.

Sec. 4(a). No bishop shall sit as a member of this Court who is a Complainant, is related to the Respondent or Complainant by affinity or consanguinity, or who is excused pursuant to Canon IV.14.11; nor shall any bishop sit who, upon objection made by either party for any reason, is deemed by the other members of the Court to be disqualified.

Relationships which disqualify a Judge.

(b). The death, permanent disability, resignation, or declination to serve as a member of this Court shall constitute a vacancy in the Court.

Vacancies.

(c). Notices of resignations or declinations to serve shall be given by written notice sent to the Presiding Bishop.

Sec. 5. The Court shall from time to time elect from its own membership a Presiding Judge, who shall hold office until the expiration of the term for which chosen. If in any proceeding before the Court the Presiding Judge is disqualified or is for any cause unable to act, the Court shall elect from its members a Presiding Judge *pro tempore*.

Presiding Judge.

Sec. 6. When the Court is not in session, if there is a vacancy in the office of the Presiding Judge, the bishop who is senior by consecration shall perform the duties of the office of Presiding Judge.

Sec. 7. Vacancies occurring in this Court shall be filled as follows:
(a). In the case of disqualification of any Judge, the remaining Judges of the Court shall appoint a Judge to take the place of the one disqualified in that particular case.

Filling vacancies.

(b). In the case of a vacancy in the Court, the remaining Judges shall have power to fill the vacancy until the next General Convention, when the House of Bishops shall choose a bishop to fill the vacancy. The bishop so chosen shall serve during the remainder of the term.

Sec. 8. Not less than six Judges shall constitute a quorum and the concurrence of six Judges shall be necessary to pronounce a judgment, but if less than a quorum is present they may adjourn the Court from time to time.

Quorum.

Sec. 9. The Court shall appoint a Clerk and, if necessary, Assistant Clerks who shall be Members of the Clergy or adult confirmed communicants in good standing of this Church, to serve during the pleasure of the Court.

Clerks.

Sec. 10. The Court shall appoint a Reporter who shall provide for the recording of the proceedings and serve during the pleasure of the Court.

Reporter.

Sec. 11. The Court shall appoint at least one but no more than three Lay Assessors. Lay Assessors shall have no vote. It shall be their duty to give the Court an opinion on any question of law, procedure or evidence, but not a question of doctrine, upon which the Court or any member thereof, or either party, shall desire an opinion. If a doubt shall arise as to whether any question is a matter of doctrine, it shall be decided by the Court by a majority vote.

Lay Assessors.

TITLE IV

CANON 6.

Rules of procedure.	Sec. 12. The rules of procedure in the Court shall be The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure set forth in Appendix A to these Canons.
Respondents to be heard.	Sec. 13. The Court shall permit the Respondent to be heard in person and by counsel of the Respondent's own selection, but the Court may regulate the number of counsel who may address the Court.
Right of appeal.	Sec. 14(a). Unless within thirty days from the date of entry of judgment in the Trial Court the appellant has given notice of the appeal in writing to the Trial Court, to the party against whom the appeal is taken, and to the Presiding Judge of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, assigning in the notice the reasons of appeal, the appellant shall be held to have waived the right of appeal although in its discretion the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop may entertain and hear an appeal not taken within such the prescribed period. (b). The Presiding Judge of the Court of Review upon receiving the notice of appeal shall appoint a time within 60 days thereafter for hearing the appeal and fix the place of the hearing. At least 30 days prior to the day appointed, the Presiding Judge shall give written notice of the time and place to the other members of the Court and also the appellant and appellee.
	Sec. 15. Upon notice of appeal being given, the Clerk of the Trial Court shall send to the Clerk of the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop a transcript of the record, including all the evidence, certified by the Presiding Judge and Clerk of the Trial Court, and the Clerk shall lay the same before the Court of Review at its next session.
No oral testimony.	Sec. 16. No oral testimony shall be heard by the Court of Review.
Power of Court to dispose of case.	Sec. 17. The Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop may affirm or reverse any judgment brought before it on appeal, and may enter final judgment in the case or may remand the same to the Trial Court for a new Trial or for such further proceedings as the interests of justice may require; <i>Provided, however</i> , that if the Respondent has been found not guilty by the Trial Court upon any of the Charges upon which tried other than that of holding and teaching doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop shall have no power to reverse these findings.
Sentences.	Sec. 18(a). If the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop enters final judgment in the case, and if by that judgment the Respondent is found guilty of any of the Charges upon which tried, the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop may review the Sentence adjudged by the Trial Court and may adjudge a lesser Sentence than that adjudged by the Trial Court. Before final Sentence is adjudged by the Court of Review the Respondent shall have the opportunity to make a statement to the Court in excuse or mitigation. The Church Attorney, each Complainant, and, unless waived in writing, the Victim shall have the opportunity to make a statement to the Court regarding the Sentence to be adjudged and imposed. (b). The final Sentence adjudged shall be pronounced pursuant to Canon IV.5.27 and the notices thereof required by Canon IV.12 shall be given.

TITLE IV

CANONS 6, 7.

Sec. 19. In case of appeal, all proceedings in the Trial Court and the pronouncement of Sentence shall be stayed until the appeal is dismissed by the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop, or the case be remanded by the Court to the Trial Court for further proceedings, or until final judgment has been adjudged by the Court of Review.

Stay of proceedings in Trial Court.

Sec. 20. Should the appellant fail to prosecute an appeal before the said Court of Review at the first session thereof after the entry of the appeal at which it could be heard, the appeal may be dismissed for want of prosecution. In case the Court dismisses the appeal, the Clerk of the Court shall immediately give notice of the dismissal to the Trial Court.

Dismissal of appeal.

Sec. 21. The appellant may discontinue the appeal at any time before a hearing thereof has begun before the Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop. After the hearing has begun, the appellant may discontinue the appeal only with the consent of the Court. If the appeal is discontinued, the Trial Court shall proceed as if no appeal had been taken.

Discontinuance of appeal.

CANON 7.

Of a Priest or Deacon in Any Diocese Chargeable with Offense in Another

Sec. 1. If a Priest or Deacon canonically resident in a Diocese shall have acted in any other Diocese in such a way as to be liable to Presentment, the Ecclesiastical Authority thereof shall give notice of the same to the Ecclesiastical Authority where the Priest or Deacon is canonically resident, exhibiting, with the information given, reasonable ground for presuming its truth. If the Ecclesiastical Authority, after due notice given, shall omit, for the space of three months, to proceed against the offending Priest or Deacon, or shall request the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the Offense or Offenses are alleged to have been committed to proceed against that Priest or Deacon, it shall be within the power of the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese, within which the Offense or Offenses are alleged to have been committed, to institute proceedings pursuant to this Title.

Ecclesiastical Authority to give notice of the same.

Sec. 2. If a Priest or Deacon shall come temporarily into any Diocese, under the imputation of having elsewhere committed any of the Offenses within the provisions of Canon IV.1, or if any Priest or Deacon, while temporarily in any Diocese, shall so offend, the Bishop of that Diocese, upon probable cause, may Admonish or Inhibit the Priest or Deacon from officiating in that Diocese. And if, after Inhibition, the Priest or Deacon so officiate, the Bishop shall give notice to all the Clergy and Congregations in that Diocese that the officiating of the Priest or Deacon is inhibited; and like notice shall be given to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which the Priest or Deacon is canonically resident, and to the Recorder. The Inhibition shall continue in force until the soonest of (i) the Bishop of the first-named Diocese is satisfied of the innocence of the Priest or Deacon, (ii) the Standing Committee assuming jurisdiction thereover votes not to issue a Presentment or (iii) if presented, the Priest or Deacon is acquitted on Trial.

Clergy of other Diocese charged with offenses may be inhibited from officiating.

TITLE IV CANONS 7, 8.

Sec. 3. The provisions of Section 2 shall apply to Clergy ordained in foreign lands by bishops in communion with this Church; but in such case notice of the Inhibition shall be given to the Bishop from whose jurisdiction the Priest or Deacon shall appear to have come, and also to all the Bishops exercising jurisdiction in this Church, and to the Recorder.

CANON 8.

Of Renunciation of the Ministry by Members of the Clergy Amenable for an Offense

Priest or Deacon. Sec. 1. If any Priest or Deacon (i) Amenable for Presentment for an Offense of Crime, of Immorality or of Conduct Unbecoming a Member of the Clergy or (ii) not under Presentment therefor but Amenable for or subject to a Presentment for any other Offense, shall declare in writing to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the Diocese in which that person is canonically resident a renunciation of the Ministry of this Church and a desire to be removed therefrom, the Ecclesiastical Authority if it be a bishop, or if the Ecclesiastical Authority not be a bishop a bishop acting for the Ecclesiastical Authority, may not accept the renunciation and shall not pronounce Sentence of Deposition save with the consent of a majority of all the members of the Standing Committee of the Diocese. Upon receiving the consent of the Standing Committee, the Bishop or the bishop acting for the Ecclesiastical Authority may proceed to impose a Sentence of Deposition in accordance with Canon IV.12:4.

Bishop. Sec. 2. If any bishop not Amenable for an Offense of Crime, Immorality or Conduct Unbecoming a Member of the Clergy or not under Presentment therefor but Amenable for or subject to a Presentment for any other Offense shall declare in writing to the Presiding Bishop, or if there then be none to the presiding officer of the House of Bishops, a renunciation of the Ministry of this Church and a desire to be removed therefrom, the Presiding Bishop or the presiding officer may not accept the renunciation and shall not pronounce Sentence of Deposition save with the consent of a majority of all the members of the Advisory Committee to the Presiding Bishop. Upon receiving the consent of the Advisory Committee, the Presiding Bishop or the presiding officer of the House of Bishops may proceed to impose a Sentence of Deposition in accordance with Canon IV.12.

Renunciation under liability to Presentment. Sec. 3. If a Member of the Clergy making a declaration of renunciation of the Ministry be charged with, or under Presentment for any canonical Offense involving Crime, Immorality or Conduct Unbecoming a Member of the Clergy, or shall have been placed on Trial for the same, the declaration shall not be considered or acted upon until after the Presentment has been dismissed or the Trial has been concluded and Sentence, if any, adjudged. Thereafter, unless the renunciation be revoked by the Member of the Clergy, the Bishop may accept the renunciation and impose and pronounce a Sentence of Deposition.

Sec. 4. No declaration of renunciation of the ministry of this Church under this Canon shall become effective until it has been accepted by the governing authority and Sentence has been pronounced.

TITLE IV

CANONS 9, 10.

CANON 9.

Of Abandonment of the Communion of This Church by a Bishop

Sec. 1. If a bishop abandons the communion of this Church (a) by an open renunciation of the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of this Church, or (b) by formal admission into any religious body not in communion with the same, or (c) by exercising episcopal acts in and for a religious body other than this Church or another Church in communion with this Church, so as to extend to such body Holy Orders as this Church holds them, or to administer on behalf of such religious body Confirmation without the express consent and commission of the proper authority in this Church; it shall be the duty of the Advisory Committee to the Presiding Bishop, as provided for by the Rules of Order of the House of Bishops, by a majority vote thereof, to certify the fact to the Presiding Bishop, or if there be none, to the presiding officer of the House of Bishops, and with the certificate to send a statement of the acts or declarations which show such abandonment, which certificate and statement shall be recorded by the Presiding Bishop or the presiding officer. The Presiding Bishop, or the presiding officer, with the consent of the three senior bishops having jurisdiction in this Church, shall then inhibit the said bishop until such time as the House of Bishops shall investigate the matter and act thereon. During the period of Inhibition, the bishop shall not perform any episcopal, ministerial or canonical functions, except as relate to the administration of the temporal affairs of the Diocese of which the bishop holds jurisdiction or in which the bishop is then serving.

Inhibition of bishop.

Sec. 2. The Presiding Bishop, or the presiding officer, shall forthwith give notice to the bishop of the certification and Inhibition. Unless the inhibited bishop, within two months, makes declaration by a Verified written statement to the Presiding Bishop, or the presiding officer, that the facts alleged in the certificate are false or utilize the provisions of Canon IV.8. or Canon III.18, as applicable, the bishop will be liable to Deposition. If the Presiding Bishop, or the presiding officer, is reasonably satisfied that the statement (i) constitutes a good faith retraction of the declarations or acts relied upon in the certification to the Presiding Bishop or (ii) a good faith denial that the bishop made the declarations or committed the acts relied upon in the certificate, upon the advice and consent of a majority of the three senior bishops consenting to Inhibition, may terminate the Inhibition. Otherwise, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop to present the matter to the House of Bishops at the next regular or special meeting of the House to consider the case. If the House, by a majority of the whole number of bishops entitled to vote, shall give its consent, the Presiding Bishop shall depose the bishop from the Ministry, and pronounce and record in the presence of two or more bishops that the bishop has been so deposed.

Verified written statement to the Presiding Bishop.

CANON 10.

Of Abandonment of the Communion of This Church by a Priest or Deacon

Sec. 1. If it is reported to the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which a Priest or Deacon is canonically resident that the Priest or Deacon, without using the provisions of Canon IV.8, has abandoned

Standing Committee to certify the Bishop of the fact.

TITLE IV

CANONS 10, 11.

the Communion of this Church, then the Standing Committee shall ascertain and consider the facts, and if it shall determine by a vote of three-fourths of all its members that the Priest or Deacon has abandoned the Communion of this Church by an open renunciation of the Doctrine, Discipline, or Worship of this Church, or by a formal admission into any religious body not in communion with this Church, or in any other way, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese to transmit in writing to the Bishop of such Diocese, or if there be no such Bishop, to the bishop of an adjacent Diocese, its determination, together with a statement setting out in reasonable detail the acts or declarations relied upon in making its determination. If the Bishop affirms the determination, the Bishop shall then inhibit the Priest or Deacon from officiating in the Diocese for six months and shall send to the Priest or Deacon a copy of the determination and statement, together with a notice that the Priest or Deacon has the rights specified in Section 2 and at the end of the six-months period the Bishop will consider deposing the Priest or Deacon in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.

Deposition after
six months.

Sec. 2. Prior to the expiration of the six-month period of Inhibition, the Bishop may permit the Priest or Deacon to utilize the provisions of Canon IV.8 or Canon III.18, as applicable. If within such six-month period the Priest or Deacon shall transmit to the Bishop a statement in writing signed by the Priest or Deacon which the Bishop is reasonably satisfied constitutes a good faith retraction of such declarations or acts relied upon in the determination or a good faith denial that the Priest or Deacon committed the acts or made the declarations relied upon in the determination, the Bishop shall withdraw the notice and the Inhibition shall expire. If, however, within the six-month period, the Bishop does not pronounce acceptance of the renunciation of the Priest or Deacon in accordance with Canon IV.8 or Canon III.18, as applicable, or the Priest or Deacon does not make retraction or denial as provided above, then it shall be the duty of the Bishop either (i) to depose the Priest or Deacon as provided in Canon IV.12, or (ii) if the Bishop is satisfied that no previous irregularity or misconduct is involved, with the advice and consent of the Standing Committee to pronounce and record in the presence of two or more Priests that the Priest or Deacon is released from the obligations of Priest or Deacon and (for causes which do not affect the person's moral character) is deprived of the right to exercise the gifts and spiritual authority conferred in Ordination.

CANON 11.

Of a Priest or Deacon Engaging in Secular Employment without Consent, Being Absent from the Diocese, or Abandoning the Work of the Ministry

Standing
Committee to
institute inquiry.

Sec. 1. If a Priest or Deacon has engaged in any secular calling or business without the consent of the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Priest or Deacon is canonically resident as provided in Canon III.15, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese, upon the case being brought to their attention by the written

TITLE IV

CANON 11.

statement of the Bishop, to institute an inquiry into the matter. If in the judgment of the Standing Committee there is sufficient reason for further proceedings, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee to present the offending Priest or Deacon for trial for violation of Ordination vows and these Canons.

Sec. 2. If a Priest or Deacon has substantially and materially abandoned the work of the ministry of this Church and the exercise of the office to which ordained without having given reasons satisfactory to the Bishop of the Diocese wherein the Priest or Deacon is canonically resident, or without renouncing the ministry as provided in Canon III.18 or without seeking to be released from the obligations of the office pursuant to Canon III.14.4(c), it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee of the Diocese, upon the case being brought to their attention by the written statement of the Bishop, to institute an inquiry into the matter. If in the judgment of the Standing Committee there is sufficient reason for further proceedings, it shall be the duty of the Standing Committee to present the offending Priest or Deacon for trial for violation of Ordination vows and these Canons.

Priest or Deacon
to be presented
for trial.

Sec. 3(a). Whenever a Priest or Deacon of this Church shall have been absent from the Diocese for a period of more than two years and has failed to make the annual report required by Canon I.6.1, the Bishop shall bring the case to the attention of the Standing Committee by written statement, whereupon the Standing Committee may institute an inquiry into the matter. If in the judgment of the Standing Committee there is sufficient reason for further proceedings, the Standing Committee shall present the offending Priest or Deacon for trial for violation of Ordination vows and these Canons.

Absent from
Diocese for more
than two years.

(b). On application either by the Bishop or Priest or Deacon, or at the discretion of the Presiding Bishop, with the approval of the Bishop of that jurisdiction, a Priest or Deacon now on the Special List of Clergy maintained by the Secretary of the House of Bishops may be placed again on a Diocesan Clergy Roll.

(c). A Priest or Deacon whose name remains upon the List of the Secretary of the House of Bishops shall not be considered as canonically resident in a Diocese.

(d). Any Priest or Deacon whose name is on the List, as aforesaid, and who has not made an annual report on the Priest or Deacon's exercise of office to the Presiding Bishop for a period of five years, may be considered to have abandoned the Ordained Ministry of this Church. The Presiding Bishop may, in the exercise of discretion, upon notice in accordance with Canon IV.14, in the presence of two Presbyters, pronounce Sentence of Deposition upon the Priest or Deacon, and authorize the Secretary of the House of Bishops to strike the name from the List and to give notice of the fact to the Priest or Deacon as provided in Canon IV.12.

(e). A Priest or Deacon whose name remains upon the List of the Secretary of the House of Bishops shall be Amenable for an Offense in either the Diocese wherein the Offense has occurred or the Diocese in which the Priest or Deacon was canonically resident immediate prior to being added to the List.

TITLE IV CANON 12.

CANON 12.

Of Sentences

Sentences which
may be imposed.

Sec. 1(a). The three sentences which may be adjudged by a Trial Court and imposed are Admonition, Suspension, or Deposition.

(b). A Sentence of Admonition may be imposed (i) after the filing of a Waiver and Voluntary Submission under Canon IV.2, or (ii) after final Judgment by a Trial Court. This Sentence shall be a public Reprimand of the Member of the Clergy for the acts of which convicted after Trial or as set forth in the filing of the Waiver and Voluntary Submission.

(c) (1). A Sentence of Suspension may be imposed (i) after the acceptance of a Waiver and Voluntary Submission under Canon IV.2, or (ii) after final Judgment by a Trial Court.

(2). Whenever the Sentence of Suspension shall be adjudged and imposed on a Member of the Clergy, the Sentence shall specify on what terms and on what conditions and at what time the Suspension shall cease.

(3). Where a Sentence is to be adjudged and pronounced, as a condition of the acceptance of discipline under a Waiver and Voluntary Submission, the Ecclesiastical Authority may require the resignation of the Priest or Deacon from ecclesiastical and related secular offices held by that Priest or Deacon upon such terms and conditions as the Ecclesiastical Authority may deem to be appropriate, just and proper.

(4). The Suspension of a Member of the Clergy from the exercise of the Sacred Ministry shall terminate the Pastoral Relationship unless the Vestry by two-thirds vote requests of the Ecclesiastical Authority within thirty days that the relationship continue. Unless the Pastoral Relationship has been terminated, religious services and sacramental ministrations shall be provided for that Parish as though a vacancy exists in the Office of the Rector. This Section shall not prohibit the application of Canon III.21.

(d) (1). A Sentence of Deposition may be imposed (i) after the acceptance of a Waiver and Voluntary Submission under Canon IV.2, (ii) after final Judgment by a Trial Court, (iii) when there has been a renunciation under Canon IV.8, (iv) upon the abandonment of the communion of the Church as set forth in Canons IV.9 and IV.10, or (v) by the Presiding Bishop pursuant to Canon IV.11.3(d).

(2). Upon the pronouncement of a Sentence of Deposition, after Trial or after the acceptance of a Waiver and Voluntary Submission to discipline, all ecclesiastical offices held by the Member of the Clergy deposed, including a rectorship and all ecclesiastical and related secular offices, shall be immediately terminated and vacated.

(3). A Member of the Clergy deposed from the Sacred Ministry is deposed entirely from the Sacred Ministry.

Trial Court.

Sec. 2. A Sentence after final Judgment by a Trial Court shall be adjudged by the Trial Court.

TITLE IV

CANON 12.

Sec. 3. The Bishop shall both adjudge and pronounce Sentence upon a Priest or Deacon (i) after the acceptance of a Waiver and Voluntary Submission under Canon IV.2, (ii) when there has been a renunciation under Canon IV.8, or, (iii) upon the abandonment of the communion of the Church as set forth in Canon IV.10.

Sec. 4(a). If a Priest or Deacon is liable to Sentence upon Judgment by a Trial Court or upon affirmance of the Judgment by a Court of Review, Sentence shall be imposed by the Bishop of the Diocese in which the original trial of the Respondent was had, or in case that Bishop is disqualified or there be no Bishop of that jurisdiction, by another Bishop at the request of the Standing Committee of that Diocese.

Who shall impose sentence.

(b). If a Priest or Deacon is liable to Sentence upon voluntary submission to discipline under Canon IV.2, Sentence shall be imposed by the Bishop to whom the submission was made.

(c). If a Priest or Deacon is liable to Sentence upon renunciation of the ministry of this Church under Canon IV.8, Sentence shall be imposed by the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Respondent is canonically resident, or in case there be no Bishop of that jurisdiction, by another bishop at the request of the Standing Committee of the Diocese.

(d). If a Priest or Deacon is liable to Sentence upon abandonment of the communion of this Church under Canon IV.10, Sentence shall be imposed by the Bishop of the Diocese in which the Respondent is canonically resident, or in case there be no Bishop of that jurisdiction, by another bishop at the request of the Standing Committee of the Diocese.

Sec. 5. No Sentence shall be pronounced by a Bishop upon a Priest or Deacon after final Judgment by a Trial Court until an opportunity has been given to the Respondent and the Church Attorney, to show cause why Sentence should not be pronounced and to offer any matter in excuse or mitigation for the consideration of the Bishop.

Opportunity to be given to Respondent.

Sec. 6. It shall be lawful for the Bishop to pronounce a lesser Sentence upon a Priest or Deacon than that adjudged by the Trial Court, if the Bishop so choose.

Lesser Sentence may be pronounced.

Sec. 7. The Bishop who is to pronounce Sentence upon a Priest or Deacon after final Judgment by a Trial Court shall appoint a time and place for pronouncing the Sentence and shall cause notice thereof in writing to be served upon the Respondent, the Church Attorney, each Complainant, and, unless waived in writing, the Victim in the manner provided in Canon IV.14.17.

Time and place.

Sec. 8. Sentence of Deposition imposed on a Priest or Deacon shall be pronounced in the presence of two or more Priests.

In presence of two or more Priests.

Sec. 9. When the Sentence is pronounced, the Bishop who pronounces it shall give notice thereof without delay in writing to every Member of the Clergy, each Vestry and the Secretary of the Convention and the Standing Committee of the Diocese in which the person so sentenced was canonically resident and in which the Sentence is pronounced, which shall be added to the official records of each

Notice to be given.

TITLE IV
CANONS 12, 13.

Diocese; to the Presiding Bishop, to all other bishops of this Church, and where there is no Bishop, to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese of this Church; to the Recorder; and to the Secretary of the House of Bishops, who shall deposit and preserve such notice among the archives of the House. The notice shall specify under what Canon the Priest or Deacon has been suspended or deposed.

Pronouncing Sentence on a bishop.

Sec. 10. When a bishop is liable to Sentence under a judgment of a Trial Court or under a judgment of a Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop on an appeal to the Court of Review, the Sentence to be imposed shall be one of the Sentences specified in Canon IV.12.1, the Presiding Bishop to pronounce it, and the procedure to be followed in imposing Sentence shall be as provided in the several Canons governing the procedure of those Courts.

Notice to be given.

Sec. 11. In the case of the Suspension or Deposition of a Bishop, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop to give notice of the Sentence to the Ecclesiastical Authority of every Diocese of this Church, to the Recorder and the Secretary of the House of Bishops, and to all Archbishops and Metropolitans, and to all Presiding Bishops of Churches in communion with this Church.

Sec. 12. The Court for the Trial of a Bishop shall have the discretion to order that a bishop: (i) convicted in a criminal Court of Record of a Crime involving Immorality, (ii) against whom a judgment has been entered in a civil Court of Record in a cause involving Immorality, or (iii) found guilty upon a Presentment for a Crime, for Immorality, for holding and teaching publicly or privately, and advisedly, any doctrine contrary to that held by this Church, or for Conduct Unbecoming a Member of the Clergy shall not, on the conviction, the rendering of the judgment or the finding of guilty, and while the conviction, the judgment or the finding of guilty continues unreversed, perform any episcopal, or ministerial or canonical functions, except those that relate to the administration of the temporal affairs of the Diocese in which the bishop holds jurisdiction or in which the bishop is then serving.

Administration of temporal affairs

Sec. 13. The Suspension of a bishop from the exercise of the Sacred Ministry shall not terminate any episcopal office held by that bishop but may by its terms suspend episcopal, ministerial or canonical functions, except as relate to the administration of the temporal affairs of the Diocese of which the bishop holds jurisdiction or in which the bishop is then serving. The application of this Canon shall not affect the right to terminate the term of an assistant bishop.

CANON 13.

Of the Remission or Modification of Sentences

In case of a bishop.

Sec. 1. The House of Bishops may remit and terminate any judicial Sentence which may have been imposed upon a bishop, or modify the same so far as to designate a precise period of time, or other specific contingency, on the occurrence of which the Sentence shall utterly cease, and be of no further force or effect; *Provided*, that no such Remission or modification shall be made except at a meeting of the House of Bishops, during the session of some General Convention, or

Proviso.

TITLE IV

CANON 13.

at a special meeting of the House of Bishops, which shall be convened by the Presiding Bishop on the application of any five bishops, after three months' notice in writing of the time, place, and object of the meeting being given to each bishop; *Provided, also*, that the Remission or modification be assented to by not less than a majority of the bishops; *And provided*, that nothing herein shall be construed to repeal or alter the provisions of Canon IV.12.

Sec. 2(a). A Bishop who deems the reasons sufficient may, with the advice and consent of two-thirds of all the members of the Standing Committee, remit and terminate a Sentence of Suspension pronounced in that Bishop's jurisdiction upon a Priest or Deacon.

In case of a
Priest or Deacon.

(b). A Bishop who deems the reasons sufficient may also remit and terminate any Sentence of Deposition pronounced in the Bishop's jurisdiction upon a Priest or Deacon, but shall exercise this power only upon the following conditions:

(1). That the Remission shall be done with the advice and consent of two-thirds of all the members of the Standing Committee;

(2). That the proposed Remission, with the reasons therefor, shall be submitted to the judgment of five of the bishops of this Church whose Dioceses are nearest to the Bishop's own, and the Bishop shall receive in writing from at least four of the bishops, their approval of the Remission, and their consent thereto.

(3). That before such Remission, the Bishop shall require the person so Removed or Deposed, who desires to be restored to the Ordained Ministry, to subscribe to the declaration required in Article VIII. of the Constitution.

Sec. 3. In case the person was Deposed for abandoning the communion of this Church, or was Deposed or Removed by reason of renunciation of or release from the exercise of the Office of Priest or Deacon, or for other causes, the person also having abandoned its communion, the Bishop before granting the Remission, shall be satisfied that the person has lived in lay communion with this Church for not less than one year next preceding application for the Remission.

Exceptions.

Sec. 4. In case the person applying for Remission shall be residing other than in the Diocese in which Removed or Deposed, the Bishop to whom application has been made, before granting the Remission, shall be furnished with written evidence of the approval of the application with the reasons therefor from the Bishop of the Diocese in which the person is then residing.

Sec. 5. A Bishop who shall grant Remission for any Sentence of Removal or Deposition shall, without delay, give due notice thereof under the Bishop's own hand, sending the notice in a sealed envelope to every Member of the Clergy, each Vestry, the Secretary of the Convention and the Standing Committee of the Diocese, which shall be added to the official records of the Diocese; to the Presiding

Bishop to give
notice of
Remission of
Sentence.

TITLE IV

CANONS 13, 14.

Bishop, to all other Bishops of this Church, and where there is no Bishop, to the Ecclesiastical Authority of each Diocese of this Church; to the Recorder; and to the Secretary of the House of Bishops and Secretary of the House of Deputies, who shall deposit and preserve the notice among the archives of those Houses giving, with the full name of the person restored, the date of the Removal or Deposition, and the Order of the Ministry to which that person is restored.

CANON 14

Of General Provisions Applicable to this Title

Sec. 1. Ecclesiastical Nature. Disciplinary proceedings under this Title are neither civil nor criminal, but ecclesiastical in nature and represent determinations by this Church of who shall serve as Members of the Clergy of this Church and further represent the polity and order of this hierarchical Church. Clergy who have voluntarily sought and accepted ordination in this Church have given their express consent and subjected themselves to the discipline of this Church and may not claim in proceedings under this Title constitutional guarantees afforded to citizens in other contexts.

Sec. 2. Resort to secular courts. No Member of the Clergy of this Church may resort to the secular courts for the purpose of delaying, hindering or reviewing any proceeding under this Title.

Sec. 3. Review of proceedings by secular courts. No secular court shall have authority to review, annul, reverse, restrain or otherwise delay any proceeding under this Title.

Sec. 4. Limitations of Actions. (a) (1) No Presentment shall be made for any Offense specified in Canon IV.1.1 that constitutes (a) Crime, (b) Immorality or (j) Conduct Unbecoming a Member of the Clergy, unless the Offense was committed within, or continued up to, ten years immediately preceding the time of receipt of a Charge by the Standing Committee or the Presiding Bishop except: (i) in the case of a conviction of the Respondent in a criminal Court of Record or a judgment in a civil Court of Record in a cause involving Immorality, a Presentment may be made at any time within three years after the conviction or judgment becomes final; (ii) in a case where the alleged Victim was a minor at the time of the Offense, a Charge may be made at any time prior to the alleged Victim's attaining the age of twenty-five years; or (iii) if an alleged Victim entitled to bring a Charge is otherwise under a disability at the time the Offense occurs, or (iv) if the Offense is not discovered or its effects realized during the ten years immediately following the date of the Offense, the time within which the Charge shall be received by the Standing Committee shall be extended to two years after the disability ceases or the alleged Victim discovers or realizes the effects of the occurrence of the Offense; *Provided, however*, in the case of clauses (iii) or (iv) above, the time within which the Charge shall be received by the Standing Committee shall not be extended beyond fifteen years from the date the Offense was committed or continued. (2) The time limits of this Section shall not apply to Offenses the specifications of which include

TITLE IV

CANON 14.

physical violence, sexual abuse or sexual exploitation, if the acts occurred when the Victim was a Minor. (3) For Offenses, the specifications of which include physical violence, sexual abuse or sexual exploitation, which were barred by the 1991 Canon on Limitations (Canon IV.1.4.) Charges may be made to a Standing Committee or the Presiding Bishop, in the case of a Bishop, no later than July 1, 1998. (4) Except as provided in clauses (2) and (3) of this Section, these Limitations of Actions shall not be effective retroactively but shall be effective only from the effective dates of this Canon forward.

(b). No Presentment shall issue for any Offense specified in Canon IV.1.1. (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) and (i) unless the Offense was committed within, or continued up to, two years immediately preceding the time the Charge is filed with the Standing Committee.

(c). Periods in which the Respondent is in the custody of secular authorities shall be excluded in computing the period of limitation prescribed in this Canon, if that custody would prevent the Respondent from participating in an Ecclesiastical Trial.

Sec. 5. Materiality. In order for the Offenses specified in Canon IV.1.1. (d), (e), (f) and (g) to be considered for Presentment, the Offense complained of must be intentional, material and meaningful as determined by the Standing Committee.

Sec. 6. Time. (a). Computation. In computing any period of time the day of the act or event from which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period shall be included, unless it is a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday in that jurisdiction, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday in that jurisdiction.

(b). Additional Time after Service by Mail. Whenever a party has the right or is required to do an act within a prescribed period after the service of a notice or other paper, if service is served by mail, five days shall be added to the prescribed period.

Sec. 7. Quorum. In all cases in this Title where a Canon directs a duty to be performed or a power to be exercised, by the Standing Committee, by a Trial Court or by any other body consisting of several members, a majority of the members, the whole having been duly cited to meet, shall be a quorum; and a majority of the members present when a quorum exists shall be competent to act, unless otherwise expressly required by Canon.

Sec. 8. Influencing proceedings. No person subject to the authority of this Church may attempt to coerce or by any other means improperly influence, directly or indirectly, the actions of the Standing Committee, an Ecclesiastical Trial Court, any other Court or Board of Inquiry provided for in these Canons, or any member thereof or any person involved in such proceedings in reaching the issuance of any Presentment or the findings, Verdict or Sentence of any Trial Court or any review thereof. The foregoing provisions shall not apply with

TITLE IV

CANON 14.

respect to (i) statements and instructions given by the Church Attorney, the Respondent, or counsel for a Respondent to the Standing Committee prior to Presentment or to the Ecclesiastical Trial Court, or by Lay Assessors of any Court, (ii) sworn testimony or instruments submitted by witnesses or experts during the course of any disciplinary proceedings, or (iii) statements given by Complainants, Victims or their Advocates as provided for in this Title.

Sec. 9. Involuntary Statements. (a). No person proceeding under the authority of this Title may interrogate, or request a statement from, a Respondent or a person suspected of an Offense without first informing that person of the nature of the accusation and advising that person that no statement need be made regarding the Offense of which the Respondent is accused or suspected and that any statement so made may be used in evidence against that person in any Ecclesiastical Trial.

(b). No Respondent or a person suspected of an Offense may be compelled to incriminate himself or herself or respond to any question the answer to which may tend to incriminate him or her or to testify against himself or herself in any proceedings under this Title.

(c). No statement obtained from any person in violation of this Canon, or through the use of coercion, undue influence or improper inducement may be received in evidence against that person in a Trial under this Title.

(d). No Advocate shall be required to respond to any question regarding any Complainant or Victim.

Sec. 10. Former jeopardy. No Member of the Clergy may be Presented or tried a second time under this Title for the same Offense, or after Waiver and Voluntary Submission to discipline, without the Member of the Clergy's consent.

Sec. 11. Relationship to parties. Any member of any Standing Committee, Board of Inquiry or any Court provided for in this Title (i) who is related to the Respondent by blood or marriage, (ii) who has knowledge of essential facts involved in the matter, (iii) who has a close personal or professional relationship with the Respondent, any alleged Victim, or any witness in the matter, or (iv) who reasonably believes himself or herself unable to render a fair and independent judgment, shall be disqualified and excused from service in connection with the matter.

Sec. 12. Presumption of Innocence. There is a presumption of innocence until the presumption is overcome by Clear and Convincing evidence.

Sec. 13. Standard of Proof. The standard of proof required to establish an Offense by the Respondent by an Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall be that of Clear and Convincing evidence.

Sec. 14. Burden of Proof. The burden of proof to establish an Offense by a Respondent is upon the Church Attorney.

TITLE IV

CANON 14.

Sec. 15. Roles of Chancellors, Vice Chancellors, etc. Chancellors and Vice Chancellors shall not serve as Church Attorneys or Lay Assessors.

Sec. 16. Amenability. Bishops, Priests, and Deacons are Amenable for Offenses committed by them; a Bishop to a Court of Bishops, and a Priest or Deacon to the Ecclesiastical Authority of the jurisdiction in which the Priest or Deacon is canonically resident at the time the Charge is made or in which the Offense occurred.

Sec. 17. Service of Notices and Citations. (a). A notice or Citation required by any law of this Church to any Member of the Clergy to appear, at a certain time and place for the Trial of an Offense, shall be deemed to be duly served if a copy thereof be delivered to the person to be served, be left at the person's usual place of abode within the United States as to persons Canonically resident in the United States, or as to persons Canonically resident in countries or territories other than the United States at the person's usual place of abode within the country or territory of residence with a person of suitable age and discretion, or be mailed by certified mail return receipt requested to the person's usual place of abode within the United States or by similar mail service if mailed in a country other than the United States, at least sixty days before the day of appearance named therein, and in case the Member of the Clergy has departed from the United States or other country or territory of Canonical Residence and has not been duly served, if a copy of the Citation be published once a week for four successive weeks in such newspaper printed in the jurisdiction in which the Member of the Clergy is cited to appear as the Ecclesiastical Authority shall designate, the last publication to be three months before the day of appearance. Acceptance of service will render unnecessary any further process of Citation.

(b). A notice or Citation, other than those above mentioned, required by any law of this Church, when no other mode of service is provided, may be served personally, or by certified mail return receipt requested, addressed to the person to be served, at the person's last known place of residence, or by leaving a copy at the person's last usual place of abode within the United States as to persons who are Canonically resident in the United States, or at the person's last known usual place of abode in a country or territory other than the United States where the person is Canonically resident, with a person of suitable age and discretion.

Sec. 18. Bishops. A reference in this Title to a Bishop intending to mean the Bishop holding jurisdiction pursuant to Article II of the Constitution of this Church shall include a Bishop Coadjutor, if specific jurisdiction for matters contemplated by this Title has been assigned to the Bishop Coadjutor pursuant to Canon III.24.1(c).

Sec. 19. Alternate Ecclesiastical Trial Court. In the event that a Diocese cannot convene an Ecclesiastical Trial Court due to vacancies, declinations to act, absences, resignations, challenges or otherwise or due to the determination by the Standing Committee for good

TITLE IV

CANONS 14, 15.

cause shown that change in venue is needed, the Ecclesiastical Authority shall arrange for the Trial to be held by an Ecclesiastical Trial Court of another diocese of that Province reasonably convenient for the parties. The reasonable expenses of the Alternate Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall be the responsibility of the Diocese from which the Presentment has issued.

Sec. 20. Expenses of Parties and Costs of Proceedings. Except as expressly provided in this Title, all costs and expenses of the several parties shall be the obligation of the party incurring them. The record of proceedings of a Diocesan Ecclesiastical Trial Court shall be the expense of the Diocese. The record of proceedings of a Court of Review of a Trial of a Priest or Deacon shall be the expense of the Province. The record of proceedings of a Board of Inquiry, the Court for the Trial of a Bishop and the Court of Review of a Trial of a Bishop shall be the expense of the General Convention.

Sec. 21. Absence, etc. of Presiding Bishop. If the Presiding Bishop should be absent, under a disability rendering the Presiding Bishop unable to act, or otherwise disqualified, except as expressly otherwise provided in this Title duties assigned to the Presiding Bishop under this Title shall be performed by that Bishop who would be the next qualified Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops.

Sec. 22. Effect of the Suspension of a Bishop. If the Bishop of a Diocese shall be subject to a Sentence of Suspension, the body or person who would be the Ecclesiastical Authority of that Diocese if there were no Bishop shall have authority to request episcopal assistance and Episcopal Acts from another bishop of this Church.

Sec. 23. Privileged Communications. No communication privileged under the law of the state or under applicable federal law shall be required to be disclosed. Further, the secrecy of a confession is morally absolute for the confessor, and must under no circumstances be broken.

Sec. 26. Non-compliance with any procedural requirements set forth in this Title shall not be grounds for the dismissal of any proceeding unless the non-compliance shall cause material and substantial injustice to be done or seriously prejudice the rights of a Respondent as determined by the Court on motion and hearing.

Sec. 27. Former Sentence of Removal. Solely for the purposes of the application of these Canons to persons who have received the pronouncement of the former sentence of removal, the former sentence of removal shall be deemed to have been a Sentence of deposition.

CANON 15.

Of Terminology used in this Title

Sec. 1. Except as otherwise expressly provided or unless the context otherwise requires, as used in this Title the following terms and phrases shall have the following meanings:

“Acknowledged” shall mean the execution of an instrument in form sufficient to record a deed in the jurisdiction wherein the instrument has been executed.

TITLE IV

CANON 15.

“Admonish” shall mean to caution, advise or counsel against wrong practices or to warn against the danger of an Offense.

“Admonition” shall mean after a Judgment, a censure or reprimand which is a public and formal reproof of the conduct of a Member of the Clergy.

“Advocate” shall mean a person, lay or clergy, assigned by the Ecclesiastical Authority to support and assist a Complainant or an alleged Victim in any proceedings contemplated by this Title.

“All the members” shall mean the total number of members of the body provided for by Constitution or Canon without regard to absences, excused members, abstentions or vacancies.

“Amenable” shall mean subject, accountable, and responsible to the discipline of this Church.

“Board of Inquiry” shall mean that body established under Canon IV.3(b) to investigate a Charge against a bishop and, if warranted, to issue a Presentment.

“Canonically resident” shall mean the canonical residence or domicile of a Member of the Clergy of this Church established by ordination or letters dimissory.

“Chancellor” shall mean a person appointed or elected to that office in a diocese, under its Canons or otherwise by the Ecclesiastical Authority, and shall include Vice Chancellors or similar legal officers.

“Charge” shall mean a formal and Verified accusation against a Member of the Clergy that the Member of the Clergy is guilty of an Offense specified in Canon IV.1.1.

“Church Attorney” shall mean (i) as to proceedings concerning Priests and Deacons, a duly licensed attorney, appointed to investigate matters of ecclesiastical discipline on behalf of the Standing Committee, to represent the Church in the prosecution of Presentments against Priests and Deacons and to represent the Church in an appeal to the Court of Review of a Trial of a Priest or Deacon; (ii) as to proceedings concerning bishops, a duly licensed attorney, appointed to investigate matters of ecclesiastical discipline on behalf of a Board of Inquiry, to represent the Church in the prosecution of Presentments against Bishops and to represent the Church in an appeal to the Court of Review of a Trial of a Bishop. The Church Attorney shall not be from the same law firm as a Chancellor or to the Chancellor to the Presiding Bishop or to a Lay Assessor.

“Citation” shall mean a written direction from an Ecclesiastical Court to a member of this Church or person subject to the jurisdiction of this Church to appear and give testimony before that Ecclesiastical Court.

“Clear and Convincing” shall mean proof sufficient to convince ordinarily prudent people that there is a high probability that what is claimed actually happened. More than a preponderance of the evidence is required but not proof beyond a reasonable doubt.

“Clerk of the Court” shall mean that person appointed by an Ecclesiastical Court to keep the account of proceedings of the Court.

“Complainant” shall mean the person or body by whom a Charge is made.

TITLE IV

CANON 15.

“Conduct Unbecoming a Member of the Clergy” shall mean any disorder or neglect that prejudices the reputation, good order and discipline of the Church, or any conduct of a nature to bring material discredit upon the Church or the Holy Orders conferred by the Church.

“Contumacy” shall mean the refusal or intentional omission of a Member of the Clergy who has been duly cited to appear and defend a Presentment issued against the Member of the Clergy, or, if the Member of the Clergy is duly before the Court, to obey some lawful order or direction made by the Court in the matter.

“Convention” shall mean the governing body or assembly of a diocese by whatever name it is styled in that diocese.

“Court of Record” shall mean a secular civil or criminal court of the national government, a state, territory or other jurisdiction wherein the Diocese is located which keeps a separate record of a trial or issues its Verdict or judgment in writing sufficient on its face to state an Offense under this Title and as to be able to be certified or duly authenticated by the judge, justice, clerk or other appropriate officer of that court.

“Crime” shall mean a positive or negative act in violation of a penal law which embraces acts immoral or wrong in and of themselves. As used in this Title, “Crime” does not embrace acts or conduct prohibited by statute to which no moral turpitude attaches and constituting Crimes only because they are so prohibited.

“Deposition” shall mean a Sentence by which a Member of the Clergy is deprived of the right to exercise the gifts and spiritual authority of God’s word and sacraments conferred at ordination.

“Ecclesiastical Authority” shall mean the Bishop of the diocese or, if there be none, the Standing Committee or such other ecclesiastical authority established by the Constitution and Canons of the diocese.

“Ecclesiastical Court” shall mean a court established under this Title.

“Ecclesiastical Trial Court” shall mean a Diocesan Court for the Trial of a Priest or Deacon established pursuant to Canon IV.4(a).

“Federal Rules of Evidence” shall mean The Federal Rules of Evidence for United States District Courts and Magistrates as amended from time to time.

“Federal Rules of Civil Procedure” shall mean The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure for the United States District Courts, Title 28 U.S. Code, as amended from time to time and as further set out in Appendix A to these Canons, except as otherwise modified by express provisions of this Title.

“Godly Admonition”: see Pastoral Direction.

“Inhibition” shall mean a written command from a Bishop that a Priest or Deacon shall cease from exercising the gifts of ordination in the sacred ministry as specified in the Inhibition. When an Inhibition is issued to a bishop it may also command the bishop to cease all episcopal acts.

“Judgment” shall mean the determination by an Ecclesiastical Trial Court that a Respondent has or has not committed the Offense for which presented.

TITLE IV

CANON 15.

“Lay Assessor” shall mean a duly licensed attorney to advise in matters of law affecting a Court or Board of Inquiry in their proceedings.

“Limitations of Actions” shall mean the time within which a Charge must be filed with a Standing Committee in a matter concerning a Priest or Deacon or filed with the Presiding Bishop in a matter concerning a bishop as provided for in Canon IV.14.4.

“Member of the Clergy” shall mean Bishops, Priests and Deacons of this Church unless the context shall exclude a Bishop.

“Minor” shall mean a person under the age of twenty-one years of age.

“Offense” shall mean any conduct or acts proscribed in Canon IV.1.1.

“Pastoral Direction” shall mean a written solemn warning from a Bishop to a Priest or Deacon setting forth clearly the reasons for the Pastoral Direction given in the capacity of pastor, teacher and canonical overseer, which is neither capricious or arbitrary in nature nor in any way contrary to the Constitution and Canons of the Church, national or diocesan, and directed to some matter which concerns the Doctrine, Discipline or worship of this Church or manner of life and behavior of the Priest or Deacon addressed, and shall be deemed to include without limitation “Admonition” and “Godly Admonition”.

“Presentment” shall mean the writing of a Standing Committee or a Board of Inquiry to an Ecclesiastical Trial Court that an offense has been committed which is triable and that there are reasonable grounds to believe that the person named therein has committed it.

“Presiding Bishop” shall mean the Presiding Bishop of this Church or, if there be none or the then Presiding Bishop be absent or disabled, the presiding officer of the House of Bishops.

“Privileged Communications” shall mean (i) disclosures in confidence made by a person to a Member of the Clergy with the purpose of seeking religious counsel, advice, solace, absolution or ministrations wherein the Member of the Clergy is acting in the capacity of spiritual advisor to the person, and where the person making the disclosures has a reasonable expectation that the communication will be kept in confidence, (ii) communications under the law of the state and applicable federal law, and (iii) such other communications as defined under The Federal Rules of Evidence.

“Reasonable Cause” shall mean grounds sufficiently strong to warrant reasonable persons to believe that the Charge is true.

“Record on Appeal” shall mean the Presentment, original papers and exhibits filed in the Trial Court, the transcript of proceedings, the Decision of the Trial Court and the Sentence adjudged and to be imposed.

“Remission” shall mean the forgiveness and termination of a Sentence imposed.

“Reporter” shall mean that person charged with the responsibility of taking the recording of the proceedings.

“Respondent” shall mean a Member of the Clergy charged with an Offense.

TITLE IV
CANON 15.

“Restored” or “Restoration” shall mean the act of a Bishop or the Presiding Bishop remitting and terminating a Sentence imposed and returning a Member of the Clergy to good standing in the order to which the Member of the Clergy was ordained.

“Sentence” shall mean the sentence adjudged by an Ecclesiastical Court after a finding of guilty or the lesser Sentence to be pronounced by a Bishop or the Presiding Bishop, as the case may be.

“Standard of Proof” shall mean that nature of proof required for a Judgment by an Ecclesiastical Court.

“Suspension” shall mean a Sentence by which the Member of the Clergy is directed to refrain temporarily from the exercise of the gifts of ministry conferred by ordination.

“Temporary Inhibition” shall mean that Inhibition authorized by Canon IV.1.

“Trial” shall mean an evidentiary proceeding before an Ecclesiastical Court pursuant to this Title.

“Verdict” shall mean the determination of an Ecclesiastical Court.

“Verification” shall mean a signature before a notary public or similar person authorized to take acknowledgments of signatures on a document that states that the signer has personal knowledge or has investigated the matters set forth in the document and that they are true to the best of the signer’s knowledge and belief.

“Verified” shall mean that an instrument contains a Verification.

“Victim” shall mean a person who has been or is or is alleged to be the object of acts of the Respondent.

“Waiver and Voluntary Submission” shall mean a written instrument containing the information required by this Title and Acknowledged by the person executing the same in accordance with Canon IV.2.

APPENDIX A.

[Federal Rules of Civil Procedure as modified and adopted for use in the administration of Title IV, The Canons of the Protestant Episcopal Church in the United States.]

RULE 4. Summons

(a). *Form. The summons shall be signed by the clerk, identify the court and the parties, be directed to the accused and state the name and address of the Church Advocate. It shall state the time within which the accused must appear and defend, and notify the accused that failure to do so will result in a judgment of guilt and place the accused at risk for a sentence to be pronounced at a later date. The court may allow a summons to be amended.*

(c). *Service with Complaint (Presentment); by Whom Made.*

(1). *A summons shall be served together with a copy of the Presentment.*

(2). *Service may be made by a person who is not a direct party and who is at least 18 years of age.*

(d). *Waiver of Service; Duty to Save Costs of Service; Request to Waive.*

[The provisions of FRCP 4(d) shall apply noting that the "Plaintiff" shall be the Church as represented by the Church Advocate; the "Defendant" shall be the accused; and, the "Complaint" shall be the Presentment.]

(e). *Service Upon Individuals Within a Judicial District of the United States.*

[The provisions of FRCP 4(e) shall apply noting that service may be made upon individuals in any territorial area wherein episcopal jurisdiction of this Church is recognized.]

(l). *Proof of Service. If service is not waived, the person effecting service shall make proof thereof by affidavit or sworn statement to the court.*

RULE 5. Service and filing of Pleadings and Other Papers. [FRCP 5, as written.]

RULE 6. Time. [FRCP 6, as written.]

RULE 8. General Rule of Pleading. [FRCP 8, as written.]

RULE 10. Form of Pleadings. [FRCP 10, as written, deleting the file number and its designation.]

APPENDIX A.

RULE 11. Signing of Pleadings, Motions and Other Papers; Sanctions [FRCP 11, as written deleting all references to sanctions.]

RULE 12. Defenses and Objections - When and How Presented - By Pleading or Motion - Motion for Judgment on the Pleadings.

(a). When presented. Unless a different time is prescribed, and accused shall serve and answer.

(A). within 20 days after being served a Summons and Presentment, or

(B). if service of the summons has been timely waived on request under Rule 4(d), within 60 days after the date when the request for waiver was sent.

(b). How presented. [as written.]

(d). Preliminary Hearings. [as written.]

(e). Motion for More Definite Statement. [as written.]

RULE 15. Amended and Supplemental Pleadings. [FRCP 15, as written, deleting all reference to the "United States" as a party.]

RULE 29. Stipulations Regarding Discovery. [FRCP 29, as written, adding the following:]

The court, upon application, may order Discovery in all or any forms to take place, under such terms and conditions as the court may prescribe.

RULE 32. Use of Depositions in Court Proceedings. [FRCP 32, as written.]

RULE 33. Interrogatories to Parties. [FRCP 33, as written.]

RULE 34. Production of Document, etc. [FRCP 34, as written.]

RULE 36. Requests for Admissions. [FRCP 36, as written.]

RULE 43. Taking of Testimony. [FRCP 43, as written.]

RULE 61. Harmless Error. [FRCP 61, as written.]

Rules of Order—House of Bishops

SERVICES AND DEVOTIONS

- I. As an indication of our humble dependence upon the Word and Spirit of God, and following the example of primitive Councils, a copy of the Holy Scriptures shall always be reverently placed in view at all meetings of this House. Holy Scriptures.
- II. On each day of the Session of the House, the meeting shall be opened with prayer and the reading of the Holy Scriptures. Opening devotions.
- III. At the hour of noon on each day of the Session, there shall be a devotional service, including prayers for the Church in its mission, as provided for in the Book of Common Prayer. Noonday prayers.
- IV. The last session of the House shall be closed with the Benediction pronounced by the Bishop presiding. Close of daily sessions.
- V. At every session of the House of Bishops there shall be a daily celebration of the Holy Eucharist at such time and place as the Presiding Bishop or Vice-Chair of the House shall appoint. Holy Eucharist.
- VI. Preceding the balloting for the election of a Presiding Bishop, of a Missionary Bishop, or on the proposed transfer of a Missionary Bishop from one Diocese to another, there shall be a celebration of the Holy Eucharist, with a special prayer for the guidance of the Holy Spirit.
- VII. The opening service of the General Convention and selection of the Preacher shall be in charge of the Presiding Bishop, the Vice-Chair of the House of Bishops, and the Bishop of the Diocese wherein the Convention is to be held. The sermon shall be delivered by the Presiding Bishop, unless the Presiding Bishop shall elect to appoint some other Bishop as Preacher. Opening Service of General Convention.

FIRST DAY OF SESSION

- I. The House of Bishops shall meet for business at such time and place as shall have been duly notified by the Presiding Bishop, or the Vice-Chair of the House, to the members of this House, and shall be called to order by the Presiding Bishop or the Vice-Chair, or, in their absence, by the Senior Bishop present. Call to order.
- II. The House shall then proceed to elect a Secretary. He shall continue in office until the conclusion of the triennial Convention following the election. With the approval of the Presiding Officer, the Secretary may then, or later, appoint Assistant Secretaries. Secretary and Assistant Secretaries.
- III. The roll of members shall be called by the Secretary. On the second and third days the Secretary shall make a note of the late arrivals who shall inform the Secretary of their presence. The Roll.
- The minutes of the last meeting shall then be read by the Secretary and acted on by the House. Such reading may be dispensed with by a majority vote of the House. Minutes.

RULES OF ORDER

- Presentation of New Bishops. IV. Bishops appearing in the House for the first time after their Consecration shall then, or at such other time at that meeting appointed by the Presiding Bishop, be presented to the President in a manner prescribed by the Presiding Bishop.
- Memorial of Deceased Bishops. V. At a time deemed suitable, the Presiding Bishop shall then announce, without word or comment, the fact and the date of the death of any members who have died since the last preceding meeting; after which the House shall be led in prayer.
- Vice-Chair. VI. The House shall then proceed to elect a Vice-Chair, after hearing the report of the nominating committee, appointed prior to the meeting by the Presiding Bishop, and after receiving any other nominations from the floor. The Vice-Chair, in the absence of the Presiding Bishop, or at the request of the Presiding Bishop, shall be the Presiding Officer of the House. In the absence of the Vice-Chair, the Presiding Bishop may ask another member of the House to preside.
- Notice of organization. VII. As soon as the House shall have been organized by the election of its Secretary and Vice-Chair, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Officer to instruct the Secretary to communicate to the House of Deputies the fact of its organization, and that it is ready to proceed to business.

DAILY ORDERS

- Regular order of business. I. The regular order of business of the House shall be as follows:
1. Devotions.
 2. Roll call or late registrations.
 3. Minutes of the previous meeting.
 4. Presentation of New Members.
 5. Communications from the Presiding Bishop.
 6. Report of the Committee on Dispatch of Business.
 7. Petitions and Memorials.
 8. Messages from the House of Deputies not yet disposed of.
 9. Motions of Reference.
 10. Reports of Legislative Committees in the order in which the Committees are named in General Rule I.
 11. Reports of Commissions.
 12. Reports of Special Committees.
 13. Miscellaneous Business.
- Order of business at Special Meetings. II. At any Special Meeting of the House, the Secretary shall present the Official Call for such meeting and incorporate such Call in the Minutes. The order of business at any Special Session shall be as follows:
1. Call to order.
 2. Devotions.
 3. Roll call.
 4. Presentation of New Members.
 5. Communications from the Presiding Bishop.

HOUSE OF BISHOPS

6. The Special Business of the Meeting.
7. Reports of Special Committees.
8. Reading of the Minutes.
9. Adjournment.

III. On the second day of the Session, after Devotions, the Presiding Bishop shall lay before the House a statement of official acts during the recess of the General Convention. Official Acts of Presiding Bishop.

IV. On the days when the House of Bishops is expected to meet with the House of Deputies and others in Joint Session, the first order of business shall be the consideration of such matters as the Committee on Dispatch of Business shall report as urgently demanding attention. Then shall follow consideration of Messages from the House of Deputies not disposed of, Reports from Standing Committees, and other business for which time shall remain. If the Joint Session shall adjourn before the customary hour for adjournment of the House of Bishops, the House shall resume its sitting. Any part of this rule may be suspended by a majority vote. Order of business on days when Joint Session is to be held.

V. The Secretary shall keep a Calendar of Business, on which shall be placed, in the order in which they are presented, Reports of Committees, Resolutions which lie over, and other matters undisposed of, indicating the subject of each item. Calendar.

VI. The Secretary shall also keep a Consent Calendar, which shall be published daily and distributed to the members before the convening of the House on each legislative day, and designate it as a separate calendar. Matters shall be listed on the Consent Calendar in separate groupings according to the date that they have been placed thereon. All matters to which amendments have been proposed by a Committee shall be so designated. No debate is in order regarding any matter appearing on the Consent Calendar. However, the President shall allow a reasonable time for questions from the floor and answers to those questions. No amendment other than an amendment contained in a Committee report is in order regarding any matter on the Consent Calendar. Any amendments contained in Committee reports on such matters shall be deemed adopted unless the matter is objected to and removed from the Consent Calendar. Immediately prior to a vote on the first matter on the Consent Calendar the President shall call to the attention of the members the fact that the next vote will be on the first matter pending on the Consent Calendar. Matters appearing on the Consent Calendar shall be taken up immediately following the noon recess of the second legislative day following their placement on the Consent Calendar, or otherwise by unanimous consent or by adoption of a special order of business. A matter may be placed on the Consent Calendar by report of a Legislative Committee, if the Committee vote to report the matter with a recommendation for adoption, with or without amendments, or for discharge, or for rejection was by three-quarters (3/4) of the members present and if the Committee recommends placement of the matter on the Consent Calendar. Prior to a vote on final passage of any matter appearing on the Consent Calendar, it shall be removed from the Consent Calendar if (1) any three Bishops, or (2) the sponsor of the matter, or (3) the Committee on Dispatch of Business files with the Secretary written objections to the presence of the matter on the Consent Consent Calendar.

RULES OF ORDER

Calendar. Any matter so removed may not be placed thereafter on the Consent Calendar but shall be restored to the Daily Calendar. Any matter removed from the Consent Calendar, to which amendments have been proposed by a Committee, shall stand on the Daily Calendar in its original, unamended form, and amendments shall be treated as if the matter had never been on the Consent Calendar.

Order of Day.

VII. The Order of the Day shall be taken up at the hour appointed, unless postponed by a vote of two-thirds of the members present.

Introduction of Visiting Bishops.

VIII. Bishops invited to honorary seats may be introduced by the Presiding Officer whenever no other business occupies the House.

GENERAL RULES FOR MEETINGS OF THIS HOUSE

Legislative Committees.

I. Committees shall be appointed by the Presiding Officer of the House unless otherwise ordered. The Presiding Bishop shall name the members of all the Committees of this House annually, and shall designate the Chair of each Committee. The Chair shall appoint a Vice-Chair and a Secretary; and if the Chair should leave the Convention or the House of Bishops early, the Secretary of the House shall be notified. The Presiding Bishop may refer to Committees of this House, for their consideration, matters which arise and which should receive consideration at the next meeting of the House. The Standing Committees, to be announced not later than the third day of the session, shall be as follows:

- (1) Dispatch of Business.
- (2) Certification of the Minutes.
- (3) Rules of Order, of which the Presiding Bishop shall be a member, *ex officio*.
- (4) Constitution.
- (5) Canons.
- (6) Structure.
- (7) Admission of New Dioceses.
- (8) Consecration of Bishops.
- (9) World Mission.
- (10) National and International Problems.
- (11) Social and Urban Affairs.
- (12) Church in Small Communities.
- (13) Evangelism.
- (14) Prayer Book and Liturgy.
- (15) Church Music.
- (16) Ministry.
- (17) Education.
- (18) Church Pension Fund.
- (19) Stewardship and Development.
- (20) Ecumenical Relations.
- (21) Communications.
- (22) Miscellaneous Resolutions.
- (23) Privilege and Courtesy.
- (24) Committees and Commissions.
- (27) Environment.
- (A) Pastoral Letter.
- (B) Resignation of Bishops.
- (C) Religious Communities.
- (D) On Nominations and Elections.

HOUSE OF BISHOPS

Each of these Committees shall consist of not less than three nor more than nine members, at the discretion of the Presiding Officer of the House.

II. No Memorial, Petition, or Address shall come before this House unless presented by the Presiding Officer of the House, or some other Bishop present. Introduction of business.

III. Nothing other than Reports and other documents printed for the use and by the order of the House, except the private correspondence of its members, shall be distributed in the House without having first been entrusted to the Secretary, and submitted to the approval of the Presiding Officer. Distribution of printed matter.

IV. All Resolutions shall be reduced to writing, and no motion shall be considered as before the House until seconded. In all cases where a Resolution seeks to amend a Canon or an entire Title of Canons, the form of Resolution submitted shall set out the enactment in the form prescribed by Canon V.1, shall include with a dash overstrike on each letter any words which are deleted by the amendment and shall underline any words which are added by the amendment; provided that if the amendment of an entire Title is to be covered by one enactment under Canon V.1.4, the deleted text and the underlining of the new text need not be included but the proponent shall make adequate written explanation of the changes. All resolutions of Bishops shall be proposed by one Bishop and be endorsed by not less than two additional Bishops, all three being from different dioceses. Individual Bishops shall be limited to proposing not more than three resolutions. Resolutions and Motions.

V. Members in discussion shall address the Chair, and shall confine themselves to the Question in debate. No member shall speak more than twice in the same debate without leave of the House. At the conclusion of any speech, the Presiding Officer alone, or any member of the House, may call for a vote, without debate, on a proposal for a recess of conference to define and clarify the issues of the debate and the way in which the House is working. If the proposal of a member is supported by at least four other members, it is to be put to a vote. If passed by a two-thirds majority, members of the House will form small groups for a ten-minute conference, at the end of which debate will resume with any speakers who had already been recognized at the time of the motion for conference. Rules of debate.

VI. Officers of the House of Bishops, when addressing the House in debate, shall in all cases do so from the floor of the House.

VII. When a division is called for, every voting member present shall be counted. When, in such procedure, the vote of the Presiding Officer produces a tie, the motion shall be considered as lost. Voting:
a) Division.

VIII. When it is proposed to give consent to the consecration or confirmation of a Bishop-elect, or of a Bishop Coadjutor-elect, or of a Suffragan Bishop-elect, it shall be competent for any six voting members of the House to call for a vote by ballot. b) Ballot.

IX. On any Question before the House the ayes and nays may be required by any six voting members, and shall in such cases be entered on the Journal. c) Ayes and Nays.

RULES OF ORDER

Precedence of Motions.

X. When a Question is under consideration, the following motions shall have precedence in the order listed: to lay upon the table, to postpone to a time certain, to commit or to refer, to substitute another motion dealing with the same Question, to amend, or to postpone indefinitely; *Provided*, that, in consideration of a message from the House of Deputies, the provisions of Rules XXI and XXII shall apply, and a motion made thereunder for a Committee of Conference shall have precedence; and *Provided, further*, that a proposal for a Recess of Conference shall always be in order, under the conditions set forth in Rule V.

Committee of Whole.

XI. On motion duly put and carried, the House may resolve itself into a Committee of the Whole, at which no records shall be made of its action. On separate motion duly put and carried, those present at such sessions may be limited to members of the House.

Executive Session.

XII. On motion duly put and carried, the House may go into Executive Session, at which only members of the House shall be present. The Chair of the Committee on Dispatch of Business shall act as clerk and make a record of all motions adopted.

Reports of Committees.

XIII(a). Reports of Committees shall be in writing, and shall be received in due course. Reports recommending or requiring any action or expression of opinion by the House shall be accompanied by specific Resolutions.

(b). At the conclusion of each meeting of a Committee, its Chair shall prepare, or cause to be prepared, in triplicate, on forms provided for the purpose, a separate report with regard to each matter upon which the Committee took final action during the meeting. Each such report shall be in the following alternative form:

(1) Recommends adoption, with or without amendments, in which case the question shall be on the adoption of the Resolution, or the Resolution as amended.

(2) Recommends rejection, with or without reasons, in which case the question shall be on the adoption of the Resolution, notwithstanding the recommendation of the Committee for rejection.

(3) Recommends that it be discharged from further consideration of the Resolution because

(i) the matter is not within the scope of the Committee's function, in which case it may recommend referral to an appropriate Committee;

(ii) the matter has already been dealt with by action of the House at this meeting of the General Convention; or

(iii) the matter is covered by a Resolution of a prior General Convention; or

(iv) for other reasons.

(4) Recommends referral to a Standing Committee to study the theological, ethical and pastoral questions inherent in the subject or to develop recommendations and strategies on the subject which will be of concrete assistance to this Church or to study or make recommendations concerning the subject.

(5) Recommends concurrence, with or without amendment, with House of Deputies Message.

(6) Recommends non-concurrence with House of Deputies Message.

HOUSE OF BISHOPS

(c). Each report shall be dated, signed by the Chair or Secretary of the Committee, and transmitted to the office of the Secretary of the House, who shall endorse thereon the date of receipt thereof. If there is a minority position in the Committee and a minority spokesperson requests a minority report, the Chair shall include the same in the report.

Any Resolution recommended by a Legislative or Special Committee, which involves an amendment to the Constitution or Canons, shall be referred to the Committee on the Constitution or the Committee on Canons, as the case may be, and such Committee shall make certain that the Resolution is in proper constitutional or canonical form and includes all amendments necessary to effect the proposed change. In such case the Committee shall neither concern itself with, nor report on, the substance of the matter referred to it, but whenever requested to do so by the Presiding Officer of the House, the Committee shall in its report to the House make recommendations as to substance.

(d). Before being considered, whether by a Legislative Committee or at a session of the House, all resolutions, amendments or substitutes involving appropriation of funds shall be referred to the Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget and Finance which shall advise whether funding is or is not under consideration. After receiving this advice, the Legislative Committee may consider the Resolution. If the Legislative Committee recommends some form of adoption, the Resolution must be amended to make the appropriation subject to funding in the budget.

XIV. Reports of Committees appointed to sit during the recess, if not acted upon at once, shall, when presented, be made the Order of the Day for a time fixed. Printed Committee Reports which have been delivered to, and circulated among, the members of the House of Bishops, in advance of the making of such Reports upon the floor of the House, shall be presented by title and the Chair or Committee member presenting said Report shall be allowed five minutes for summarizing the same, which time may be extended only by a two-thirds vote of the House.

Reports of
interim
Committees.

XV. All questions of order shall be decided by the Chair without debate, but appeal may be taken from such decision. The decision of the Chair shall stand unless overruled by a two-thirds vote of the members present. On such appeal, no member shall speak more than once without express leave of the House.

Questions of
order.

XVI. Amendments shall be considered in the order in which they are moved. When a proposed amendment is under consideration, a motion to amend the same may be made. No after-amendment to such second amendment shall be in order, but a substitute for the whole matter may be received. No proposition on a subject differing from the one under consideration shall be received under color of a substitute.

Amendments.

XVII. A Question being once determined shall stand as the judgment of the House, and shall not be again drawn into debate during the same session of the House, except with the consent of two-thirds of the House. A motion to reconsider can be made only on the day the vote was taken, or on the next succeeding legislative day, and must be made and seconded by those who voted with the majority.

Reconsideration.

RULES OF ORDER

Time limit on new business.

XVIII. Except by a vote of two-thirds of the members present, no new business shall be introduced for the consideration of the House after the second day of the Session. All matters originating in this House requiring concurrent action by both houses shall be considered before the last legislative day except for Resolutions of Privilege and Courtesy.

XIX. Except by a vote of two-thirds of the members present, no member of the House may introduce a Resolution at a special meeting unless the Resolution has been circulated thirty days in advance to the members. This rule shall not be construed in any way to prevent a Committee of the House from introducing Resolutions at special meetings.

Messages to House of Deputies.

XX. All Resolutions which are to be communicated to the House of Deputies, unless they contain information of action incomplete in this House, or be temporarily withheld by order of this House at the time of their passage, shall be transmitted to the House of Deputies as soon as conveniently may be, under the direction of the Presiding Officer of the House.

Messages from House of Deputies.

XXI. Committees from the House of Deputies shall be admitted immediately. Messages from the House of Deputies shall be handed by the Secretary of this House to the Presiding Officer, to be laid before the House as early as may be convenient. However, consideration of such Message shall be subject to a motion for the appointment of a Committee of Conference as hereinafter provided in these Rules. All such Messages communicating any legislative action on the part of the House of Deputies shall, without debate, be referred to the proper Committee, unless, without debate, the House shall decide to consider such Messages without such reference. When the consideration of such Message shall have been begun, it shall continue to be the Order of the Day until final action thereon. The final action of this House upon any Message from the House of Deputies shall be by vote upon the question—"Shall this House concur in the action of the House of Deputies as communicated in their Message No. _____?" Messages requiring no action by the House may be received by Title.

Committee of Conference.

XXII. If, during the consideration by this House of any action taken by the House of Deputies, a motion is made stating the position of this House and requesting a Committee of Conference, such motion shall have precedence and be put to a vote without debate, and if passed by a majority of the members of this House then present, a Committee of Conference shall be appointed. A Committee of Conference shall also be in order, with or without motion, (1) in cases where the House of Deputies has concurred, with amendments, in action taken by this House, or (2) in cases where this House has concurred, with amendments, in action taken by the House of Deputies. When a Committee of Conference has been appointed, final action upon the matter under consideration shall be deferred until the Committee of Conference shall have reported to this House; *Provided*, such report shall be made no later than the next business day or within one hour after the convening of the last meeting of this House

HOUSE OF BISHOPS

in Convention assembled, whichever event shall first occur. Further, the Chair of any Standing or other Committee shall have full authority, either alone or with members of the Committee, to confer with the Chair of the cognate Committee of the House of Deputies.

XXIII. Two Bishops may be appointed by the Presiding Officer to act with the Secretary in preparing daily reports of the action of this House, and furnishing them, at their discretion, to the public press.

Reports of
business for
publication.

XXIV. Any Bishop of a Church in the Anglican Communion who is in exile from a Diocese, or is without membership in a House of Bishops because the Diocese is temporarily in an extra-provincial status, and who is resident in any jurisdiction in this Church may be admitted to this House as a collegial member. Such membership may be extended to such a Bishop by a two-thirds vote on each Bishop, taken by secret ballot if requested by at least six members of the House, considered by the members of the House present at any regularly called meeting, and shall continue until such time as the collegial member removes from the jurisdiction of this Church, or until such time as it is withdrawn by a like vote. Such collegial member shall be assigned a seat, and have a voice, in this House. No vote shall be accorded such collegial member, in keeping with the Constitution of this Church.

Collegial Members
of this House.

The Committee on Privilege and Courtesy must receive, one month in advance of any meeting of this House, nominations for collegial membership in this House, said nomination to be made only by the Bishop in whose jurisdiction the proposed collegial member resides. The nominations for collegial membership shall be circulated in writing to the members of the House before the nominations shall be presented to the House.

Any Bishop of an extra-provincial Diocese which originated in this Church or any Bishop of this Church who removes from the jurisdiction of this Church to the jurisdiction of a Church in the Anglican Communion may be continued in relationship to this House as an honorary member. Thirty days prior to each stated or called meeting of the House such honorary members shall give written notice of their intention to be present to the Presiding Officer of this House. Seat and voice shall then be accorded such honorary members, upon the nomination to the House by the Presiding Officer. No vote shall be accorded the honorary member.

Honorary
Members.

XXV. Bishops admitted to honorary and collegial seats in the House shall at all times be entitled to be present except when the House is in Executive Session. At such a call, the Secretary shall ask the guests to leave the House.

Seats for
Visiting Bishops.

XXVI. There shall be an Advisory Committee, composed of Bishops who are the Presidents or Vice-Presidents of each Province, which will act as advisory council to the Presiding Bishop between meetings of the House of Bishops. The Committee shall elect its own officers.

Advisory
Committee.

XXVII. The Committee on the Bishops' Pastoral shall be a Standing Committee of the House, composed of persons eminently qualified for the task, and empowered to enlist additional assistance, with the consent of the Presiding Bishop, as may seem wise. The Committee shall make a Report at each Session of the House.

Committee on
Pastoral.

XXVIII. Additions and amendments to, or suspension or repeal of these Rules shall require a vote of two-thirds of the members present.

Amendment of
Rules.

RULES OF ORDER

Rules in force. XXIX. These rules shall be in force in subsequent Sessions of this House until otherwise ordered.

Robert's Rules to apply. XXX. Except when in conflict with the Constitution or Canons, or any Rule herein contained, the latest edition of Robert's Rules of Order shall govern the interpretation of these Rules, and the parliamentary procedures to be followed in this House.

THE PRESIDING BISHOP

Nominations. I. On the day following the Joint Session to which the Joint Nominating Committee has reported pursuant to Canon I.2, the House of Bishops shall meet in executive session in a church to discuss the nominees presented at the Joint Session, and to elect a Presiding Bishop from among those nominees.

Awaiting confirmation of election of Deputies. II. The House of Bishops should remain within the confines of the church where the election has been held, until word has been received of the action of the House of Deputies.

MISSIONARY BISHOPS

Investigation of vacant episcopate. I. When a vacancy occurs or is about to occur in the Missionary Episcopate, it shall be the duty of the Presiding Bishop to investigate the situation existing in the Diocese, to consult with those persons in the field and at home best fitted to advise as to the conditions in the Diocese, and to submit to the members of the House such information as the Presiding Bishop may secure.

Notice of election in call for Meeting. II. Before any vacancy in the Missionary Episcopate is to be considered or filled at any Meeting of the House, notice to this effect shall be given in the call of such Meeting. The ballot for the election to any such vacancy shall not, without unanimous consent, be taken at a Special Meeting until at least the first day, nor at a Meeting of the General Convention until at least the second day, after nominations have been made to the House. In the event of the occurrence of a vacancy in a Missionary Diocese, or the resignation of a Missionary Bishop, between the issuance of the call for a Special Meeting of the House of Bishops and the meeting thereof, the House, by a two-thirds vote of those present and entitled to vote, shall be competent to fill such vacancy, or to act upon such resignation.

Exception.

III. Further proceedings for the election of a Missionary Bishop shall be as follows:

Further proceedings:

a) Nominating Committee.

1. In the case of each vacancy to be filled, a special Joint Nominating Committee shall be appointed. The Committee shall be composed of three persons from the jurisdiction concerned, chosen by its Council of Advice or in some other manner as ordered by the Presiding Bishop, and three members of this House appointed by the Presiding Bishop. The Joint Nominating Committee shall elect its own officers and shall nominate three persons for the vacancy. Three weeks before the Meeting of the House these names shall be sent in confidence to each Bishop.

b) Presiding Bishop may nominate.

2. The Presiding Bishop may, in the exercise of discretion, make nominations for such vacancies.

c) Nominations from floor.

3. At the Meeting of the House, the names of the persons proposed by the Joint Nominating Committee shall be formally placed in nomination, and opportunity shall also be given for nominations from the floor.

d) Information about nominees.

4. The Joint Nominating Committees and the Bishops making nominations, and others having knowledge of the persons nominated, shall give to the Committee on Domestic Missions or

HOUSE OF BISHOPS

the Committee on Overseas Missions, as the case may be, full information regarding the nominees, and such Committee, having secured further information as may be possible, shall report to the House in Executive Session such further information concerning the intellectual, moral, and physical qualifications of the persons nominated, with dates of birth, graduation, and specific statements as to theological attainment, proficiency in languages, and any specialty in sacred duties to which such persons may have devoted themselves. Questions may be asked and other information given by the Bishops.

5. All nominations for vacant Missionary Dioceses shall be made in Executive Session. The names of the nominees shall be made known to the public only after the election.

e) Executive Session.

6. In the case of a declination, another election can be held from the same names without further formality than renomination; but if new names are introduced, the order prescribed above shall be repeated.

f) In case of declination.

7. In the case of the proposed transfer of a Bishop in charge of a Missionary Diocese to another Diocese, action shall be as in the case of the election of Missionary Bishops.

Translation of Missionary Bishop.

8. All proceedings in Executive Session shall be held strictly confidential. In the case of elections held in Executive Session and to be confirmed by the House of Deputies or by the Standing Committees of the Church, the names of those elected shall not be made known until they are published by the House of Deputies, or until they are ordered to be sent to the Standing Committees.

Confidentiality.

STANDING ORDERS

I. *Whereas*, by provisions of Canon III. 22. 1 (a) and (b), and Canon III. 23. 2 (d), the Presiding Bishop is empowered to take order for the ordination and consecration of Diocesan and Missionary Bishops, either in the Presiding Bishop's own person or by commission issued to three Bishops; *It is hereby ordered*, that, in all cases of Episcopal consecrations, the place for the same shall be designated only with the consent of the Ecclesiastical Authority in whose Diocese or Jurisdiction such proposed place is; that the Bishop-elect shall have the right to designate the Preacher and the two Bishops by whom the Bishop-elect is to be presented; and that, in the absence of the Presiding Bishop, the Senior Bishop by consecration who is present shall preside, unless some other Bishop shall have been designated by the Presiding Bishop.

On ordination and consecration of Bishops.

II. Seniority among the Bishops is according to the date of the consecration of each Bishop.

Seniority.

III. The House of Bishops shall assemble on every morning during the period of the General Convention, except the Lord's Day, for business, unless adjournment beyond that morning has been ordered by the vote of the House.

Daily Sessions of House of General Convention.

IV. Two or more of the Bishops shall be appointed at each General Convention to take charge, together with the Secretary of the House of Bishops, of the Journal of its proceedings, and to see that the whole, or such parts of it as the House may direct, be entered in its proper place in the Journal of the General Convention.

Committee on Journal.

RULES OF ORDER

- Official Register. V. The Secretary of the House of Bishops shall keep a permanent record of the members and officers of the House from the beginning, and shall record therein the names of the Bishops who are or have been members of this House, the date and place of their consecration, the names of their consecrators, together with the date of the termination, by death, resignation, or otherwise, of the membership of such Bishops as have ceased to have seats in this House, all of which facts shall be recorded only upon official notification, for which it shall be the duty of the Secretary to call upon such persons as may be competent to furnish the same. The said record shall be the official Register of this House, and the roll of the House made up therefrom shall be certified by the Secretary to its Presiding Officer, who shall at each regular or special session of the House communicate the same to the House, as its official roll, as soon as the Presiding Officer shall have taken the chair. Such roll shall be subject to change only by vote of the House.
- Style of Resigned Bishops. VI. In making up the list of the Bishops who have retained their constituted rights to seats in this House, the Secretary is instructed to leave the name of any Bishop resigned in the place which the Bishop occupies in the order of consecration, with the addition of the word "Bishop," which shall be considered as the sufficient official title of such resigned Bishop.
- Restored Bishop. VII. In the event of the loss by any Bishop of a seat in the House of Bishops, with the consequent omission of the Bishop's name from the roll, and a subsequent return to the House, the Bishop's name shall be entered on the roll at the place corresponding with the time of such return.
- Special seating:
a) Dispatch of Business. VIII. At every meeting of the House of Bishops a seat for the Chair of the Committee on Dispatch of Business shall be assigned near the front of the House.
- b) Former Presiding Bishops. IX. At every meeting of the House of Bishops seats on the platform shall be assigned to such Bishops present as have formerly held the office of Presiding Bishop, and at every service of the General Convention such Bishops as have formerly held the office of Presiding Bishop shall be assigned places immediately in front of the Chaplain of the Presiding Bishop.

STANDING RESOLUTIONS

- Resolution of Service for Resigning Bishops. I. *Resolved*, That the Standing Committee on the Resignation of Bishops be requested to prepare a Resolution taking note of the service of each Bishop whose resignation is being accepted, such Resolution to be presented to the House of Bishops along with the recommendation on the resignation. Where a resignation is accepted between Meetings of the House, such Resolution shall be presented at the next Meeting.
- Memorial Message on death of a Bishop. II. *Resolved*, That the Presiding Bishop be requested to appoint, on each occasion, a Committee of three or more Bishops to prepare, on behalf of the House of Bishops, and send to the family of each Bishop who dies, a Memorial Message, such Committee to represent the House of Bishops at the funeral, where it is practical for them to attend.
- On Conveners of Joint Commissions. III. *Resolved*, That, within six months after the adjournment of each General Convention, the Secretary of the House of Bishops shall communicate with the Bishop named as Convener of each Commission or Joint Commission appointed during the preceding General Convention, and inquire whether the Commission has convened and organized, keeping a record of the replies received.

Rules of Order—House of Deputies

I. The Holy Scriptures

1. As an indication of our humble dependence upon the Word and Spirit of God, and following the example of primitive Councils, a copy of the Holy Scriptures shall always be reverently placed in view at the meetings of this House. This rule is to be carried into effect under the supervision of the President and Secretary of the House.
- Place of Holy Scriptures at meetings of the House.

II. Opening of the Daily Session

2. The daily sessions of the House shall be opened with prayer, and prayer for Missions shall be had daily at noon.
- Daily Devotions.
3. The President having taken the Chair, the roll of members shall be called whenever so ordered, without debate, by a majority of those present.
- Roll call.
4. Unless otherwise ordered by majority vote, the Minutes of the preceding day's session shall not be read; but, in lieu thereof, the same shall be certified by a Committee on Certification of the Minutes consisting of three Presbyters and three Lay Persons appointed by the President. This Committee shall meet daily, for the purpose of reviewing the Minutes, with the Secretary of the House, by arrangement, prior to the hour of assembly, and said meeting shall be open to any member of this House who may desire to attend.
- Certification of Minutes.

III. Order of Business

- 5 (a). The Daily Order of Business shall be as follows:
- Daily order of business.
- I. Opening Prayer.
- II. Report on the Certification of the Minutes, or Reading of the Journal.
- III. Communications from the President.
- IV. 1. Report of Committee on Elections.
2. Report of Committee on Dispatch of Business (The President may also recognize the Committee on Dispatch of Business for further reports, as required, at any time.)
- V. Reports of other Legislative Committees, in numerical order, as given in Rule 7.
- VI. Reports of Special Committees.
- VII. Reports of Joint Committees and Joint Commissions in the following order:
1. Joint Committee on Program, Budget and Finance.
2. Other Joint Committees.
3. Joint Commissions.
- VIII. Introduction of Resolutions.
- IX. Business on the Calendar.
- (b). The President may interrupt the Daily Order of Business for Messages from the House of Bishops, Noonday Prayers, or Special Orders. If the Daily Order is not completed during the day, the
- Interruption of daily order.

RULES OF ORDER

President may, on the following day, after Items I to IV inclusive, resume the Order where it was interrupted the previous day.

Calendar of unfinished business.

6. The Secretary shall keep a Calendar of Business, on which shall be placed, in the order of their presentation, the subjects being briefly indicated, Orders of the Day, reports of Committees, Resolutions which lie over, and other matters undisposed of.

Consent Calendar.

The Secretary shall also keep a Consent Calendar, which shall be published daily and distributed to the members before the convening of the House on each legislative day, and designate it as a separate calendar. Matters shall be listed on the Consent Calendar in separate groupings according to the date that they have been placed thereon. All matters to which amendments have been proposed by a Committee shall be so designated. No debate is in order regarding any matter appearing on the consent Calendar. However, the President shall allow a reasonable time for questions from the floor and answers to those questions. No amendment other than an amendment contained in a Committee report is in order regarding any matter on the Consent Calendar. Any amendments contained in Committee reports on such matters shall be deemed adopted unless the matter is objected to and removed from the Consent Calendar. Immediately prior to a vote on the first matter on the Consent Calendar the President shall call to the attention of the members the fact that the next vote will be on the first matter pending on the Consent Calendar. Matters appearing on the Consent Calendar shall be taken up immediately following the noon recess of the second legislative day following their placement on the Consent Calendar, or otherwise by unanimous consent or by adoption of a special order of business. A matter may be placed on the Consent Calendar by report of a Legislative Committee, if the Committee vote to report the matter with a recommendation for adoption, with or without amendments, or for discharge, or referral to a Joint or Standing Commission, or for rejection was by three fourths of the members present and if the Committee recommends placement of the matter on the Consent Calendar. Prior to a vote on final passage of any matter appearing on the Consent Calendar, it shall be removed from the Consent Calendar if (1) any three Lay or Clerical deputations, or (2) the sponsor of the matter, or (3) the Committee on Dispatch of Business files with the Secretary written objections to the presence of the matter on the Consent Calendar. Any matter so removed may not be placed thereafter on the Consent Calendar but shall be restored to the Daily Calendar. Any matter removed from the Consent Calendar, to which amendments have been proposed by a Committee, shall stand on the Daily Calendar in its original, unamended form, and amendments shall be treated as if the matter had never been on the Consent Calendar.

IV. Legislative Committees

Legislative Committees.

7. Not later than 60 days in advance of the opening date of the Convention, the President shall appoint the following Legislative Committees, and designate the Chair, Vice-Chair, and Secretary thereof, to wit:

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES

- (1) Dispatch of Business.
 - (2) Certification of the Minutes.
 - (3) Rules of Order, of which the President shall be Chairman,
ex officio.
 - (4) Constitution.
 - (5) Canons.
 - (6) Structure.
 - (7) Admission of New Dioceses.
 - (8) Consecration of Bishops.
 - (9) World Mission.
 - (10) National and International Problems.
 - (11) Social and Urban Affairs.
 - (12) Church in Small Communities.
 - (13) Evangelism.
 - (14) Prayer Book and Liturgy.
 - (15) Church Music.
 - (16) Ministry.
 - (17) Education.
 - (18) Church Pension Fund.
 - (19) Stewardship and Development.
 - (20) Ecumenical Relations.
 - (21) Communications.
 - (22) Miscellaneous Resolutions.
 - (23) Privilege and Courtesy.
 - (24) Committees and Commissions.
 - (25) Credentials.
 - (26) Sergeant-at-Arms.
 - (27) Environment.
8. The President may appoint Study Committees related to work of the Executive Council, and such Special Committees as he deems desirable or as may be ordered by the House. Special Committees.
9. The size of all Committees, unless otherwise noted, shall be at the discretion of the President; *Provided*, that, when the number of members equals or exceeds the number of Provinces, there shall normally be at least one member from each Province. The President shall be a member, *ex officio*, of all Committees. Size of Committees.
10. A list of the members of the Legislative, Study, and Special Committees shall be prepared and distributed to the House as soon as may be after appointment. Committee lists to be distributed.
11. Such Committees as are so instructed by the President shall convene in advance of the opening of Convention to consider matters referred to them. Committees meeting in advance.
- 12 (a). The Secretary shall arrange a permanent Committee room and a regular time for meeting of each Legislative or Special Committee and shall publish and post a chart indicating the arrangements. Assigned room and time of meeting.
- (b). A majority of any Committee shall constitute a quorum, but the question of the presence of a quorum in Committee shall not be raised on the consideration of a Committee report or recommendation in the House unless the same question was raised in Committee. Quorum.
-

RULES OF ORDER

- When Chair fails to act. (c). In case of the failure of the Chair of any Committee to call a meeting of the Committee, or to call up for consideration a matter referred to it, then a majority of the members of the Committee shall have the right to call a meeting of the Committee or to require such consideration, as the case may be.
- Prior notice of hearings. (d). No hearing by a Committee shall be held upon any matter before it unless notice of the time and place of hearing and the matter to be heard is posted no later than at least four hours before the matter is scheduled to be heard. Each day the Chair or the Secretary of each Committee shall deliver to the Secretary of the House (at the office of the Secretary of the House) a written notice, in triplicate, signed by the Chair or by the Secretary. Such notice shall state the time (both date and hour) and the place of the proposed hearing and shall identify by number (and *Blue Book* page reference, if available) the proposition or propositions to be considered at the next session of the Committee. The Secretary shall post a copy of each notice received on a bulletin board at or near the chamber and easily accessible to the members of the House and to the public. If the notice contains a request that the notice be read to the House prior to adjournment, the Secretary shall do so.
- Testimony before Committees. (e). No person not a member of a Committee shall be permitted to testify before that Committee until he registers by signing a witness slip upon which he states his name, his identification (*e.g.*, Bishop, Deputy and Diocese, and, if Visitor, his address and organization, if any, represented) and the particular proposal to which his testimony is to be addressed. He shall be subject to such time limitations as may be imposed by the Chair.
- Record to be kept. (f). The Chair of each Committee shall keep, or cause to be kept, a record in which there shall be collected or entered:
 - (1) The time and place of each hearing, and of each meeting of the Committee, and the matters considered at the meeting.
 - (2) The attendance of Committee members at each meeting.
 - (3) The name and identification of each person appearing before the Committee and the proposition upon which he spoke.
- Of meetings in conference or executive session. (g). Except as provided herein, every Committee meeting shall be open to the public. However, the Chair may convene the Committee in conference, during which time the public may remain but may not participate in the Committee deliberations. Upon a two-thirds majority vote of Committee members present, a Committee may go into executive session if the matter to be considered in executive session has first been scheduled for hearing and heard in open session, and interested persons have been given an opportunity to be heard.
- Report to House. (h). At the conclusion of each meeting of a Committee, its Chair shall prepare, or cause to be prepared, in triplicate, on forms provided for the purpose, a separate report with regard to each matter upon which the Committee took final action during the meeting. Each such report shall be in the following alternative form:
 - (1) Recommends adoption, with or without amendments, in which

case the question shall be on the adoption of the Resolution, or the Resolution as amended.

(2) Recommends rejection, with or without reasons, in which case the question shall be on the adoption of the Resolution, notwithstanding the recommendation of the Committee for rejection.

(3) Recommends that it be discharged from further consideration of the Resolution because

(i) the matter is not within the scope of the Committee's function, in which case it may recommend referral to an appropriate Committee;

(ii) the matter has already been dealt with by action of the House at this meeting of the General Convention; or

(iii) the matter is covered by a Resolution of a prior General Convention; or

(iv) for other reasons.

(4) Recommends referral to a Standing or Joint Commission of the General Convention to study the theological, ethical and pastoral questions inherent in the subject or to develop recommendations and strategies on the subject which will be of concrete assistance to this Church or to study or make recommendations concerning the subject.

(5) Recommends concurrence with or without amendment with House of Bishops Message.

(6) Recommends non-concurrence with House of Bishops Message.

Each report shall be dated, signed by the Chair or Secretary of the Committee, and transmitted to the office of the Secretary of the House, who shall endorse thereon the date of receipt thereof. If there is a minority position in the Committee and a minority spokesperson requests a minority report, the Chair shall include the same in the report.

13. Reports of all Committees shall be submitted to the House by the Secretary of the House. At the time of the announcement of the report of a Committee, its Chair, or a member thereof designated by him, shall be available and prepared to explain the report or the recommendation of the Committee. Printed reports of Committees dealing with matters other than pending proposals, and requiring no action by the House, and which have been delivered to members of the House in advance, shall be presented by title, except that the spokesperson for the report, upon request, shall be allowed five minutes for summarizing the same.

Reports to be read by Secretary of House.

14. Any Resolution recommended by a Legislative or Special Committee, which involves an amendment to the Constitution or Canons, shall be referred to the Committee on the Constitution or the Committee on Canons, as the case may be, and such Committee shall make certain that the Resolution is in proper constitutional or canonical form and includes all amendments necessary to effect the proposed change. In such case the Committee shall neither concern itself with, nor report on, the substance of the matter referred to it, but whenever requested to do so by the Presiding Officer of the House, the Committee shall in its report to the House make recommendations as to substance. The Committee on the Constitution and the Committee on Canons, when acting on a matter first heard in another Committee, shall not be required to give the notice required by Rule 12 (d). No such resolution shall be placed on the Calendar

Resolutions to amend Constitution or Canons.

RULES OF ORDER

until such Committee shall have approved it in proper constitutional or canonical form.

Requests for appropriations to Committee on Program, Budget and Finance.

15. Before final consideration by the House, the Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget and Finance (PB&F) shall have been informed by the Committee considering any proposed action which, if adopted by General Convention, would require an appropriation of funds and PB&F shall have acknowledged receipt of such information by endorsement on the committee report or by other appropriate means. Implementation of any such resolution is subject to funding in the budget.

Dispatch of Business to set order only when all Committees concerned with Report are ready.

16. The Committee on Dispatch of Business, when in its opinion it is advisable, may provide that no Report of a Joint Committee or Joint Commission, or of any Committee of this House to which any part of such Report has been referred, be made the order of business, until the reports of all Committees to which any part of such Report has been referred be ready to report thereon.

Exceptions to Rules 12 and 13.

17. The provisions of Rules 12 and 13 shall not apply to Committees having procedural matters only, including, but not limited to, the Committee on Elections, Committee on Certification of Minutes, Committee on Dispatch of Business; *Provided, however* the meetings of such Committees shall be open to Bishops, Deputies, and Visitors, except that, on a two-thirds majority vote of Committee members present, the Committee may go into executive session.

Memorial of Deceased Members.

18. The Secretary shall prepare a Memorial Roll listing the names, Dioceses or Missionary Dioceses, dates of birth and death, and time of service in the General Convention, of all deceased members of the current or any preceding General Convention of whom memorials shall not theretofore have been made; and, after suitable devotions arranged by the Chaplain, such Memorial Roll shall be received by the House standing.

V. Joint Committees and Joint Commissions

19 (a). No Report of a Joint Committee or a Joint Commission, containing Resolutions, that has been printed and distributed to the members of this House at least three weeks before the meeting of the Convention, shall be read at length to the House, but the Chair or a member of that Committee or Commission may make an oral summary.

(b). If there be a minority report of such Joint Committee or Joint Commission, a member of such minority shall be afforded an opportunity to make an oral summary on the floor of the House.

Referrals to appropriate Committees.

20 (a). Every Report of a Joint Committee or Joint Commission shall be referred to the appropriate Legislative Committee of this House, if there be one; but, if not, to a Special Committee of this House. The House may at any time refer any Report or Resolution to the Committee on Amendments to the Constitution to draft a constitutional amendment or to the Committee on Canons to draft a canon or amendment to the Canons which will carry into effect, if enacted, the Report or Resolution so referred.

VI. Resolutions and Memorials

21 (a). All Resolutions requiring concurrent legislative action shall contain the phrase, "*Resolved*, the House of _____ concurring," and shall be in such form that, when adopted by concurrent action of the House of Bishops or the House of Deputies pursuant to the Constitution and Canons, it shall constitute action of the General Convention.

(b). Resolutions may be introduced only by:

- (1) Deputies.
- (2) Dioceses.
- (3) Provinces.
- (4) Standing and Joint Commissions.
- (5) Standing, Joint, and Legislative Committees.
- (6) The Executive Council.
- (7) Other Boards and Agencies created by and required to report to the General Convention.
- (8) The House of Bishops by Messages.

(c). All resolutions of Deputies shall be proposed by one Deputy and be endorsed by not less than two additional Deputies. Individual Deputies shall be limited to proposing not more than three resolutions.

(d). Except for Resolutions contained in Messages from the House of Bishops, Resolutions to be introduced must be in writing, filed in duplicate with the Secretary of the House of Deputies, bearing a brief descriptive title and the name and Diocese of the Deputy or the name of the Commission, Committee or other organization presenting the same. In all cases where a Resolution seeks to amend a Canon or a Title of the Canons the form of Resolution submitted shall set out the enactment in the form prescribed by Canon V.1, shall include with a dash overstrike on each letter any words that are deleted by the amendment and shall underline any words which are added by the amendment; provided that if the amendment of an entire Title is to be covered by one enactment under Canon V.1.4, the deleted text and the underlining of the new text need not be included but the proponent shall make adequate written explanation of the changes. The Secretary shall prepare a concise digest of each Resolution (including identification of the sponsor). The Secretary shall also provide each Deputy and Bishop with a copy of such digest and of each Resolution; shall provide each Legislative Committee to which the Resolution is referred a sufficient number of copies, and shall retain on file in the office of the Secretary additional copies for review by any Deputy or Bishop.

Resolutions to be in writing, with brief title.

(e). Any such Resolutions received in duplicate by the Secretary of the House of Deputies at least ninety (90) days prior to the opening date of the Convention shall be referred to the proper Legislative Committee or Special Committee Chair at least sixty (60) days prior to the opening date of Convention.

Prefiling of Memorials and Petitions, and referral to Committees.

(f). Each Resolution shall be referred by the President to one appropriate Legislative Committee for action, or if, in the opinion of the President, there be no appropriate Committee, then to a Special Committee; or, in the discretion of the President, it shall be placed on the Calendar. Upon a vote of two-thirds of the members present, the House may consider immediately any Resolution. Each Resolution which involves an amendment to the Constitution or to the Canons shall be referred to the appropriate Legislative Committee on Constitution or on Canons pursuant to Rule 14; *Provided, however*, that the substance of any such Resolution may be considered by the House, sitting as a Committee of the Whole, prior to referral to, or report of, such appropriate Committee.

Exception.

(g). The President may refer any Resolution, for information only, to

RULES OF ORDER

an appropriate Legislative Committee other than it has been referred to for action or as to form. Consideration by such Committee shall not be required prior to action thereon by the House. The Resolution shall not be the subject of a report to the floor from such Committee.

Procedural Resolutions.

(h). Procedural Resolutions offered for the immediate action of the House shall be considered at once, unless objection be made or reference be requested, in which event the provisions of Rule 21 (e) shall apply.

Memorials.

22 (a). All Memorials shall contain the substance of the phrase, "The (*organization*) memorializes the 19_____ General Convention to . . .," and shall be in such form as to urge action by the General Convention on a Resolution already introduced or on any other matter on which the General Convention is requested to take action. The inclusion in a Memorial of a suggested form of Resolution shall not have the effect of requiring that the Memorial be given the status of a Resolution as defined in Rule 21.

(b). Memorials must be in writing, filed in duplicate with the Secretary of the House of Deputies, bearing a brief descriptive title and the identification of the person or organization filing the same. The Secretary shall prepare a concise digest of each Memorial (including identification of the sponsor) which digest shall be distributed to all Deputies and Bishops. The Secretary shall also provide each Legislative Committee to which the Memorial is referred a sufficient number of copies, and shall retain on file in the office of the Secretary additional copies for review by any Deputy or Bishop.

(c). Each Memorial shall be referred by the President to one or more appropriate Legislative Committees for information. Such Committee may consider such Memorial and submit to the floor a Resolution embodying the substance of such Memorial, but the Memorial itself shall not be the subject of a report from the Committee to which it is referred.

Committee on Drafting.

23. The President, or the House, by a majority vote, may at any time refer any Resolution to a Special Committee on Drafting, appointed or to be appointed by the President, for the purpose of putting in proper language the substance of the matter so referred. Any Deputy desiring to introduce a Resolution, and any Legislative or Special Committee to which a Resolution has been referred, may request assistance in the proper drafting or redrafting of the substance of any matter.

Time limit on concurrent Resolutions.

24. Except by a vote of two-thirds of the members present, no new business requiring concurrent action shall be introduced in this House after the second legislative day of its session, and no matter which originated in this House and which requires concurrent action by both Houses shall be considered by the House during the last two legislative days.

Recall from Committee after three legislative days.

25. Any Resolution not reported to the House by the third legislative day after its being referred to a Committee may be recalled by a two-thirds vote of the members present, and thereupon shall be placed upon the Calendar, unless the motion to recall include a provision that the question be taken up for consideration immediately upon the recall.

VII. Motions in Order of Precedence

26. The following motions shall have priority in the order listed. The mover—

- cannot interrupt a member who has the floor;
- must be recognized; and
- the motion must be seconded.

Motions are subject to the following further rules:

(a). To Adjourn or to Recess

- (1) Not debatable, if unqualified.
- (2) Not amendable.
- (3) Cannot be laid on table.
- (4) May be renewed after progress.
- (5) Majority vote.
- (6) The motion to adjourn shall always be in order, except that it shall not be offered when another member has the floor.

(b). To Adjourn to Time Certain

- (1) Debatable, as to the time, for two minutes to each speaker.
- (2) Amendable as to the time.
- (3) Cannot be laid on table.
- (4) May be renewed after progress.
- (5) Majority vote.

(c). To Lay on Table or to Table

- (1) Not debatable.
- (2) Not amendable.
- (3) Cannot be laid on table.
- (4) May be renewed after progress.
- (5) Majority vote.

(d). To Vote Immediately or at Time Certain, or to Extend Debate

- (1) Not debatable.
- (2) Amendable, as to time, if a time specified.
- (3) Cannot be laid on table.
- (4) May be renewed after progress.
- (5) Two-thirds majority vote.
- (6) When applied to a Substitute, covers main Question also, unless otherwise specified.
- (7) At time fixed for vote to be taken, no motion shall be in order except to adjourn.

(e). To Postpone to a Time Certain

- (1) Debatable for two minutes to each speaker.
- (2) Amendable as to time.
- (3) May be laid on table.
- (4) May be renewed after progress.
- (5) Majority vote.
- (6) When applied to a Substitute, covers main Question also, unless otherwise specified.

RULES OF ORDER

(f). To Commit or Recommit to any Committee

- (1) Debatable, except as to a Legislative Committee.
- (2) Amendable as to the Committee to which to be sent.
- (3) May be laid on table.
- (4) May be renewed after progress.
- (5) Majority vote.

(g). To Amend or to Substitute

- (1) Amendments and Substitutions are debatable only when main Question is debatable.
- (2) One Amendment may be made to each independent or separable portion of a Resolution; and the right to amend extends only to one Amendment of that Amendment and to a Substitute and one Amendment thereto.
- (3) A Substitute and its Amendment may be laid on table, but cannot be otherwise voted on until original matter is perfected.
- (4) May not be renewed.
- (5) Majority vote.
- (6) Amendments and Substitutes must be germane.
- (7) Amendments and Substitutes may be withdrawn by maker, with consent of his seconder, before decision is had thereon.
- (8) If Amendment or Substitute is laid on table the effect is the same as if it had not been offered.
- (9) Neither the Substitute nor its Amendment shall be voted on (except to lay on table) until the original matter is perfected, and when the Original Question and Substitute are both perfected, the vote comes first on the adoption of the Substitute, or the Substitute as amended.
- (10) When a Substitute is pending, the motion to postpone indefinitely shall not be in order; but, unless otherwise therein provided, the motions (1) to postpone to a certain time, (2) to commit or to recommit, (3) to take a vote immediately or at a certain time, or (4) to extend limits of debate, shall cover both the Substitute and the main Question.
- (11) No action on an Amendment or Substitute changes the status of the original Question. The original Resolution, as so amended, then remains the Question before the House.

(h). To Postpone Indefinitely

- (1) Debatable, including main Question.
- (2) Not amendable.
- (3) May be laid on table.
- (4) May not be renewed.
- (5) Majority vote.

VIII. Motions Without Order of Precedence

27. The following motions have no order of priority, but are subject to the following rules:

(a). Appeal from Decision of Chair

- (1) Must be made immediately after decision. Mover need not be

recognized, but requires a second.

(2) Debatable for two minutes by each speaker, each speaking once.

(3) Not amendable.

(4) May be laid on table.

(5) Majority vote. A tie vote sustains Chair.

(6) Cannot be renewed.

(b). To Take from Table

(1) Mover must be recognized and requires a second.

(2) Not debatable.

(3) Not amendable.

(4) Cannot be laid on table.

(5) Majority vote.

(6) May be renewed after progress.

(c). To Recall from Committee

(1) Mover must be recognized.

(2) Debatable.

(3) Amendable as to whether to be considered or placed on Calendar.

(4) May be laid on table.

(5) Two-thirds majority vote.

(6) May be renewed after progress.

(d). To Create Special Order of Day for a Particular Time

(1) Mover must be recognized and requires a second.

(2) Debatable.

(3) Amendable as to time.

(4) Cannot be laid on table.

(5) Two-thirds majority vote.

(6) May be renewed after progress.

(e). Call for Order of the Day.

(1) Mover may interrupt a member who has the floor and is not required to be recognized or to have a second.

(2) Not debatable.

(3) Not amendable.

(4) Cannot be laid on table.

(5) No vote required, but two-thirds majority vote is necessary to suspend general or special order.

(6) May be renewed after progress.

(f). To Suspend the Rules or Take Up Business Out of Order

(1) Mover must be recognized and requires a second.

(2) Debatable: two minutes to each speaker.

(3) Not amendable.

(4) Cannot be laid on table.

(5) Two-thirds majority vote.

(6) Cannot be reconsidered or renewed.

(g). To Divide the Question

(1) May be made without being recognized and even though another member has the floor. When the voting is by Dioceses and Orders, the request for division must be made by the entire Clerical or Lay

RULES OF ORDER

representation from any Diocese.

(2) Not debatable.

(3) Cannot be amended.

(4) Cannot be laid on table.

(5) Majority vote, if vote required.

(6) Can be reconsidered.

(7) If the Question under debate contains several distinct propositions, which are independent of each other, at the request of any member the same shall be divided and a separate vote shall be taken, but the motion to strike out and to insert shall be indivisible.

(8) If the propositions relate to the same subject, and yet each part can stand alone, they may be divided only on a regular motion and vote.

(h). Objection to Consideration

(1) If objection made before debate is begun, the mover may interrupt a member who has the floor and is not required to be recognized or to have a second.

(2) Not debatable.

(3) Not amendable.

(4) Cannot be laid on table, but yields to all privileged motions.

(5) Two-thirds majority vote.

(6) Negative, but not affirmative, vote may be reconsidered.

IX. Reconsideration

28. Neither a Question once determined, nor any Question of like import, shall be drawn again into debate or presented for action again during the same Convention, except upon the adoption of a motion to reconsider the action previously taken on such Question. Motion to reconsider: when required.

29. All motions to reconsider shall be made and seconded on the day the vote is taken on the matter sought to be reconsidered, or on the next succeeding day on which the House shall be in session. To be made on same or next day.

30. The effect of a motion to reconsider, if carried, is to restore the matter reconsidered to its status immediately prior to the original vote upon it. Effect of motion.

31 (a). In all Questions decided numerically, the motion to reconsider must be made by one Deputy, and seconded by another, who voted in the majority; or, in case of equal division, by those who voted in the negative. In case of a vote by Orders, where there is a concurrence of both Orders, the motion shall be made by a majority of a Deputation from any Diocese of either Order voting in the majority; and, in case of a nonconcurrence of Orders, the motion shall come from a majority of a Deputation of that Order from a Diocese which gave the majority in the negative. In either case, a motion to reconsider may be seconded by a majority of any Deputation of either side, without regard to its previous vote. Who may move and second.

(b). Motions to reconsider are subject to the following further rules: Rules governing motion to reconsider.

(1) Mover must be recognized and requires a second.

(2) Debatable when motion to be reconsidered is debatable.

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES

- (3) Not amendable.
- (4) May be tabled.
- (5) Two-thirds majority vote.
- (6) Cannot be reconsidered.
- (7) No Question can be twice reconsidered unless it was materially amended after its first reconsideration.

X. Decorum and Debate

32. When the President shall be in the Chair, no member shall address the House or make any motion until after recognition by the President, except to make a parliamentary inquiry, a point of order, or a motion not requiring recognition. Recognition by Chair.
33. No member shall address the President while any other member has the floor; except to present a parliamentary inquiry, a point of order, or a question of privilege touching the character of the House or of one or more of its members. Rights of member who has floor.
34. When any member is about to speak or to deliver any matter to the House, he shall, with due respect, address himself to the President, state his name and his Diocese, and confine himself strictly to the point of debate. Speakers to identify selves and confine selves to point of debate.
35. While the President is putting any Question, the members shall continue in their seats, and shall not hold any private discourse. Private discourse forbidden.
36. When the House is about to rise, every member shall keep his seat until the President leaves the Chair. Before putting to a vote a motion to adjourn, the President may make any communication to the House, or may cause any notice to be read by the Secretary. President to leave Chair before members are excused.
37. Except by leave of the House, no member shall speak more than twice in the same debate, nor longer than three minutes at one time. The total time of debate on any Resolution or Message shall be a maximum of thirty minutes. Limits on debate.
38. No applause shall be permitted during any session of the House or of the Committee of the Whole. No applause.
39. All questions of order shall be decided by the President, without debate, but any member may appeal from such decision, as provided in Rule 27 (a). On such appeal the vote shall be upon the Question, Shall the decision of the Chair be sustained?" Question of order.

XI. Voting

- 40 (a). Unless excused by the House, every member who shall be in the House when any Question is put must vote on a division. Members must vote.
- (b). Any member absent from the House when a vote is taken, but coming in before the final announcement of the vote on any Question, may vote thereon, if then permitted by the President, but not otherwise. When late vote may be recorded.
41. The vote upon any Question shall be taken by Dioceses and Orders whenever required by the Constitution or by Canon, or whenever required by the Clerical or Lay representation from three or more Dioceses, before the voting begins. Whenever a vote shall be taken by Dioceses and Orders (except in the case of elections), the vote of each Vote by Dioceses and Orders: When in order.
-

RULES OF ORDER

- How votes are given. Order in each Diocese shall be stated by one member in each Order as "Aye" or "No" or "Divided." If desired by the entire Deputation from any Diocese that the Deputation be polled, the vote of the individual Deputies representing that Diocese shall be stated and recorded, or if by ballot or electronic means shall be recorded. Such record shall be made, also, in respect of the individual members of every Deputation, if so ordered, without debate, by a majority of the House. In lieu of a roll call, a vote by Dioceses and Orders may be taken by such electronic or mechanical means as may be provided, or by written ballots of each Order, each such ballot to be signed by the Chairman, or, in his absence, by another member of the Deputation in the Order for which the ballot is cast; and, if the vote of a Deputation be divided, it may indicate the individual names of the Deputies and their votes on the Question. The results of all votes by Orders, whether by voice vote, by ballot, or by electronic means, shall be posted.
- Poll of Deputation.
- Alternatives to roll call.
- Verifying of votes before announcement of results. 42. Whenever a vote shall be taken by Orders (except in the case of elections), the Secretary of the House of Deputies shall audibly announce in cases where the prevailing side is less than a two-thirds majority of either order, the nay and divided votes in each Order in each Diocese before announcing the result to the House, and the vote in each Order in each Diocese so announced shall be corrected before, but not after, the final announcement of the vote of the House.
- Definition of two-thirds majority. 43. Unless otherwise expressly provided, any Rule requiring a two-thirds majority shall be construed to mean the affirmative vote of two-thirds of the members of the House present and voting. Whenever a Vote by Orders is called for on a proposition requiring a two-thirds vote under these Rules of Order, if not expressly prohibited by constitutional requirements, the proposition shall prevail if it received a majority of votes cast in each Order.
- Election of Officers of House by individual secret ballot. 44. The election of President, Vice-President, or Secretary of the House, or of Treasurer of the General Convention, shall be by individual secret ballot; though, by unanimous consent and direction of the House, a single ballot may be cast by an officer of the House in its behalf.
- XII. Messages from the House of Bishops**
- Messages from House of Bishops to be laid before House as soon as convenient. 45. Messages from the House of Bishops shall be handed by the Secretary of this House to the President, to be laid before the House as early as may be convenient. All such Messages communicating any legislative action on the part of the House of Bishops shall be referred, without debate, to the proper Committee, unless, without debate, the House shall decide to consider such Message without such reference. The report of the Committee upon any Message so referred shall be entitled to consideration as of the date and priority of the original receipt of such Message. The question of its immediate consideration, to be decided by two-thirds vote of the members present, shall be submitted to the House as soon as the report is presented.
- Referral to Committee.
- Immediate consideration.

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES

46. When, either without reference or after reference and report, the consideration of such Message shall have begun, it shall continue to be the Order of the Day until final action thereon, and shall not be subject to any motion to postpone or to lay on the table. However, consideration of such Message shall be subject to a motion for the appointment of a Committee of Conference, as hereinafter provided in this Article XII. Messages not subject to motion to postpone or lay on table. Exception.
47. The final action of the House upon such Message shall be by vote upon the Question, "Shall this House concur in the action of the House of Bishops as communicated by their Message No. _____?" If amendments have been adopted, then shall be added the further words, "as amended." Upon the submission of such Question, all votes in the affirmative shall be counted in favor of such concurrence. Form of final action.
48. If, during the consideration by this House of any action taken by the House of Bishops, a motion is made stating the position of this House and requesting a Committee of Conference, such motion shall have precedence and be put to vote without debate, and, if passed by a majority of the members of this House then present, a Committee of Conference shall be appointed. A Committee of Conference also shall be in order, with or without motion, (1) in cases where the House of Bishops has concurred, with amendments, in action by this House, or (2) in cases where this House has concurred, with amendments, in action taken by the House of Bishops. When a Committee of Conference has been ordered, final action upon the matter under consideration shall be deferred until the Committee of Conference shall have reported to this House; *Provided*, that such report shall be made not later than the next business day, or within one hour after the convening of the last session of this House in Convention assembled, whichever event shall first occur. Committee of Conference.
49. The report of the Committee of Conference shall be subject to debate and to amendment in the House. Action of the House shall be by vote upon the Question, "Shall the House adopt as its action the report of the Committee of Conference?" or, if amended, ". . . the report of the committee of Conference, as amended?" Report of Committee debatable. Form of action.
50. In the event that the House of Bishops shall have taken final action on the report of the Committee of Conference prior to its consideration by this House, the Message from the House of Bishops conveying the result of its action shall be considered by this House in all respects as an original Message from the House of Bishops. Procedures in event House of Bishops have taken prior action.
51. The Chair of any Legislative or Special Committee shall have full authority, either alone or with members of the Committee, to confer with the Chair of any Committee of the House of Bishops having duties and responsibilities the same as, or similar to, those of the Committee of the House of Deputies of which he is Chair. Chairs of Committees authorized to confer with cognate Committees of House of Bishops.
- XIII. Committee of the Whole**
52. Whenever so ordered by a vote of a majority of the members present, the House may go into the Committee of the Whole for the consideration of any matter. Committee of the Whole.
-

RULES OF ORDER

- President to name Chair. 53. The President shall designate some member of the House to act as Chair of the Committee of the Whole, which, when in session, shall be governed by these Rules, as adapted by the Chair, subject to appeal to the Committee, and also to the following provisions:
- Rules governing Committee.
- Rise and report. (a) A motion to rise and to report to the House, with or without request for leave to sit again, may be made at any time, shall take precedence over all other motions, and shall be decided without debate by majority vote. No such motion shall be renewed until after further proceedings shall have been had in the Committee of the Whole.
- To take vote immediately or at time certain. (b) A motion that a vote upon any pending proposition be taken immediately or at some designated time may be made and be disposed of by majority vote, without debate, at any time; but, as before provided, a motion to rise and report to the House shall take precedence.
- Motion to table not to be entertained. Cannot alter text of matter referred. (c) No motion to lay on the table shall be entertained. (d) The Committee of the Whole cannot alter the text of a Resolution referred to it, but may adopt and report amendments for action by the House.

- Motion to sit again not debatable. 54. No debate shall be allowed in the House on any motion to permit the Committee of the Whole to sit again regarding the same subject matter. Requests for such permission shall take precedence over all other business, and the motion thereof shall be put to vote immediately, without reference.

XIV. Election of a Bishop

- To sit as soon as practicable. 55. When considering the election of a Bishop, the approval of his testimonials, or assent to his consecration, and when acting upon the election of the Presiding Bishop, the House shall sit as soon as practicable after the receipt of official notification from the House of Bishops of such elections.
- Individual secret ballot. 56. The confirmation of the Presiding Bishop shall be by individual secret ballot, unless otherwise ordered by vote of the House, or unless a vote by Orders be required by the entire Clerical or Lay representation from any Diocese before the balloting begins.
- Immediate referral. 57. Confidential notifications from the House of Bishops of the election by them of a Presiding Bishop or of any other Bishop shall be referred immediately, without reading, to the Committee on the Consecration of Bishops, which shall make report thereon to such session of the House.

XV. General Regulations

- Absence. 58. Unless he have leave from the President or be unable to attend, no member shall absent himself from the service of the House.
- Platform seating. 59. Seats upon the platform shall be occupied by officers of the House of Deputies, designated members of the Committee on Dispatch of Business, and such other persons as may be invited by the President or authorized by vote of the House.

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES

60. (a). No one shall be admitted to the floor except members and officers of this House, and except that two Ordained Persons, and two Lay Persons who are duly authorized representatives of the Episcopal Church in Liberia, and like representatives of the Episcopal Church in Navajoland, shall have seat and voice in a designated section on the floor of the House. Admission to floor.
- (b). Alternate Deputies and former members of the House; the Presidents of Church colleges and Deans of Church seminaries; the President, Vice-Presidents, Secretary, Treasurer, and elected Members of the Executive Council; and the Directors and Associate Directors of the Departments and General Divisions of the Executive Council may be seated in a section reserved for Special Guests, except during Executive Sessions. Seating for special guests.
- (c). An Alternate Deputy may not sit or vote with his Deputation, unless and until certified by the Committee on Elections as a substitute for a Deputy. Alternate Deputies.
- (d). The President of this House may further grant to any designated representative of any of the Departments and General Divisions of the Executive Council the privilege of speaking, on the same footing as a member of the House, on any matter pertaining to the work of his Department or General Division which is under discussion by the House. Privilege of speaking.
61. When not occupying the Chair as presiding officer, the President and Vice-President, if duly elected Deputies, may sit with their Deputations and vote, both individually and in votes by Orders; *Provided, however*, that in an individual vote the presiding officer, whether or not an elected Deputy, may vote only in case his vote is necessary to break a tie. Voting by President and Vice-President.
- 62 (a). The President may relinquish the Chair to the Vice-President, the Secretary, or any member, for any session or portion thereof, and may resume the Chair at any time, except during progress of debate. Likewise, the Vice-President, while presiding, shall have the same right to relinquish and resume the Chair. Relinquishing Chair.
- (b). In the event of the absence of the President at the opening of any session, the Vice-President shall assume the Chair; and if both be absent, the Secretary shall assume the Chair and conduct the election of a Chair *pro tem*, who shall relinquish the Chair upon the return of the President or the Vice-President. Absence of officers.
63. The President may appoint a Chaplain from among the Deputies. He may delegate to the Chaplain Opening Prayers or other devotions or may call upon him for special prayers at any time he deems appropriate. Appointment of Chaplain.
64. The President may invite a distinguished visitor to speak for not more than ten minutes, or may extend the privileges of the floor to a representative of a Church agency, although not a Deputy, to speak for not more than five minutes to a report of that agency. Distinguished visitors and others.
65. Except with the assent of three-fourths of the members present, the House shall not accept any invitation, or participate in any exercises, Priority of appointed sessions.
-

RULES OF ORDER

- which shall involve suspension, interruption, or abridgment of its regularly appointed sessions.
- Distribution of printed matters. 66. Except when otherwise ordered by majority vote of the House, no books, pamphlets, or other printed matter shall be distributed in the House, or be placed on the seats or desks of the Deputies, without the express permission of the President; but this prohibition shall not apply to reports of Committees, or to any papers or other documents presented to and accepted by the House or printed by its authority.
- No smoking. 67. No smoking shall be permitted in the House chamber. Use of cellular telephones and audible beepers on the floor of the House chamber is prohibited.

XVI. Unanimous Consent

- Rule of unanimity. 68. By unanimous consent, any action may be taken that is not in contravention of any provision of the Constitution or the Canons.

XVII. Rules in Force

- Rules and Orders of previous meeting in force. 69. At the meetings of the House of Deputies, the Rules and the Orders of the previous meeting shall be in force until they are amended or repealed by the House.

XVIII. Amendments

- Amendments by two-thirds majority vote. 70. These Rules may be amended at any time by a two-thirds majority vote of the members present, but only after the proposed amendment has been introduced in the House, has been referred to the committee on Rules, and the report of such Committee has been made to the House. The proposed amendment shall be subject to debate and amendment before a vote is taken.

XIX. Robert's Rules of Order

71. Except when in conflict with the Constitution or Canons, or any Rule herein contained, the latest edition of Robert's Rules of Order shall govern the interpretation of these Rules and the procedure to be followed.

STANDING ORDERS

- Seating of Deputations. I. Prior to the meeting of each General Convention, the Secretary of the House of Deputies shall determine, by lot, the seats to be occupied by the Deputation from each Diocese.
- Recording of attendance in Journal. II. The names of Deputies who have not registered in the manner designated by the Secretary, shall be noted as absent in the List of Members, as printed in the Journal.
- Notice boards. III. Proper notice boards shall be provided in a prominent place in the chamber of the House of Deputies or in the lobby, upon which the Secretary shall cause to be posted notices of all the meetings of Committees and Commissions of the House.

HOUSE OF DEPUTIES

IV. At all times when the House is in session, the National and Church flags shall be flown on the platform. Flags.

V. There shall be a Sergeant-at-Arms, a member of the House of Deputies appointed by the President, and such assistants as are required. Their duties, under the direction of the President or presiding officer, shall be: Sergeant-at-Arms.

- (a) To maintain order and decorum in the House.
- (b) To exclude from the floor of the House those not entitled to seats thereon.
- (c) To exclude non-members and visitors when the House is in Executive Session.
- (d) To escort distinguished visitors, and to perform such other ceremonial duties as may be assigned by the President or presiding officer.

ARTICLE 1

Section 1. The name of the State shall be the State of New York.

Section 2. The State shall be a free and independent State, free from all external domination, and free from all internal servitude.

Section 3. The Executive, Legislative and Judicial Powers shall be separated, and each shall be independent of the other two.

Section 4. The Executive Power shall be vested in a Governor, who shall hold office for a term of four years, and shall be eligible for re-election.

Section 5. The Legislative Power shall be vested in a Senate and an Assembly, who shall hold office for a term of two years, and shall be eligible for re-election.

Section 6. The Judicial Power shall be vested in a Chief Justice, and such other Justices as may be appointed by the Governor, with the consent of the Senate.

Section 7. The Governor shall have the honor and authority of a Commander in Chief of the Militia of this State, and shall have the power to call out the Militia in case of Invasion, or to suppress Insurrections, or to execute the Laws of the State.

Section 8. The Governor shall have the power to pardon Offenses against the State, and to commute the Punishment of any Crimes, except Treason, Murder, and Rape, and to remit the Penalties and Forfeitures of any Laws.

ARTICLE 2

Section 1. The Executive Power shall be vested in a Governor, who shall hold office for a term of four years, and shall be eligible for re-election.

Section 2. The Legislative Power shall be vested in a Senate and an Assembly, who shall hold office for a term of two years, and shall be eligible for re-election.

Section 3. The Judicial Power shall be vested in a Chief Justice, and such other Justices as may be appointed by the Governor, with the consent of the Senate.

Joint Rules of the House of Bishops and the House of Deputies

I. Joint Standing Committees and Joint Legislative Committees

Composition

1. By Joint Rule or Joint Resolution the House of Bishops and the House of Deputies may authorize or direct the appointment of Joint Legislative Committees and Joint Committees.

2 (a). The Joint Rule may specify the size and composition and shall specify the duties of each Committee. The membership of such Committees shall be limited to Bishops having vote in the House of Bishops, members of the House of Deputies, and such *ex officio* members as may be provided in the Joint Rule creating such a Committee.

(b). The terms of all members of Joint Standing Committees shall be equal to the interval between the regular meeting of the General Convention preceding their appointment and the adjournment of the succeeding regular meeting of the General Convention and until their successors are appointed; *Except*, that any Clerical or Lay member who has not been elected as a Deputy to the succeeding General Convention by the 31st day of January in the year of the said Convention shall be replaced on the Joint Standing Committee by the President of the House of Deputies, such appointment to be for the unexpired term of the former member. Any other vacancy, by death, change of status, resignation, or any other cause, shall be filled by appointment by the Presiding Officer of the appropriate House, and such appointments, likewise, shall be for the unexpired terms. The terms of all members of Joint Legislative Committees shall be only from the time of appointment until the adjournment of the first regular meeting of the General Convention following their appointment.

(c). The Presiding President shall appoint the Episcopal members and the President of the House of Deputies the Lay and Clerical members of Joint Standing Committees as soon as practicable after the adjournment of the General Convention, and of Joint Legislative Committees not later than sixty (60) days in advance of each General Convention. Vacancies shall be filled in similar manner.

(d). The Presiding Bishop, in respect of Bishops, and the President of the House of Deputies, in respect of Clergy and Lay Persons, may appoint members and staff of the Executive Council, or other experts, as consultants to any such Committee, to assist in the performance of its function. Notice of such appointment shall be given to the Secretaries of both Houses. Each such Committee shall have power to constitute subcommittees and engage the services of consultants and coordinators necessary to the carrying on of its work.

(e). The Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies shall be members *ex officio* of every such Committee, with the right, but no obligation, to attend meetings, and with seat and vote in the

RULES OF ORDER

deliberations thereof, and shall receive their minutes and an annual report of their activities; *Provided*, that the said presiding officers may appoint personal representatives to attend meetings in their stead, but without vote.

(f). The Executive Officer of the General Convention, shall, not later than the month of January following the meeting of the General Convention, notify the members of the respective Houses of their appointments upon Joint Committees and their duty to present Reports to the next Convention. One year prior to opening day of the Convention, the Executive Officer of the General Convention shall remind the Chairmen and the Secretaries of all Joint Committees of this duty.

(g). Except as otherwise provided, the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies shall designate a Chairman and Vice-Chairman, or Co-chairmen, of such Committees. Each such Committee shall elect its own Secretary.

(h). It shall be the privilege of either House to refer to such a Committee any matter relating to the subject for which it was appointed; but neither House shall have the power, without the consent of the other, to instruct such Committees as to any particular line of action.

(i). All such Committees shall perform all of the duties with respect to their work that are imposed on Standing and Joint Commissions by Canon I.1.2 (i) through (m).

II. Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget, and Finance

10 (a). There shall be a Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget, and Finance, consisting of 27 persons being members of the General Convention (one Bishop, and two members of the House of Deputies, either Lay or Clerical, from each Province), who shall be appointed not later than the fifteenth day of December following each regular Meeting of the General Convention, the Bishops to be appointed by the Presiding Bishop, the Deputies by the President of the House of Deputies.

The Secretary and the Treasurer of the General Convention and the Treasurer of the Executive Council shall be members *ex officio*, without vote.

The Joint Standing Committee may appoint advisers, from time to time, as its funds warrant, to assist the Joint Standing Committee with its work.

(b). *Organization*. The Joint Standing Committee shall elect its Chairman from its membership, and such other officers as may be needed.

The Joint Standing Committee shall be organized in Sections, which shall include a Section on the Expenses of the General Convention, a Section on the General Church Program, a Section on Funding, and a Section on Audit, the size and composition of the several Sections to be determined by the Joint Standing Committee.

The several Sections shall elect their own Chairmen and Secretaries, from their own membership.

The Joint Standing Committee may refer to a Section any of the duties imposed upon it by this rule; *Provided, however*, that final action on Budget shall be taken only by the full Committee, either in meeting assembled or by a vote by mail.

(c). During the interim between regular Meetings of the General Convention, the Joint Standing Committee shall act in an advisory capacity to the officers of the General Convention and to the Executive Council, holding such meetings as may be deemed necessary for the purpose.

Meetings of the Joint Standing Committee shall be called by the Chairman, or upon the request of any five members thereof.

In respect of the Budget of the General Convention, the Joint Standing Committee shall have the power to consider, and either by a vote by mail, or in meeting assembled, to make such adjustments therein, or additions thereto, as it shall deem to be necessary or expedient, and which, in its judgment, available funds and anticipated income will warrant; and, to that end, it shall likewise have the power to adjust the annual assessments on Dioceses and Missionary Dioceses within the limit established by the General Convention.

With regard to the General Church Program, the Joint Standing Committee shall:

- (i) Meet and consult with the Executive Council, or its Executive Finance Committee, on adjustments to the Program priorities, and on alternate incomegenerating resources;
 - (ii) Receive from the Executive Council, not less than four months prior to the meeting of General Convention, the proposed General Church Program for the upcoming triennium, including a proposed detailed Budget for the year next following that of such Convention;
 - (iii) Meet in the Convention City of the next General Convention, as well as such other places as it shall determine, sufficiently in advance of the next General Convention to expedite its work;
 - (iv) Conduct hearings upon such proposed Program and Budget; and
 - (v) Consider such proposed Program and Budget and report thereon to the next succeeding General Convention.
- (d). Not later than the third day prior to the adjournment of each regular meeting of the General Convention, the Joint Standing Committee shall report (1) to the House of Deputies a proposed Budget for the contingent expenses of the General Convention for the ensuing Convention period; and (2) to a Joint Session, pursuant to Canon, a proposed Budget for the General Church Program for the ensuing Convention period, subject to the approval of the said Budgets as a whole, respectively, and subject, also, to increase or reduction, or the elimination of items, or the addition of items, by subsequent concurrent action of the General Convention.

11. There shall be, as part of the Joint Standing Committee on

RULES OF ORDER

Program, Budget, and Finance, a section on Audit, organized by the Joint Standing Committee at its first meeting following General Convention, to direct periodic audits of the accounts of the Treasurer of the General Convention and the accounts of the Treasurer of the Executive Council, and to serve as an Advisory Committee to the respective Treasurers.

The Joint Standing Committee shall present the reports of its action on audit to the General Convention at each regular meeting thereof.

III. Proposals for Legislative Consideration

12. Each proposal for legislative consideration, however addressed to the General Convention or to either House thereof, received prior to a date in advance of the Convention agreed upon by the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies, shall be referred by mail to the proper Standing Committee or Special Committee of the appropriate House, the Presiding Bishop making the referrals to the Committees of the House of Bishops and the President of the House of Deputies making the referrals to the Committees of that House.

13. Each proposal for legislative consideration which includes the language of a proposed addition to or amendment of an existing Constitutional or Canonical provision shall be drawn, insofar as may reasonably be possible, (1) so as to indicate in Roman type the portion, if any, of the existing Constitutional or Canonical provision proposed to be retained, (2) so as to indicate in italic or underlined type the new language proposed to be inserted or added, and (3) so as to indicate, by Roman type which has been stricken through, manually or otherwise, the language of the existing Constitutional or Canonical provision proposed to be eliminated. Each such proposal calling for action shall designate the individual or body for communication and implementation, but if no such designation is included in the resolution as adopted, it shall be referred to the Office of the Secretary of General Convention for communication and implementation.

No proposal for legislative consideration which approves, endorses, adopts, or rejects a report, study, or other document that is not generally known by the members of the House or readily available may be considered by the General Convention unless such material is first distributed to both Houses. This Resolution, if approved, would take effect with the 72nd General Convention.

14(a). By joint action, the Presiding Bishop and the President of the House of Deputies may determine that one House shall be assigned responsibility for initiating legislation in respect of any such proposals (and any other proposals germane thereto introduced in either House prior to the close of the third legislative day), in which event, reference in that House shall be *for action* and reference in the other House shall be *for information*. No legislative action with regard to any proposal referred for information shall be initiated on the floor of the House to which it has been so referred until the close of the third legislative day. All restrictions hereby imposed with regard to any proposal referred for information shall expire at the close of the third legislative day.

Nothing herein shall affect the right of any Committee of either House to deliberate with regard to any proposal referred for information.

(b). Resolutions not reported by a legislative committee or not acted upon by both Houses shall have no further force or effect following the adjournment of the General Convention at which they are introduced.

IV. Supplemental Money Bills

15. Whenever, in either House, after the adoption of the General Church Program Budget and the General Convention Expense Budget, a Resolution is introduced calling for the expenditure of any monies, (or containing implied funding), it shall be referred to the Joint Standing Committee on Program, Budget, and Finance for consideration and recommendation.

V. Summary of General Convention Action

16. The Secretary of the House of Deputies, being the Secretary of the General Convention, shall, with the cooperation of the Secretary of the House of Bishops, and of such Bishops as may be appointed by the Presiding Officer of the House of Bishops, prepare a summary of the actions of the General Convention of particular interest to the Congregations of the Church, and make the same available to the Congregations, through the Ministers-in-charge thereof, and to the Lay Deputies; such summary to be sent to the Clergy along with the Pastoral Letter put forth by the House of Bishops, and to be made available to all Deputies on the last day of the Convention, along with such Pastoral Letter, if feasible to do so, or within thirty days thereafter.

VI. Joint Standing Committee on Planning and Arrangements

17 (a). There shall be a Joint Standing Committee on Planning and Arrangements for the General Convention, which shall have responsibility between Conventions for the matters indicated by its title. The Committee shall be composed, *ex officio*, of the Executive Officer of the General Convention, the Vice-Presidents, Secretaries, and Chairmen of the Committee on the Dispatch of Business of the two Houses, the Treasurer of the General Convention, the President and First Vice-President of the Episcopal Church Women, the General Convention Manager and one Presbyter or Deacon and one Lay Person appointed by the President of the House of Deputies. In the case of a General Convention for which a meeting site has been selected, the Committee shall also include the Bishop and the General Chairman of Arrangements of the local Committee of the Diocese in which that General Convention shall be held.

(b). It shall be the duty of the Committee to consult with the Presidents of the two Houses, the Chairmen of the Joint and Standing Committees and Commissions, Boards and Agencies of the General Convention, the Executive Council, and such other representative bodies as it may deem necessary, in the study and determination, prior to any meeting of the General Convention, of the arrangements for, and the nature of, the Agenda thereof, to be recommended by it to the General Convention for such meeting.

(c). It shall be the further duty of the Committee to take such action as may be provided by Canon for the selection of sites for meetings of the General Convention.

VII. Joint Standing Committee on Nominations

18. There shall be a Joint Standing Committee on Nominations, which shall submit nominations for the election of:

RULES OF ORDER

- (a) Trustees of The Church Pension Fund, serving as the Joint Committee referred to in Canon I. 8. 2.
- (b) Members of the Executive Council under Canon I. 4. 1 (c).
- (c) The Secretary and the Treasurer of the General Convention under Canon I. 1.
- (d) Trustees of the General Theological Seminary.
- (e) General Board of Examining Chaplains.

19. The Joint Standing Committee on Nominations shall be composed of three Bishops, three Presbyters, and six Lay Persons.

20. The said Committee is instructed to solicit recommendations from interested organizations and individuals, to be considered by them for inclusion among their nominees.

21. Except for the Secretary and the Treasurer of the General Convention, the said Committee is instructed to nominate a number, equal to at least twice the number of vacancies, which shall be broadly representative of the constituency of this Church; to prepare biographical sketches of all nominees; and to include such nominations and sketches in the *Blue Book*, or otherwise to circulate them among Bishops and Deputies well in advance of the meeting of the next succeeding General Convention; this procedure, however, not to preclude further nominations from the floor in the appropriate House of the General Convention.

VIII. Joint Legislative Committee on Committees and Commissions

22. There shall be a Legislative Committee to be designated the Joint Committee on Committees and Commissions to which shall be referred all Resolutions relating to the creation, continuation, merger or other changes in Joint and Standing Committees and Commissions, Boards and other Agencies of the Church.

IX. Rules in Force

23. At the meetings of the House of Bishops and the House of Deputies, the Joint Rules of the previous Convention shall be in force, until they be amended or repealed by concurrent action of the two Houses upon two-thirds majority vote of the members present, after referral to the Committees on Rules of Order of the respective Houses and after their reports thereon.

INDEX TO THE CONSTITUTION AND CANONS

- References to the Constitution are in italics.
- References to Canons are by Title, Canon and Section.
- A limited number of references to pages in the Rules of Order are included.

A

Abandoning the work of the Ministry

Generally	IV.11
Absence from Diocese for two years	IV.11.1
Refusal to work in Ministry	IV.11.1
Violation of vows	IV.11.1
Failure to report	IV.11.2(a)
Put on House of Bishops list	IV.11.2(a)
Restoration to Diocesan roll	IV.11.2(b)
Canonical residence suspended	IV.11.2(c)
Deposition	IV.11.2(d)

Abandonment of the Communion of this Church

By a Bishop

Generally	IV.9
Acts or declarations of	IV.9.1
Duty of Advisory Committee to certify	IV.9.1
Suspension	IV.9.1
Notice to be given	IV.9.2
Service of notice	IV.2.3
Deposition	IV.9.2

By a Presbyter or Deacon

Generally	IV.10
Acts or declarations of	IV.10.1
Duty of Standing Committee to certify	IV.10.1
Inhibition	IV.10.1
Notice to be given	IV.10.1
Service of notice	IV.2.3
Deposition	IV.10.2

Absence from Diocese

By a Bishop	III.24.3(a),(b),(c)
By a Member of the Clergy. <i>See</i> Abandoning the work of the Ministry	

Admonitions. *See also* Sentences

Only by a Bishop	<i>Art. IX</i>
If guilty of offenses	IV.1.1
By Bishop of another Diocese	IV.7.2

Advisory Committee to Presiding Bishop ROHB,p.146

In cases of Abandonment of Communion	IV.9.1
--------------------------------------	--------

Advisory Council to President of House of Deputies I.1.1(b)

Alienation of property. *See also* Parishes and Congregations I.7.3;II.7.2

INDEX

- Alms and contributions** III.14.2(f)
 Almoner appointed by Vestry III.14.2(f)
- Alterations and amendments**
 Book of Common Prayer *Art. X*
 Constitution *Art. XII*
 Certification by Committees on Constitution V.1.5(b)
- Canons** V.1
 Concurrent Resolution required V.1.1
 Renumbering V.1.4
 Certification by Committees on Canons V.1.5(a)
 Effective date V.1.6
- Anglican Bodies, election of representatives to** I.4.2(g)
- Anglican Communion** *Preamble*
- Apportionment by Executive Council to Dioceses** I.4.6(a)
- Area Mission**
 Responsibility of whole Church I.11.1
 Establishment by House of Bishops *Art. VI.1*; I.11.2(a)
 May be ecumenical undertaking I.11.2(b)
 Cession of territory to *Art. VI.2*
 Bishop of
 Assigned by House of Bishops I.11.2(c)
 May appoint Standing Committee and Commission on Ministry I.11.2(c)
 Functions as Missionary Bishop I.11.2(c)
 May authorize forms of worship I.11.2(d)
 In vacancy jurisdiction devolves on Presiding Bishop III.23.7
 Notice to be given to all Primates I.11.4
 May be organized as
 Extra-provincial Diocese I.11.2(e)
 Missionary Diocese I.11.3(a)
 May be transferred to
 Another Church I.11.2(e)
 An autonomous Province I.11.2(e)
 May be admitted as a Diocese I.11.3(a)
 Termination by House of Bishops I.11.2(e)
 Retrocession of territory *Art. VI.2*
- Archives** I.5
 Records of General Convention and Executive Council I.5.1
 Registrar to transmit I.1.5(a)
- Armed Forces**
 Chaplains
 Approval of Ecclesiastical Authority for III.16.4(a)
 Canonical residence of III.16.4(b)
 Deacons not eligible III.13.2(a)
 Endorsement required for III.16.4(a)
 Letters Dimissory not required for III.16.4(c)
 Restrictions not applicable to III.16.4(c)
 Supervision of III.16.4(b)
 Suffragan Bishop for *Art. II.7*
- Assessment Budget (General Convention Expense Budget).** *See* General Convention, expenses of
-

INDEX

Assessors, Lay. *See* Trials

Assistant Bishops. *See also* Bishops

- Generally *Art. I.2*; III.27
- Appointed by Bishop III.27.1
 - Approval of Diocesan Convention III.27.1
 - Consent of Standing Committee III.27.1
- Eligible Bishops III.27.2(a),(b),(c)
- Resigned Bishops as III.27.2(b)
- Control and direction of III.27.5
- Termination of office III.27.4

Assistant Clergy

- Selection to be made known to Bishop III.14.1(b)
- Under authority of Rector III.14.1(b)
- Report included in parochial reports I.6.1

Assistant Treasurer of General Convention

- Appointment, bond, and duties I.1.12

Audits I.7.1(5)

B

Baptisms

- Parochial report I.6.1(1)
- Preparation of parents and sponsors for III.14.2(c)
- Recording of all baptisms III.14.3(a),(b)

Baptized Members

- Defined I.17.1
- Certificate of membership I.17.4(a)
- Removal to another congregation I.17.4
- Rights or status I.17.5
- Requirements for marriage I.18.2(d)

Bible, Authorized Translations of II.2

Bishops

Abandonment of Communion. *See* heading

Adjudged guilty

- Not to perform episcopal functions IV.12.8
- May administer temporal diocesan affairs IV.12.8

Armed Forces. *See* heading

Admonition only by a Bishop *Art. IX*

Assistant Bishops. *See* heading

Coadjutor Bishops. *See* heading

Ordination of a Bishop

- Generally *Art. II*; III.22
- Age *Art. II.2*
- Standing Committee to forward testimonials III.22.3(a)
- Medical examination III.22.3(b)

Consents required

Bishops elected within three months before

- meeting of General Convention *Art. II.2*; III.22.3(a)
- House of Deputies consent III.22.3(c)
- House of Bishops consent III.22.3(d)

INDEX

Bishops (continued)

- Bishops elected more than three months before
 - meeting of General Convention *Art. II.2*; III.22.3(a)
 - Standing Committees consents III.22.3(b)
 - Bishops consents III.22.3(d)
- Failure to obtain consents III.22.3(d)
- Presiding Bishop to
 - Notify Diocese and Bishop-elect III.22.3(d)
 - Take order for ordination III.22.1(b),(c)
- Three Bishops required *Art. II.2*; III.22.1(b),(c)
- Declaration by Bishop-elect *Art. VIII*; III.22.4
- Disability of a Bishop
 - Certified to Presiding Bishop III.28.1
 - For reason of judicial sentence III.28.1
 - Request by Standing Committee for election of a Coadjutor III.22.2(a)
- Duties of a Bishop
 - Generally III.24
 - Accept Letters Dimissory III.16.1(d)
 - Address Pastoral Letters III.24.5
 - Assemble at call of Presiding Bishop I.2.4(a)(4)
 - Authorize an Ecclesiastical Authority to act during absence III.24.3(c)
 - Deliver charge to clergy III.24.5
 - Give notice of deposition IV.12.4(b)
 - Inhibit Presbyter or Deacon who has abandoned communion
 - of this Church IV.10.1
 - Depose such Prebyter or Deacon after six months IV.10.2
 - Inquire as to refusal of sacraments I.17.6
 - Not to absent himself for more than three months
 - without permission III.24.2
 - Record official acts III.24.1
 - Report official acts when retired III.24.1
 - Reside within jurisdiction III.24.3(a)
 - Tender resignation at age seventy-two *Art. II.9*; III.28.2(a)
 - Visit Congregations every three years III.24.4(a)
- Election of a Bishop
 - Generally *Art. II*
 - Chosen by rules of Diocese *Art. II.1*
 - Secretary of Diocesan Convention to notify
 - Presiding Bishop III.22.1(e)
 - To another jurisdiction
 - Of a Diocesan or Coadjutor Bishop *Art. II.8*
 - Of a Suffragan Bishop III.26.1(a)
- Acceptance or declination by Bishop-elect III.22.1(e)
- Episcopal acts
 - Confined to own Diocese *Art. II.3*
 - Exceptions *Art. II.3*; III.27.6(a),(b)
 - Not to be performed in Diocese under provisional charge
 - of another Bishop III.24.2
 - Of resigned Bishops III.28.4(b)

Bishops (continued)	
Jurisdiction of	<i>Art. II</i>
Letters of Consecration	I.1.5(c)
Missionary Bishops. <i>See</i> heading	
Presentment of. <i>See</i> heading	
Resignation of	
Compulsory at age seventy-two	<i>Art. II.9</i> ; III.28.2(a)
Consent of House of Bishops required	<i>Art. II.6</i>
Notice to Presiding Bishop	III.28.2(a)
Presiding Bishop to notify Bishops and communicate acceptance	III.28.2(b)
Failure to resign at age seventy-two	III.28.2(c)
Procedure for Bishop desiring to resign	III.28.3(a),(b)
Successor may be elected prior to effective date	III.22
House of Deputies to be notified	III.28.3(c)
Resigned Bishops. <i>See</i> heading	
Seat, voice and vote for	
In House of Bishops	<i>Art. I.2</i> ; III.28.4(g)
In Provincial House of Bishops	I.9.5
In a Diocesan Convention for resigned Bishops	III.28.4(d)
Suffragan Bishops. <i>See</i> heading	
Trial of. <i>See</i> Trials	
Visitation of parishes by	III.14.2(d),(e)
Board for Church Deployment	
Membership of	III.33.1
Duties of	III.33.2
Board for Theological Education	
Membership of	III.31.1
Duties of	III.31.2
Reports from seminaries	III.31.3
Board of Inquiry. <i>See also</i> Presentment; Trials	
Selection and duties of	IV.4.5
Church Advocate as legal adviser to	IV.3.23
Conduct of investigations by	IV.3.21
Expenses of	IV.3.24
Vacancies in	IV.3.18(b)(4); IV.3.18(c); IV.3.19(5)
Bonding of Treasurers	I.1.10; I.7.1(3)
Book of Common Prayer	
Generally	<i>Art. X</i> ; II.3
Alterations and Amendments to	<i>Art. X</i>
Notice of to be given	I.1.1(e)
Authorization of editions	II.3.5
Conformity to Standard Book	II.3.2
Correction of inaccuracies in	II.3.3
Custodian of Standard Book	II.3.7
Standard Book	II.3.1
Copies of Standard Book to Dioceses	II.3.4
Translations and editions of	II.3.5
Trial use materials	II.3.6
Boundaries of Parishes	I.13.2(a),3(a)
Budgets. <i>See</i> Executive Council; General Convention	

INDEX

Burials, to be recorded	III.14.3(a)
Business methods in Church affairs	
Generally	I.7
Audits	
Of diocesan accounts	I.7.1(5)
Of parish, mission and institutional accounts	I.7.1(5)
Independent accountant to be auditor	I.7.1(5)
Deposit of funds	I.7.1(1)
Dioceses to enforce by appropriate Canons	I.7.2
Insurance	I.7.1(6)
Records to be kept of permanent and trust funds	I.7.1(2)
Report to Diocesan Convention	I.7.1(7)
Treasurers to be bonded	I.1.10; I.7.1(3)

C

Candidates. <i>See</i> Holy Orders	
Canons. <i>See</i> Alterations and amendments; New Canons; Repeal of Canons	
Cession and retrocession of territorial jurisdiction	<i>Art. V.6; Art. VI.2</i>
Chalice, Administration of. <i>See</i> Lay Eucharistic Minister	
Chancellor to Presiding Bishop	I.2.5
Chaplains. <i>See</i> Armed Forces; Examining Chaplains	
Church Advocates. <i>See also</i> Board of Inquiry; Trials	
Appointment, qualifications and duties of	IV.3.9,23
Expenses of	IV.3.24
Church buildings. <i>See</i> Parishes and Congregations	
Church in Small Communities, Standing Commission on	I.1.2(n)(1)
Church Music, Standing Commission on	II.6.2
Church Pension Fund	
Generally	I.8
To administer pension system	I.8.1
Amendment of Canon regarding	I.8.9
Assessments for	I.8.3
For Clergy in continuous service	I.8.5
When Deacons not included in	III.6.9(c)
To be notified of deposed clergy	IV.12.4(b)
Initial reserve fund	I.8.6
Maximum and minimum pensions	I.8.5
Merger with General Clergy Relief Fund	I.8.7
Record of payments to must accompany Letters Dimissory	III.16.1(h)
Retiring allowance	I.8.5
To receive and use royalties from publications	I.8.3
Survivors' benefits	I.8.1,5
Trustees, election of and vacancies in	I.8.2
Women ordained to Diaconate before 1971	I.8.8
Church Wardens. <i>See</i> Parishes and Congregations	
Citations, serving of	
For trial	IV.2.2
In other cases	IV.2.3
Clergy. <i>See</i> Members of the Clergy	

Coadjutor Bishops. *See also* Bishops

- Election of
 - Grounds for III.25.1(a)
 - Consent of Bishop and assignment of duties III.25.1(c)
 - Consents required if for extent of work III.25.1(c)
 - Grounds for to be communicated III.25.1(e)
 - Certificate of compliance III.21.2(c)
 - To another jurisdiction *Art. II.8*
- Only one in a Diocese III.25.2
- As Ecclesiastical Authority in Bishop's absence III.27.5
- Seat and vote for in House of Bishops *Art. I.2*
- Rights of in creation of new Diocese *Art. V.2,3*
- Rights of in cases of cession of territory *Art. V.6*

Commissioner. *See* Trials

Commission on Ministry. *See also* Holy Orders

- Generally III.2
- Responsibilities
 - Assist in determining needs for ministry III.2.2(a)
 - Support for Lay Ministries III.2.2(e)
 - Guidance of Clergy and Lay Persons III.2.2(c)
 - Assist in selection of persons for Holy Orders III.2.2(b)
 - Guidance of Postulants and Candidates III.2.2(b)
 - With Postulants
 - Evaluate applicants' qualifications III.4.3
 - Receive papers III.4.4
 - Assist in developing program of preparation III.4.7(a)
 - Receive evidence of baccalaureate III.4.7(b)
 - Procedure in case Postulant does not
 - hold baccalaureate III.4.7(c)
 - With Candidates
 - Report on Postulants' readiness III.5.1(c)(iii)
 - May examine in special cases III.9.3(a); III.10.1(b); III.11.2(a),(b); III.30.2(b)

Commissions of the General Convention

- Generally I.1.2
- Difference between Joint and Standing I.1.2(a)
- Appointment of members I.1.2(c),(e),(f)
- Presidents of Houses as members *ex officio* I.1.2(e)
- Consultants and coordinators I.1.2(d)
- Convenors and officers I.1.2(g)
- Referral of business by either House I.1.2(h)
- Notice of meetings I.1.2(i)
- Reports to Convention I.1.2(j),(k)
- Authorize spokesmen to accept or reject amendments I.1.2(l)
- Budget requirements I.1.2(m)

Commissions, Standing

- On the Church in Small Communities I.1.2(n)(1)
- On Church Music II.6
- On Constitution and Canons I.1.2(n)(2)
- On Ecumenical Relations I.1.2(n)(3)

INDEX

Commissions, Standing (continued)

- On Evangelism I.1.2(n)(11)
- On Health I.1.2(n)(4)
- On Human Affairs I.1.2(n)(5)
- Liturgical II.4
- On the Church in Metropolitan Areas I.1.2(n)(6)
- On Peace with Justice I.1.2(n)(7)
- On Stewardship and Development I.1.2(n)(10)
- On the Structure of the Church I.1.2(n)(8)
- On World Mission I.1.2(n)(9)

Committees

- Joint Standing and Joint Legislative JR, pp. 171-172
 - On Committees and Commissions JR, p. 176
 - On Nominations JR, pp. 175-176
 - On Planning and Arrangements JR, p. 175
 - On Program, Budget and Finance JR, pp. 172-174
- Legislative
 - House of Bishops ROHB, pp. 141-142
 - House of Deputies ROHD, pp. 152-153
- On Canons to certify changes V.1.5(a)

Common Prayer. *See* Book of Common Prayer

Communicants

- Defined I.17.2
- In good standing I.17.3
- Rights or status I.17.5
- Recording of in parish register I.17.4(b); III.14.3(a)
- Removing of to another Congregation I.17.4
- Refusal of sacraments to I.17.6

Communion alms, application of III.14.2(f)

Communities. *See* Religious Orders and other Christian Communities

Conciliation, Council of III.24.4(c)

Confirmation, Reception, and Reaffirmation of Baptismal Vows

- Duty of Clergy to prepare persons for III.14.2(d)
- To be recorded in parish register III.14.3(a)

Congregations. *See* Parishes and Congregations

Congregations in Foreign Lands. *See* Foreign Lands, Congregations in

Congregations seeking affiliation with this Church

- Apply for status I.16.1
- Admission of Ministers of I.16.2,3
- Seats in Diocesan Convention for I.16.4
- Oversight of I.16.5

Consecrated churches. *See* Parishes and Congregations

Constitution. *See* Alterations and Amendments

Constitution and Canons, Standing Commission on I.1.2(n)(2)

Conventions. *See* Diocesan Convention; General Convention

Court of Appeal on Questions of Doctrine,

- Faith or Worship *Art. IX; IV.3.6*

Courts of Review. *See* Trials

Courts of Trial. *See* Trials

Cures, Vacant. *See* Parishes and Congregations

Custodian of Standard Book of Common Prayer II.3.7

D

- Deacons.** *See* Holy Orders; Members of the Clergy
- Deaconesses, Pension Plan for** I.8
- Deposition.** *See* Sentences
- Deputies.** *See* General Convention
- Dimissory, Letters**
- Generally III.16.1
- In special cases III.5.6; III.9.2(c); III.12.1(b)
- Diocesan Convention**
- Duties of Secretary I.1.1(c); I.6.3(a); III.22.3(c)
- Journals of to be sent to Secretary of General Convention I.1.1(c)
- Primary, of New Diocese I.10.1
- Diocesan Courts.** *See* Trials
- Diocesan finance committee** I.7.1,2
- Diocesan report forms** I.4.6(e); I.6.2
- Diocese.** *See also* New Dioceses
- Defined V.2.1
- Convention of. *See* Diocesan Convention
- Standing Committee of. *See* Standing Committees
- Deputies to General Convention *Art. I.4*
- Representation to Provincial Synod I.9.7
- Business methods for I.7
- Transfer of to another Province I.9.2(b)
- Division of *Art. V.2*; I.10.3
- Without Bishops
- Generally III.29
- Provisional charge of Bishop of another Diocese III.29.1
- Visiting Bishop III.29.2
- Only one provisional Bishop at a time III.29.3
- Dissolution of the Pastoral Relation**
- Generally III.21
- Restrictions on resignation or removal III.21.1
- Notice to Ecclesiastical Authority III.21.2
- Process for settling differences III.21.3,4,5
- Penalties
- Suspension of Rector III.21.6(a)
- Parish status changed to Mission III.21.6(b)
- Exceptions and qualifications III.21.7,8,9
- Doctrine, Faith or Worship, Court of Appeal**
- on questions of *Art. IX*; IV.3.6
- Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society**
- Constitution of I.3
- Membership I.3.Art.I
- Board of Directors I.3.Art.II
- Officers I.3.Art.III
- Amendment of I.3.Art.IV
- Due celebration of Sunday** II.3

E

- Ecclesiastical Authority** *Art. IV*; III.24.3(c)
- Ecumenical Relations, Standing Commission on** I.1.2(n)(3)

INDEX

- Elections.** *See* under specific offices
- Ember Seasons,** report of Postulants and Candidates during III.4.8
- Episcopal Church, The,** as alternate name *Preamble*
- Europe, Convocation of American Churches in** *Art. I.4; I.9.1*
- Evangelism, Standing Commission on** I.1.2(n)(11)
- Evidence, duty to give.** *See also* Trials IV.2.4
- Examinations.** *See* Holy Orders
- Examining Chaplains, General Board of**
- Generally III.32
 - Membership and officers of III.32.1
 - Responsible for General Ordination Examination III.32.2
 - May prepare guidelines III.32.3
 - To make reports III.32.4,5
- Executive Council**
- Generally I.4
 - Functions and powers I.4.1(a); I.4.2(e),(f),(g)
 - Accountability to General Convention I.4.1(b)
 - Membership and officers of I.4.1(c); I.4.3
 - Members and officers *ex officio* I.4.1(c); I.4.3
 - Terms of office and filling of vacancies I.4.2(b),(c),(d)
 - Budgets and apportionment I.4.6
 - Reports from Bishops receiving aid I.4.7
 - Report from Council to General Convention I.4.1(b),8
 - Appointment of missionaries and other workers I.4.9
- Executive Office and Executive Officer of General Convention** I.1.13

F

- Financial Reports.** *See* Business Methods in Church Affairs
- Fiscal Year** I.7.1(8)
- Foreign Bishops.** *See* Bishops, consecration of for foreign lands
- Foreign Clergy.** *See* Members of the Clergy
- Foreign Lands, Congregations in**
- Generally I.15
 - Organization and certification of I.15.3,4,5,6
 - Episcopal jurisdiction over I.15.7,8
 - Council of Advice to aid in administering I.15.9
 - Appointment of Member of Clergy for I.15.13
 - Limitation on new Congregations I.15.11
 - Member of Clergy of, charged with canonical offense I.15.10
 - Differences between Member of Clergy and Congregation I.15.12
- Foreign language, special forms of service in** II.5
- Funds.** *See* Business methods in Church affairs

G

- Gender**
- Generally, in Canons V.2.2
 - With reference to ordination III.8.1
- General Convention**
- Generally *Art. I; I.1*
 - Adjournment of *Art. I.6*
 - Approve cession of territorial jurisdiction *Art. V.6; Art. 6.2*
 - Accept retrocession of territorial jurisdiction *Art. 6.2*

General Convention (continued)

Assessment for expenses

- For General Convention I.1.8
- For Presiding Bishop and office I.1.8
- For President of House of Deputies and staff I.1.8
- For Court for the Trial of a Bishop IV.3.24

Commissions and Committees of. *See* Commissions; Committees

Composition of *Art. I.1*

Deputies

- How chosen *Art. I.4*; I.1.4
- Seating I.1.4
- To special meetings of Convention I.1.3(b)
- Provisional Deputies I.1.3(c)

Executive Office and Executive Officer of I.1.13

Expenses of I.1.8

Houses to sit and deliberate separately *Art. I.1*

House of Bishops

- Composition and quorum *Art. I.2*
- Seat and vote *Art. I.2*
- Missionary Bishops as members III.23.5
- Presiding officer of I.2.4(a)(5)
- Journal and minutes of to Registrar I.1.5(f)
- May establish Area Missions *Art. VI.1*; I.11.2(a)
- To elect for Court for the Trial of a Bishop IV.3.14(a)
- To elect for Court of Review of the Trial IV.3.15
- Secretary of to keep list of inactive Clergy V.11.2

House of Deputies

- Composition and quorum *Art. I.4*
- Organization of I.1.1(a)
- Vacancies in I.1.3(c)
- President and Vice-President of
 - Election and terms of I.1.1(b)
 - Vacancy in office of I.1.1(a)
- Advisory Council to President of I.1.1(b)
- Secretary of
 - Election and duties of I.1.1(a),(c),(d),(e),(h),(j)
 - May appoint Assistant Secretaries I.1.1(d)
 - To give notice of Amendments to Prayer Book and Constitution I.1.1(e)
 - To receive testimonials of election of Deputies I.1.1(e)
 - Seat and voice for I.1.1(f)
 - Vacancy in office of I.1.1(i)
 - To serve as Secretary of General Convention I.1.1(j)
 - Responsible for Journal of General Convention I.1.1(j)
 - To publish changes in Constitution and Canons V.1.5
 - To prepare summary of Convention actions JR, p. 175
- Journal and minutes of to Registrar I.1.5(f)
- Rules of Order of I.1.1(g)
- Presiding Bishop may address I.2.4(a)(5)
- To receive list of resigned Bishops III.28.3(c)

INDEX

General Convention (continued)

- Indebtedness I.1.9
 - Joint Commissions and Committees. *See* Commissions; Committees
 - Joint Sessions
 - To consider budget I.4.6(b)
 - Presiding Bishop may call and preside at I.2.4(a)(5)
 - Recorder
 - Election and duties of I.1.6(a),(c),(d)
 - Information to be supplied to I.1.6(b)
 - Expenses of I.1.6(e)
 - Vacancy I.1.6(f)
 - Registrar
 - Election and duties of I.1.5(a),(b),(c)
 - Documents to be supplied to I.1.5(a),(f)
 - To prepare Letters of Consecration I.1.5(c)
 - To keep record of consecrations I.1.5(b)
 - As Historiographer I.1.5(d)
 - Expenses of I.1.5(e)
 - Vacancy I.1.5(f)
 - Secretary. *See* House of Deputies, Secretary of
 - Treasurer
 - Election and duties of I.1.7(a),9,11
 - May appoint Assistant Treasurer I.1.12
 - Shall give bond I.1.10
 - To submit budget I.1.11
 - Seat and voice for I.1.1(f)
 - Vacancy I.1.7(b)
 - Site selection for *Art. I.7*; I.14
 - Special meetings of I.1.3(a),(b)
- Godparents.** *See* Baptism

H

- Health, Standing Commission on** I.1.2(n)(4)
- Historiographer** I.1.5(d)
- Holy Communion**
 - Reception of, in definition of Communicant I.17.2(a)
 - Repulsion from and restoration to I.17.6
- Holy Matrimony**
 - Solemnization of I.18
 - To conform to laws of State I.18.1
 - Conditions
 - Right of parties to contract I.18.2(a)
 - Free consent of both parties I.18.2(c)
 - One party baptized I.18.2(d)
 - Parties to have been instructed I.18.2(e)
 - Procedures
 - Thirty days notice I.18.3(a)
 - Two witnesses present I.18.3(b)
 - To be recorded in register I.18.3(c); III.14.3(a)
 - Declaration of Intention I.18.3(d)
 - Member of Clergy may decline to officiate I.18.4

Holy Matrimony (continued)

Preservation, dissolution, and remarriage	I.19
Duty to seek reconciliation	I.19.1
Church member may apply for judgment as to marital status	I.19.2
Conditions for remarriage	
Final decree dissolving previous marriage	I.19.3(a)
Instruction of parties as to responsibilities	I.19.3(b)
Consultation with and consent of Bishop	I.19.3(c),(d)

Holy Orders

General Provisions

Equal application to men and women	III.8.1
All canonical requirements to be complied with	III.8.2
Who may ordain and authorize ordinations	III.8.3
Regarding certificates and testimonials	III.8.4
Dispensation from requirements	III.8.5
Standing Committee to give reasons if declining to recommend Candidate	III.8.6

Postulants for

Generally	III.4
-----------------	-------

Interviews

Member of Clergy in charge of Congregation	III.4.2(a)
Bishop	III.4.2(c)
Commission on Ministry	III.4.3(a)
Application to Bishop	III.4.2(b)

Examinations and evaluation

On physical and mental condition	III.4.2(e)
By Commission	III.4.3
Of nongraduates	III.4.7(c)
Financial resources ascertained	III.4.5
Required documents	III.4.4; III.8.4
Provision for members of Religious Orders	III.8.4(f)
Admission of by Bishop	III.4.6
Evidence of baccalaureate or equivalent	III.4.7(b)
Program of preparation	III.4.7(a)
Commission to certify requirements met	III.4.7(c)
Ember Week report	III.4.8
May be removed by Bishop	III.4.9
Prior refusal of admission as Postulant	III.4.11

Candidates for

Generally	III.5
-----------------	-------

Conditions for application by Postulant

Six months as Postulant	III.5.1(a)
Enrolled in program of preparation	III.5.1(b)
Reaffirmation of certificate	III.5.1(c)(i)
Recommendation of theological school	III.5.1(c)(ii)
Report of Commission	III.5.1(c)(iii)
Approval of Standing Committee	III.5.1(c)(iv)
Interview with Bishop	III.5.1(d)
Bishop to inform Candidate	III.5.2

INDEX

Holy Orders (continued)

- Candidates for (continued)
 - Provision for members of Religious Orders III.8.4(f)
 - Annual report to Bishop and Candidate III.5.3
 - Canonical residence of III.5.4
 - Ember Week report III.4.8
 - May be removed by Bishop III.5.5,6
- Ordination of Deacons
 - Generally III.6
 - Age III.6.1
 - Duration of Candidacy III.6.2
 - Physical and mental examination required III.6.3
 - Course of study and practical experience III.6.4
 - Recommendation of Standing Committee III.6.5
 - Documents presented to Standing Committee
 - Application III.6.6(a)
 - Certificates from Bishop III.6.6(b)
 - Certificates from Rector and Vestry III.6.6(c)
 - Alternative form III.8.4(e)
 - Report from Commission III.6.6(d)
 - Testimonial of Standing Committee III.6.7
 - Declaration by Ordinand *Art. VIII*; III.6.8
 - Functions and duties III.6.9
 - Not eligible for ordination to Priesthood III.6.10
- Ordination to the Diaconate and Priesthood
 - Generally III.7
 - Age
 - for Diaconate III.7.2
 - for Priesthood III.7.10(a)
 - Duration of Candidacy and Diaconate III.7.3; III.7.10(a)
 - Physical and mental examination required III.7.4
 - Proficiency to be shown III.7.5
 - Practical training as a Deacon III.7.10(c)
 - Recommendation of Standing Committee III.7.6; III.7.10(d)
 - Documents presented to Standing Committee
 - Application III.7.7(a); III.7.11(a)
 - Certificate from Bishop III.7.7(b); III.7.11(b)
 - Certificate from Rector and Vestry III.7.7(c); III.7.11(c)
 - Alternative form III.8.4(e)
 - Certificate from theological school III.7.7(d)
 - Testimonial of Standing Committee III.7.8; III.7.12
 - Declaration by Ordinand III.7.9; III.7.13
 - Appointment to Cure before ordination as Priest III.7.14
- Ordination of Local Priests and Deacons
 - Generally III.9
 - For isolated or ethnically distinct communities III.9.1(a)
 - Qualifications of Ordinand III.9.1(b)
 - Modification of requirements and examination III.9.2,3
 - Local Deacons III.9.4
 - Local Priests III.9.5
 - Episcopal supervision III.9.6
 - Limitations of movement III.9.7,8

Holy Orders (continued)

- Of Clergy ordained in Churches in communion with this Church
 - Generally III.12
 - Certification of Orders required III.12.1(a)
 - Letters Dimissory or equivalent III.12.1(b)
 - Declaration required III.12.1(b)
 - Physical and mental examination required III.12.1(c)
 - Residence requirement for Deacons III.12.2
 - Inhibition of such Clergy IV.7.3
- Admission to, of persons ordained in Churches not in communion
 - Clergy ordained in churches not in Historic Succession III.10
 - Must be communicant in a Congregation III.10.1(a)
 - Examination and exceptions III.10.1(b),(c)
 - Special preface authorized III.10.1(d)
 - Clergy ordained in churches in Historic Succession III.11
 - Must be communicant in a Congregation III.11.1(a)
 - Evidence and documents required III.11.1(a)
 - Examinations III.11.1(b); III.11.2
 - Certificates from Bishop and Standing Committee III.11.3
 - Declaration required III.11.4
 - Alternatives at ordination III.11.5
 - Special preface authorized III.11.5
 - Age limits III.11.6
 - Ordination of Deacons to Priesthood III.11.7
 - Of persons not ordained in this Church officiating in any Congregation III.19

Holy Scriptures. *See* Bible, Authorized Translations of

House of Bishops. *See* General Convention

House of Deputies. *See* General Convention

Human Affairs, Standing Commission on I.1.2(n)(5)

I

Inhibition. *See* Members of the Clergy; Sentences

J

Jerusalem Bible. *See* Bible, Authorized Translations of

Joint Commissions. *See* Commissions, Joint

Joint Standing and Joint Legislative Committees. *See* Committees

Journals

- Of Diocesan Conventions, to be sent to Secretary of
 - House of Deputies I.1.1(c); I.6.3(a)
- Of General Convention, to be delivered to Registrar I.1.5(f)

Jurisdiction of a Bishop *Art. II*

Jurisdiction of a Missionary Bishop III.23.1

L

Laity

- Generally I.17
- Members I.17.1
- Communicants I.17.2,3,5
- Removing to another Congregation I.17.4
- Certificate of membership I.17.4
- Rights or status of I.17.5
- Refusal of Sacraments to I.17.6
- No unbaptized person to receive Holy Communion I.17.7

INDEX

- Lay Assessors IV.3.20(c)
- Lay Persons, Licensed III.3
- Licensing and restrictions III.3.1,2
- Of a member of the Armed Forces III.3.1(b)
- Catechist III.3.6
- Church Army Evangelist III.3.1(c)
- Lay Eucharistic Minister III.3.5
- Lay Preacher III.3.4
- Lay Reader III.3.7
- Lector III.3.8
- Pastoral Leader III.3.3
- Lectionary, Amendments to *Art.X*
- Legislation
- Adoption and authentication of *Art.I.1*
- May originate in either House *Art.I.1*
- Letters
- Dimissory III.16.1
- In special cases III.5.6;III.9.2(c);III.12.1(b)
- Of Ordination and Consecration of a Bishop I.1.5(c)
- Pastoral
- Of the Bishop III.24.5
- Of the House of Bishops III.14.2(g)
- Of the Presiding Bishop I.2.4(b)
- Of Testimonial to officiate abroad III.16.3(a)
- Of Transfer I.17.5
- Licenses. *See* Lay Persons, Licensed; Members of the Clergy
- List of Clergy
- In regular standing I.1.6(a)
- Absent and not reporting IV.11.2
- Liturgical Commission, Standing II.4
- Lord's Day, Observance of the II.1

M

Marriage. *See* Holy Matrimony

Members of the Clergy

- Abandoning Ministry. *See* Abandoning the Work of the Ministry
- Abandonment of Church. *See* Abandonment of the Communion of the Church
- Absence from Diocese. *See* Abandoning the Work of the Ministry
- Admonition of. *See* Admonitions
- Amenability of, for offenses IV.2
- Assistant Clergy
- Selection of and authority over III.14.1(b)
- Report of I.6.1
- Certificate required to officiate in new Diocese III.16.1(e)
- Consent required to officiate in another's Cure III.14.4(a)
- Control of worship and Parish Buildings by Rector III.14.1(a),(c)
- Deacons. *See also* Holy Orders: Ordination of Deacons
- Generally III.13
- Subject to direction of Bishop III.13.1(a)
- To work within jurisdiction III.13.1(a)
- Under direction of a Priest III.13.1(b),2(b)

Members of the Clergy (continued)

Deacons (continued)

- May not be Rector or Armed Forces Chaplain III.13.2(a)
- Applicability of Pension Fund provisions to III.6.9(c)
- If seeking ordination to Priesthood III.6.10
- Women in Diaconate before 1971 I.8.8

Declaration by, at Ordination *Art. VIII*; III.6.8; III.7.9,13; III.11.4

Depositions. *See* Sentences

Dissolution of the Pastoral Relation. *See* heading

Duties of

- Generally III.14
- Admit persons to Sacraments under direction of Bishop I.17.6
- Announce Bishop's visitation III.14.2(e)
- Engage in work of the Ministry IV.11
- Enroll and transfer members I.17.4
- Give information to Bishop at visitation III.14.2(e)
- Instruct parishioners on Church's teaching III.14.2(a)
- Instruct all persons on Christian stewardship III.14.2(b)
- Instruct parents and Godparents before baptisms III.14.2(c)
- Maintain parish records III.14.3
- Notify Bishop upon removal to another jurisdiction III.15.3(a)
- Obtain Bishop's approval for secular employment III.15.1
- Obtain license to officiate III.16.2
- Prepare annual report I.6.1
- Prepare confirmands III.14.2(d)
- Read Pastoral Letters and Position Papers III.14.2(g),(h)
- Supervise church music II.6.1

Foreign Clergy

- Admission of *Art. VIII*
- Inhibition of IV.7.3
- If ordained by Bishops in communion with this Church III.12

If neglect to perform services of the Church III.14.4(b)

If request release from exercise of office III.14.4(c)

Inhibition of

- Under presentment IV.1.5
- Pending trial IV.12.4(e)
- By Bishop of another Diocese IV.7.2,3
- In case of abandonment of Communion of this Church IV.10.1

In Missionary Cures III.14.1(d)

License to officiate required of III.16.2

Non-parochial Clergy to report on exercise of office I.6.1

Ordained in other Churches. *See* Holy Orders

Refusal of Sacraments by I.17.6

Renunciation of Ministry. *See* heading

Resignation of III.16.5

Secular employment of. *See also* Abandoning work of the Ministry

- Shall demonstrate exercise of office of Ministry III.15.1
- Shall obtain approval of Bishop III.15.1
- To report annually III.15.1
- Procedure for removal to another jurisdiction III.15.3
- To have seat in only one Diocesan Convention I.13.1

INDEX

Metropolitan Areas, Standing Commission on the Church in	I.1.2(n)(6)
Ministry Commission. <i>See</i> Commission on Ministry	
Ministry of all baptized persons	III.1
Missionaries, Qualifications of	I.4.9(a)
Missionary Bishops	
Generally	III.23
Election of	
In accordance with Canons of General Convention	<i>Art. II.1</i>
By Diocesan Convention	III.23.1(a)
By Province or Regional Council	III.23.1(b)
By House of Bishops	III.23.1(b),2(a)
Nominations for	III.23.2(b)
Evidence and approval of	III.23.2(c),d
Certificate and Testimonial of Election	III.23.1(c)
Annual reports by	I.4.7(a)
Seat and vote in House of Bishops for	III.23.4
Conditions for election of by another Diocese	III.23.5,6
Coadjutor for in cases of disability	III.23.3
Vacancy in Missionary Diocese or Area Mission	III.23.7
Missionary Diocese. <i>See also</i> Area Mission	
Included in term Diocese?	<i>Art. XI</i>
Organization of	<i>Art. VI.3;I.10</i>
United into Provinces	<i>Art. VII</i>
Missionary Society. <i>See</i> Domestic and Foreign Missionary Society	
Music of the Church	
Member of the Clergy responsible for	II.6.1
Standing Commission on Church Music	II.6.2

N

Name of Church	<i>Preamble</i>
New American Bible. <i>See</i> Bible, Authorized Translations of	
New Canons	V.1
Effective date of	V.1.6
New Dioceses	
Generally	<i>Art. V;I.10</i>
Formation of	<i>Art. V.1</i>
Minimum number of Presbyters and Parishes in	<i>Art. V.5</i>
Consents required for	<i>Art. V.1</i>
Admission of into union with General Convention	<i>Art. V.1;I.10.4</i>
From division of existing Diocese	<i>Art. V.2;I.10.3</i>
Formed from two or more existing Dioceses	<i>Art. V.3</i>
Relation of to Province	I.9.2
Constitution and Canons of	<i>Art. V.4</i>
Primary Convention of	I.10.1,2
Cession of diocesan territory	<i>Art. V.6</i>
Rights and jurisdiction of Bishops in	<i>Art. V.2,3;I.10.6(b)</i>
Election of Bishops and Deputies for	I.10.5
Reunion of Dioceses	I.10.6(a)
Certification of	I.10.6(c)
New English Bible. <i>See</i> Bible, Authorized Translations of	

New International Version. *See* Bible, Authorized Translations of
New Revised Standard Version. *See* Bible, Authorized Translations of
Nominating Committees
 For Presiding Bishop I.2.1
 Joint Standing Committee JR,pp.175-176
Non-parochial Clergy Report I.6.1

O

Offenses. *See also* Presentment; Sentences; Trials
 Generally IV.1
 List of IV.1.1
 Disregarding a pastoral direction IV.1.2
 Conviction in Civil Court for immorality IV.1.3
 Time within which presentment must be made for IV.1.4
 Circumstances under which Member of Clergy may be inhibited IV.1.5
 Citation to appear at trial for IV.2.2,3
 Duty to give evidence IV.2.4
 Chargeable in another Diocese IV.7
Offerings and Alms III.14.2(f)
Orders, Vote by Art.I.5
Ordination. *See* Holy Orders

P

Parishes and Congregations
 Agents and legal representatives of I.14.2
 Alms and almoners of III.14.2(f)
 Assistant Clergy of under authority of Rector III.14.1(b)
 Audits of. *See* Business methods in Church affairs
 Boundaries of I.13.2(a),3(a)
 Buildings of
 Consecrated II.7
 Use and control of, by Rector III.14.1(c)
 Held in trust for Church and Diocese I.7.4;II.7.4
 Removal of II.7.3
 Business methods for. *See* Business methods in Church affairs
 Dissolution of pastoral relationship. *See* heading
 Elections
 Of a Rector III.17
 Of Wardens and Vestrymen I.14.1
 Encumbrance or alienation of property of I.7.3;II.7.2
 Funds of I.7.1
 New Parishes, formation of I.13.2(b)
 Parochial Cure defined I.13.3(b)
 Rector of
 Duties. *See* Members of the Clergy
 Presiding Officer of Vestry I.14.3
 Resignation of
 At age seventy-two III.16.5
 Not without consent of Vestry III.21.1
 Deacon or Suffragan Bishop may not be III.13.2(a);III.26.4

INDEX

Parishes and Congregations (continued)

Registers

- Information to be recorded in III.14.3
- To be exhibited to Bishop III.14.2(e)
- Treasurers of to be bonded I.7.1(3)
- Trust Funds of I.7.1(1),(2)

Vacant Cures

- Bishop to be notified of III.17.1
- Provision for services during vacancy III.17.1
- Name of Rector-elect to be made known to Bishop III.17.2
- Written notice to Ecclesiastical Authority III.17.3
- Recording of election by Secretary of Convention III.17.3

Wardens and Members of the Vestry

- As agents and legal representatives I.14.2
- Election of I.14.1
- Presiding Officer at meetings of I.14.3

- Worship of under control of Rector III.14.1(a)

Parochial Reports. *See* Records

- Pastoral Letters** I.2.4(b); III.14.2(g); III.24.5

- Peace with Justice, Standing Commission on** I.1.2(n)(7)

Pension Fund. *See* Church Pension Fund

Planning and Arrangements, Committee on. *See* Committees

- Position Papers of House of Bishops** III.14.2(h)

Postulants. *See* Holy Orders

Presbyters. *See* Holy Orders; Members of the Clergy

Presentment. *See also* Offenses; Sentences; Trials

- Of a Presbyter or Deacon IV.4.1
- Of a Bishop IV.4.29
 - For erroneous doctrine IV.4.2
 - By ten Bishops IV.4.2
 - Supporting brief to be filed IV.4.2
 - Copies to be served to accused IV.4.2
 - Accused may answer with supporting brief IV.4.2
 - Written consent of two-thirds of qualified Bishops required
 - within three months IV.4.2
 - For other offenses
 - Who may charge IV.4.3
 - Charges to be made in writing IV.4.3
 - Bishop may demand investigation of allegations IV.4.4
- Board of Inquiry
 - Summoned by Presiding Bishop IV.4.5
 - Record of testimony to be preserved IV.4.5
 - Proceedings to be private IV.4.5
 - To determine whether sufficient grounds for trial IV.4.6
 - Inability to agree IV.4.7
 - To be forwarded to Court for Trial IV.4.8
 - If Presiding Bishop is accuser, accused or disabled IV.4.9

President of Executive Council. *See* Executive Council

President of House of Deputies. *See* General Convention

Presiding Bishop. *See also* General Convention; Executive Council

Generally I.2

Nominating Committee for I.2.1

Election of *Art. I.3; I.2.1(e)*

To resign previous jurisdiction I.2.3

Term of office of *Art. I.3; I.2.2*

Succession to *Art. I.3*

Duties of *Art. I.3; I.2.4*

 As Chief Pastor and Primate I.2.4(a)

 To report annually to Church I.2.4(b)

 May delegate authority I.2.4(c)

Advisory Committee to. *See* heading

May appoint Chancellor I.2.5

Assessment for stipend and expenses of I.1.8; I.2.6

As President of Missionary Society I.3.III

To take order for ordinations I.2.4(a)(4); III.22.3(b); III.23.2(d)

Jurisdiction over Area Missions III.23.7

May assign Bishop(s) for foreign Congregations I.15.7

Missionary Bishops to report to III.23.2

To appoint Council on Conciliation III.24.4(c)

In case of disability of Bishops III.28.1,2,3

To notify Bishops of episcopal resignations III.28.2(b); III.28.2(c)

Notice of depositions to IV.12.4(b)

Provision for disability of I.2.7,8

Priesthood. *See* Holy Orders; Members of the Clergy

Property, Church. *See* Parishes and Congregations; Standing Committees

Provinces

 Establishment and composition of *Art. VII; I.9.1*

 New Dioceses and transfer of Dioceses I.9.2

 President of I.9.6

 To receive statement on appropriations I.4.6(a)

Program Budget. *See* Executive Council: Budgets and apportionment

Program, Budget and Finance, Committee on. *See* Committees

Provincial Synods

 Composition

 Bishops I.9.5

 Diocesan representatives I.9.7

 Synodical rights and privileges I.9.3

 Powers of I.9.8

 May take over administration of work I.9.9

 Referral of matters to, by General Convention I.9.10

 Election of Members of Executive Council by I.4.1(c); I.4.2(b),(d)

 Election of Judges to Court of Review by I.9.8; IV.3.4

 May nominate Missionary Bishops III.23.2(b)

Q

Quorums

 Generally V.3.1

 Of Executive Council I.4.4(b)

 Of House of Bishops *Art. I.2*

 Of House of Deputies *Art. I.4*

 Of Courts IV.3.10,14(c),17

 Of Standing Committees I.12.2

INDEX

R

- Race, no bar to rights or status in Church** I.17.5
- Reconciliation of Disagreements Affecting Pastoral Relation** III.20
- Recorder of Ordinations.** *See* General Convention
- Records**
- Generally I.6
 - Archives I.5
 - Committee on the State of the Church to prepare report I.6.3(b)
 - Diocesan Convention Journals I.1.1(c); I.6.3(a)
 - Diocesan Reports I.6.2
 - on parochial Clergy I.6.1(4)
 - Parochial Reports I.6.1
- Rectors.** *See* Members of the Clergy; Parishes and Congregations
- Refusal of Sacraments** I.17.6
- Registrar.** *See* General Convention
- Regulations respecting the Laity.** *See* Laity
- Religious Orders and other Christian Communities**
- Generally III.30
 - Defined III.30.1(a); III.30.2(a)
 - Official recognition of III.30.1(b); III.30.2(b)
 - To have Bishop as Visitor or Protector III.30.1(c); III.30.2(c)
 - Establishment of Houses by III.30.1(e); III.30.2(e)
 - Ownership of property by III.30.1(f); III.30.2(f)
 - Dispensation from vows of III.30.1(d); III.30.2(d)
 - Not a Parish or Institution III.30.1(g); III.30.2(g)
 - Members of, seeking Holy Orders III.8.4(f)
- Remission of Judicial Sentences.** *See* Sentences
- Removal.** *See* Sentences
- Renunciation of Ministry**
- Order of proceedings IV.8.1
 - Under liability of presentment IV.8.2
 - Removal or deposition in cases of IV.8; IV.12.1; IV.12.4(b)
- Repeal of Canons** V.1
- Repeal of repeal does not reenact V.1.3
- Repulsion from Sacraments** I.17.6
- Resigned Bishops**
- Generally III.28.2(a), 2(b), 2(c)
 - Still subject to Canons and authority of General Convention III.28.4(a)
 - Performance and reporting of official episcopal acts III.28.4(b)
 - May be given honorary seat by any Diocese III.28.4(b)
 - May be enrolled among Clergy of Diocese of residence III.28.4(c)
 - May accept pastoral charge III.28.4(d)
 - May become Assistant Bishop III.28.4(f)
 - Retain seat and vote in House of Bishops III.28.4(g)
 - If remain resident in former jurisdiction III.28.4(h)
- Resignations.** *See* under particular office
- Retirement from active service** III.16.5
- Review, Courts of.** *See* Trials
- Revised English Bible.** *See* Bible, Authorized Translations of
- Revised Standard Version.** *See* Bible, Authorized Translations of

S

Sacraments

Refusal of and restoration toI.17.6

Seminaries, Theological

To report to Board for Theological Education III.31.3

Sentences. See also Offenses; Presentment; Trials

Only Bishop to impose *Art.IX*

Suspension, conditions for IV.12.1,2

In cases of dissolution of pastoral relation III.19.6(a)

Removal, conditions for IV.12.1

Deposition, conditions for IV.12.1,3

Time and place for IV.12.4(a)

Bishop may impose lesser sentence IV.12.4(a)

Inhibition pending IV.1.5; IV.12.4(e)

In case right of trial is waived IV.12.4(d)

Opportunity for accused to be heard IV.6.6; IV.12.5

Notice of, to be given

Of time and place, to accused IV.12.4(a)

In cases of renunciation or abandonment, to Presiding Bishop, Recorder,

Secretaries of Houses of Bishops and Deputies, and Church

Pension Fund IV.12.4(b)

Of suspension or deposition of a Presbyter or Deacon, to Clergy

and Vestries, all Bishops, Recorder, and Secretary of House

of Bishops IV.12.4(e)

Of suspension or deposition of a Bishop, to all Bishops, Recorder,

Secretary of House of Bishops, and all Primates IV.12.7

Remission or modification of

In case of a Bishop IV.13.1

In case of a Presbyter or Deacon IV.13.2

After affirmation of conviction by Court of Review IV.3.13

Small Communities, Standing Commission on the Church in I.1.2(n)(1)

Standard Book of Common Prayer II.3

Standing Commissions. See Commissions of the General Convention

Standing Committees

Generally *Art.IV*; I.12

As Council of Advice to Bishop *Art.IV*; I.12.1

As Ecclesiastical Authority *Art.IV*; III.23.3(c); 28.1

Consents of, required

For election of a Coadjutor Bishop III.25.1(b)

For election of a Suffragan Bishop III.26.1(b)

For ordination of a Bishop *Art.II.2*; III.22.1(c); III.23.2(d)

For election of a Bishop or Bishop Coadjutor to another Diocese .. *Art.II.8*

For election of a Presiding Bishop in cases of resignation, disability,

or death *Art.I.3*

For Clergy to enter secular employment III.15.1

Advise Bishop and consent

In cases of alienation or encumbrance of property II.7.2

In cases of remission of judicial sentences IV.13.2(1)

Clerical members of, in cases of renunciation of the Ministry IV.8.1

To approve Candidates for Holy Orders III.5.1(c)(iv)

INDEX

Standing Committees (continued)

- To give testimonial for ordination III.6.7; III.7.8,12
- To certify in cases of abandonment of Communion IV.10.1
- To present for trial in cases of abandoning Ministry IV.11.1
- To be notified of Bishop's resignation III.28.2(b),3(a)
- May act in cases of dissolution of pastoral relation III.21.2,4
- State of the Church, House of Deputies Committee on the** I.6.3(b)
- Stewardship and Development, Standing Commission on** I.1.2(n)(10)
- Structure, Standing Commission on** I.1.2(n)(8)
- Suffragan Bishops** *See also* Bishops
 - Generally *Art.II.4*; III.26
 - Bishop must request III.26.1(a)
 - Consents required III.26.1(b)
 - To have seat and vote in House of Bishops *Art.I.2*; *Art.II.4*
 - To act as assistant to Bishop III.26.2
 - May become temporary Ecclesiastical Authority *Art.II.5*
 - Tenure of office of and resignation procedures for III.26.3
 - May not be Rector of Parish III.26.4
- Sundays, Due Celebration of** II.1
- Suspension.** *See* Sentences
- Synods.** *See* Provincial Synods

T

- Tables of Lessons and Psalms, amendment of** *Art.X*
- Transfer of Deacons** III.6.9(b)
- Translations of the Bible authorized to be read in Church** II.2
- Translation of Bishops** *Art.II.8*
- Treasurers.** *See* General Convention; Parishes and Congregations
- Trials.** *See also* Offenses; Presentment; Sentences
 - Trial Courts**
 - Generally IV.3
 - Clerks and Lay Assessors to be appointed IV.3.20(c)
 - Disqualifications for membership on Court IV.3.18(a)
 - Church Advocate IV.3.9
 - Board of Inquiry for. *See* heading
 - Vacancies in Courts or Boards of Inquiry IV.3.19
 - Mode of citation to appear at trial IV.2.2
 - Records of proceedings to be kept IV.3.21
 - Court procedures IV.3.20,22
 - Commissioner may take testimony IV.3.22
 - Laws of evidence of civil jurisdiction to govern IV.3.21
 - Counsel to accused to be communicant of Church IV.3.22
 - Church members have duty to give evidence IV.2.4
 - In cases of sentence of suspension *Art.IX*
 - Of a Presbyterian or Deacon**
 - Court of Trial in each Diocese *Art.IX*; IV.3.1,2
 - Diocesan Canons regulate procedure IV.3.20(a)
 - Court of Review in each Province *Art.IX*; IV.3.3
 - Composition and jurisdiction of IV.3.3,4,5
 - Right of appeal to IV.3.6
 - On questions of Faith, Doctrine, or Worship IV.3.6

Trials (continued)

- Of a Presbyter or Deacon (continued)
 - Transcript of record sent to President of IV.3.7,8,9
 - Organization and quorum of IV.3.10
 - Power of to dispose of cases IV.3.11
 - Two-thirds concurrence necessary for judgment IV.3.12
 - Notice of judgment to be given IV.3.12;IV.2.3
 - Expenses of IV.3.24
- Of a Bishop
 - Courts to be composed of Bishops only *Art.IX*
 - Court for the Trial of a Bishop *Art.IX*
 - Composition and jurisdiction of IV.3.14,20(b)
 - Appointment of time and place IV.5.1(a)
 - Function of Church Advocate IV.3.23;IV.5.1(b),2(a)
 - Reading of presentment and call to plead IV.5.2
 - Court procedures IV.5.3
 - Decision and judgment by IV.5.4,5
 - Motion for new trial or modification of sentence IV.5.6
 - Sentence by IV.5.6
 - Keeping of and attesting to records of IV.5.7
 - Court of Review of the Trial of a Bishop *Art.IX*
 - Composition and jurisdiction of IV.3.15,16,20(b)
 - Right and notice of appeal IV.6.1,2
 - Waiver of appeal IV.6.2,7
 - Stay of proceedings pending appeal IV.6.7
 - Time for hearing IV.6.2
 - Transcript of record sent to President of IV.6.3
 - Limitation on evidence IV.6.4
 - Power of to dispose of case IV.6.5
 - In doctrinal cases IV.6.5
 - Sentences IV.6.6

Trust, All property held in I.7.4,5

Trust Funds. *See* Business methods in Church affairs

V

Vacancies. *See* headings

Vacant Cures. *See* Parishes and Congregations

Vestries. *See* Parishes and Congregations; Holy Orders

Visitations

- By Bishops to Congregations III.24.4(a)
- By Presiding Bishop to jurisdictions I.2.4(a)(6)

Vote by Orders *Art.I.5*

W

Wardens. *See* Parishes and Congregations

Women. *See* Gender

World Mission, Standing Commission on I.1.2(n)(9)

Worship

- Control of in a Congregation III.14.1(a)
- Corporate, and communicants in good standing I.17.3
- Court of Appeal on questions of *Art.IX*
- In a foreign language II.5
- Special forms of *Art.X;II.5*

